Guidelines for Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents

June 18, 2008

Recommendations of the National Institutes of Health (NIH), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America (HIVMA/IDSA)

These guidelines are updated regularly to provide current information. The most recent information is available at http://AIDSinfo.nih.gov.
# Table of Contents

Introduction ................................................................................................................... ..............................1

*Pneumocystis* Pneumonia .................................................................................................................................7

*Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis .................................................................................................................... .......14

Cryptosporidiosis ...............................................................................................................................................19

Microsporidiosis ..............................................................................................................................................23

*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Infection and Disease ........................................................................................26

Disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex Disease ...................................................................................42

Bacterial Respiratory Disease ...........................................................................................................................47

Bacterial Enteric Infections ................................................................................................................................54

Bartonellosis .......................................................................................................................................................59

Syphilis .............................................................................................................................................................62

Mucocutaneous Candidiasis ..............................................................................................................................68

Cryptococcosis ...................................................................................................................................................72

Histoplasmosis ..................................................................................................................................................76

Coccidioidomycosis ..........................................................................................................................................79

Aspergillosis ......................................................................................................................................................82

Cytomegalovirus Disease ...................................................................................................................................84

Herpes Simplex Virus Disease ..........................................................................................................................92

HHV-6 and HHV-7 .............................................................................................................................................95

Varicella-Zoster Virus Diseases .........................................................................................................................97

Human Herpesvirus-8 Disease ............................................................................................................................101

Human Papillomavirus .......................................................................................................................................103

Hepatitis B Virus Coinfection ...........................................................................................................................113

Hepatitis C Virus Coinfection ............................................................................................................................126

Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy/JC Virus Infection .....................................................................136

Geographic OIs of Specific Consideration .........................................................................................................141

References............................................................................................................................................................209

Appendix: Recommendations to Help Patients Avoid Exposure to or Infection from Opportunistic Pathogens ...............................................................................................................................280
List of Tables and Figures

Figure 1: Schema for the Diagnosis of Tuberculosis ................................................................. 28
Figure 2: Immunization Figure for Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)-Infected Adults .......... 208
Table A: Comparative Characteristics of TST with IGRAs .......................................................... 30
Table B: HPV-1: Cytology and Histology Terms for Papanicolou Smears and Cervical, Vaginal, and Anal Tissue Samples ......................................................................................................... 104
Table 1: Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease ....................................... 161
Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents .................................................. 164
Table 3: Recommended Doses of First Line Antituberculosis Drugs for Adults ................................ 185
Table 4: Criteria for Discontinuing and Restarting Opportunistic Infection Prophylaxis for Adults and Adolescents with Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection ........................................... 186
Table 5: Common Toxicities of Agents for Treatment and Prevention of Opportunistic Infections .... 188
Table 6: Substantial Pharmacokinetic Drug-Drug Interactions for Drugs Used in the Treatment of Opportunistic Infections ........................................................................................................ 191
Table 7: Antiretroviral Anti-Infective Drug Combinations that Should Be Avoided ........................ 197
Table 8: Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency .................................................................... 198
Table 9: Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on and Indications for Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy ................................................................. 201
Introduction

Prior to the widespread use of potent combination antiretroviral therapy (ART), opportunistic infections (OIs), which have been defined as infections that are more frequent or more severe because of immunosuppression in HIV-infected persons [1], were the principal cause of morbidity and mortality in this population. In the early 1990s, the use of chemoprophylaxis, immunization, and better strategies for managing acute OIs contributed to improved quality of life and improved survival [1]. However, the widespread use of potent ART starting in the mid-1990s has had the most profound influence on reducing OI-related mortality in HIV-infected persons in those countries in which these therapies are accessible and affordable [1-8].

Despite the availability of ART in the United States and other industrialized countries, OIs continue to cause considerable morbidity and mortality for three main reasons: (1) many patients are unaware of their HIV infection and present with an OI as the initial indicator of their disease; (2) some patients are aware of their HIV infection, but do not take ART due to psychosocial or economic factors; and (3) some patients are prescribed ART, but fail to attain adequate virologic and immunologic response due to issues related to adherence, pharmacokinetics, or unexplained biologic factors [4, 9, 10]. Thus, although hospitalizations and deaths have decreased dramatically due to ART, OIs remain a leading cause of morbidity and mortality in HIV-infected persons [11-19]. Clinicians must be knowledgeable about optimal strategies for prevention and management of OIs to provide comprehensive high-quality care for these patients.

It is important to recognize that the relationship between OIs and HIV infection is bidirectional. HIV causes the immunosuppression that allows opportunistic pathogens to cause disease in HIV-infected persons. OIs, as well as other coinfections that may be common in HIV-infected persons, such as sexually transmitted infections, can also have adverse effects on the natural history of HIV infection. Some OIs are associated with reversible increases in circulating viral load [20]. It is plausible that these increases could lead to accelerated HIV progression or increased transmission of HIV [21]. Thus, although chemoprophylaxis and vaccination directly prevent pathogen-specific morbidity and mortality, they may also contribute to reduced rate of progression of HIV disease. For instance, randomized trials using trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) have shown that chemoprophylaxis can both decrease OI-related morbidity and improve survival. The survival benefit is likely to be partially attributable to reduced progression of HIV infection [22-26].

Reduced progression of HIV infection would also indirectly delay or reduce the occurrence of subsequent OIs.

History of These Guidelines

In 1989, the Guidelines for Prophylaxis against Pneumocystis carinii Pneumonia for persons infected with the Human Immunodeficiency Virus became the first HIV-related treatment guideline published by the U.S. Public Health Service [27]. This was followed by a guideline on prevention of Mycobacterium avium complex (MAC) disease in 1993 [28]. In 1995, these guidelines were expanded to include the prevention of all HIV-related OIs and the Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) joined as a cosponsor [29]. These prevention guidelines were revised in 1997, 1999, and 2002 and have been published in MMWR [30-32], Clinical Infectious Diseases [32-36], the Annals of Internal Medicine [37, 38], American Family Physician [39, 40], and Pediatrics [41]; accompanying editorials have appeared in JAMA [42, 43].

In 2004, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the National Institutes of Health (NIH), and the HIV Medicine Association (HIVMA) of the IDSA published a new guideline including recommendations for treating OIs among HIV-infected adults and adolescents [44]. Companion guidelines were published for HIV-infected children [45].
Responses to these guidelines (e.g., numbers of requests for reprints, Web site contacts, and observations from health care providers) have demonstrated that these documents have served as valuable references for HIV health care providers. Because the guidelines include ratings indicating the strength of each recommendation and the quality of supporting evidence, readers have been able to assess the relative importance of each recommendation. The present document includes recommendations for both prevention and treatment of OIs in HIV-infected adults and adolescents; an accompanying document includes recommendations for HIV-exposed and -infected children.

These guidelines are intended for clinicians, other health care providers, HIV-infected patients, and policy makers residing in the United States; guidelines pertinent to other regions of the world, especially resource-limited countries, may differ with respect to the spectrum of OIs of interest and diagnostic and therapeutic capacity.

Guidelines Process

These guidelines were prepared by the Opportunistic Infections Working Group under the auspices of the Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council (OARAC) of the NIH. Briefly, group leaders and team members with expertise in specific OIs were selected from the membership of the Working Group; each group reviewed the literature since the last publication of the prevention and treatment guidelines, conferred over a period of several months, and produced draft revised guidelines. Recommendations were reviewed and discussed by the Working Group at a meeting in Bethesda, Maryland, on June 25–26, 2007. The final document reflects discussion and further revisions after that meeting. The document was further reviewed by the co-editors, by the Office of AIDS Research, by experts at the CDC, and by the HIVMA of the IDSA prior to final approval and publication.

This document has been submitted for publication to CDC's Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report (MMWR) and should be considered a final draft. It is being posted on AIDSinfo to expedite dissemination of important clinical information. Upon acceptance and publication in MMWR, this draft will be removed and replaced by the published version. In the meantime, readers should be aware that the content of the draft might differ from the content of future published versions. Any corrections/questions concerning this document should be addressed to Ms. Jessica Carrington (e-mail: contactus@aidsinfo.nih.gov).

Major Changes in Guidelines Since Last Publication

Major changes include: (1) more emphasis on the importance of ART for prevention and treatment of OIs, especially those for which specific chemoprophylaxis and treatment do not exist; (2) information on diagnosis and management of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndromes (IRIS); (3) information on interferon-gamma release assays (IGRAs) for the detection of latent *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection; (4) updated information on drug interactions affecting use of rifamycin drugs for prevention and treatment of tuberculosis (TB); (5) the addition of a section on hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection; and (6) the addition of a section on malaria to the OIs of geographic interest.

How to Use the Information in this Report

For each of the OIs covered in this report, recommendations are provided that address: (1) preventing exposure to opportunistic pathogens, (2) preventing disease, (3) discontinuing primary prophylaxis after immune reconstitution, (4) treatment of disease, (5) monitoring for adverse effects (including IRIS), (6) management of treatment failure, (7) preventing disease recurrence (“secondary prophylaxis” or chronic maintenance therapy), (8) discontinuing secondary prophylaxis after immune reconstitution, and (9) special considerations during pregnancy. Recommendations are rated by a revised version of the IDSA rating system (Box). In this system, the letters A–E signify the strength of the recommendation for or against a preventive or therapeutic measure, and Roman numerals I–III indicate the quality of evidence supporting the recommendation. In addition to two tables (Tables A and B) and one figure (Fig. 1) in disease-specific sections of the document, the guidelines includes nine tables pertinent to the prevention
and treatment of OIs (Tables 1–9), a figure that includes immunization recommendations (Fig. 2), and an appendix that summarizes recommendations pertinent to prevention of exposure to opportunistic pathogens.

**Effect of ART on the Management of OIs**

Clinicians are often faced with two general questions related to OIs and ART: (1) when to initiate ART in an ART-naïve person who develops an acute OI and (2) how ART should be managed in a person who is on ART but develops an acute OI.

**Initiation of ART in the Setting of an Acute OI (Treatment-Naïve Patients)**

In the setting of an acute OI, initiation of ART would logically improve immune function and thus potentially contribute to faster resolution of the OI. This has been most clearly shown for OIs for which effective therapy does not exist; cryptosporidiosis, microsporidiosis, and progressive multifocal
leukoencephalopathy (PML) may resolve or at least stabilize after the institution of effective ART [46-48]. For Kaposi’s sarcoma (KS), as well, initiation of ART has been shown to lead to lesion resolution in the absence of specific therapy for the sarcoma [49-52].

The initiation of ART in the setting of an acute OI also has preventive benefit; a second OI is less likely to occur if ART is started promptly compared with a lengthy delay in initiating ART.

Starting ART in the setting of an acute OI has several potential disadvantages. Severely ill patients may not absorb ART drugs well, leading to subtherapeutic serum levels and the development of antiretroviral drug resistance. ART toxicities may be confused with disease manifestations or toxicities associated with drugs used for treatment of the OI. Drug-drug interactions among ART and anti-OI drugs may be difficult to manage. Renal or hepatic dysfunction during acute OIs may make dosing of ART drugs difficult to estimate. Lastly, IRIS events can occur and present with manifestations that are difficult to distinguish from other clinical conditions (see below).

The term IRIS has been used to describe a group of clinical syndromes associated with immune reconstitution that have been observed most commonly for mycobacterial infections (TB and disseminated MAC disease), but also for many other OIs including Pneumocystis jirovecii pneumonia (PCP), toxoplasmosis, hepatitis B and hepatitis C viruses, cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection, varicella-zoster virus (VZV) infection, cryptococcal infection, histoplasmosis, and PML [50, 53-64]. IRIS manifestations are diverse and have not been precisely defined; in general, they are characterized by fever and worsening of the clinical manifestations of the underlying OI. These clinical manifestations may be at the site of previously recognized opportunistic disease or may “unmask” disease at new sites not previously known to be infected by the pathogen. They may also represent a response to a previously unrecognized additional pathogen. The majority of patients who develop IRIS do so within the first 4 to 8 weeks after starting ART, and have had high viral loads and very low CD4+ T-lymphocyte (CD4+) counts. However, IRIS has occurred many weeks after ART was started and in sequestered sites such as bone.

Diagnosis of IRIS is clinically challenging and involves differentiation from progression of the initial OI (including the possibility of antimicrobial resistance and treatment failure), development of a new OI, unrelated organ dysfunction, or drug toxicity. Therapy for IRIS has been empiric. There have been no well-controlled trials to help decide when nonsteroidal drugs or corticosteroids are needed or when ART should be suspended. The inflammation may take weeks or months to subside. IRIS does not appear to have favorable or unfavorable implications about patient survival, with the possible exception of IRIS associated with cryptococcal meningitis [65, 66].

For these reasons, no consensus has been reached concerning the optimal time to start ART in the setting of a recently diagnosed OI. However, one recently completed randomized clinical trial has demonstrated a clinical and survival benefit of starting ART early, within the first 2 weeks, of initiation of treatment for an acute OI, excluding TB [67]. The majority of OIs represented in this study were PCP and serious bacterial infections, although cryptococcal, other fungal diseases, and disseminated MAC disease occurred in substantial numbers; the results suggest that unless there are other individual compelling contraindications, early initiation of ART near the time of initiation of OI treatment should be considered for most patients with an acute OI, excluding TB. Other issues that should be considered when making this decision are the degree of immunosuppression, the availability of effective therapy for the OI, the risk of drug interactions, overlapping drug toxicities, the risk of the consequences of the development of IRIS, and the willingness of the patient to adhere to his or her drug regimens. In cases of cryptosporidiosis, microsporidiosis, PML, KS, PCP, and serious bacterial infections, the early benefits of ART outweigh increased risk related to these other factors and ART should be started as soon as possible. In the setting of TB disease, awaiting a response to OI therapy may be warranted before initiation of ART.
Management of Acute OIs in Patients Receiving ART

OIs that develop after patients have been started on potent ART can be categorized into three groups.

The first group includes OIs that occur shortly after initiating ART (within 12 weeks). These cases may be subclinical infections that have been unmasked by early immune reconstitution or simply OIs that occurred because of advanced immunosuppression and are not considered to represent early failure of ART. Many of these cases represent IRIS [53, 55, 68-72].

The second group includes OIs occurring >12 weeks after initiation of ART among patients with suppressed HIV RNA levels and sustained CD4+ counts >200 cells/µL [73, 74]. Determining whether these represent a form of IRIS as opposed to incomplete immunity with the occurrence of a new OI is difficult.

The third group includes OIs that develop among patients who are experiencing virologic and immunologic failure while on potent ART. These represent clinical failure of ART.

When an OI occurs within 12 weeks of starting ART, treatment for the OI should be started and ART should be continued. When an OI occurs despite complete virologic suppression (i.e., late OI), therapy for the OI should be initiated and ART should be continued. If the CD4+ response to ART has been suboptimal, modification of the ART regimen may be considered, although there is no evidence that changing the ART regimen in this setting will improve the CD4+ response. When an OI occurs in the setting of virologic failure, OI therapy should be started, antiretroviral resistance testing should be performed, and the ART regimen should be modified if possible to achieve better virologic control.

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

No large studies have been conducted on the epidemiology or manifestations of HIV-associated OIs among pregnant women. No data demonstrate that the spectrum differs from that among nonpregnant women with comparable CD4+ counts.

Physiologic changes during pregnancy may complicate the recognition of OIs and complicate pharmacokinetics. Issues to consider include [75]:

- Increased cardiac output by 30%–50% with concomitant increase in glomerular filtration rate and renal clearance.
- Increased plasma volume by 45%–50% while red cell mass increases only by 20%–30%, leading to dilutional anemia.
- Tidal volume and pulmonary blood flow increase, possibly leading to increased absorption of aerosolized medications. The tidal volume increase of 30%–40% should be considered if ventilatory assistance is required.
- Placental transfer of drugs, increased renal clearance, altered gastrointestinal absorption, and metabolism by the fetus might affect maternal drug levels.
- Limited pharmacokinetic data are available; use usual adult doses based on current weight, monitor levels if available, and consider the need to increase doses if the patient is not responding as expected.

Fetal risk is not increased with cumulative radiation doses below 5 rads; the majority of imaging studies result in radiation exposure to the fetus that is much lower than the 5-rad recommended limit. In humans, the primary risk associated with high-dose radiation exposure is growth restriction, microcephaly, and developmental disabilities. The most vulnerable period is 8–15 menstrual weeks of gestation with minimal risk before 8 weeks and after 25 weeks. The apparent threshold for development of mental retardation is 20–40 rads, with risk increasing linearly with increasing exposures above this level. Among children, risk of carcinogenesis might be increased approximately 1 per 1,000 or less per rad of in utero radiation exposure [76]. Therefore, pregnancy should not preclude usual diagnostic evaluation when an
OI is suspected [76-78]. Abdominal shielding should be used when feasible to further limit radiation exposure to the fetus. Experience with use of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in pregnancy is limited, but no adverse fetal effects have been noted [76].

Other procedures necessary for diagnosis of suspected OIs should be performed in pregnancy as indicated for nonpregnant patients. A pregnant women who is >20 weeks of gestation should not lie flat on her back but should have her left hip elevated with a wedge to displace the uterus off the great vessels and prevent supine hypotension. Oxygenation should be monitored when pregnant patients are positioned such that ventilation or perfusion might be compromised.

For pregnant women who have had an OI diagnosed and are not on ART, immediate initiation of ART with OI therapy should be encouraged to minimize the risk of perinatal transmission of HIV [79]. Decisions about immediate versus delayed initiation of ART in pregnancy should take into account gestational age, maternal HIV RNA levels and clinical condition, and potential toxicities and interactions between ART and OI drugs.

After first-trimester exposure to agents of uncertain teratogenic potential, a detailed ultrasound examination at 18–20 weeks should be conducted to detect major anomalies. For women who receive drugs that have not been extensively evaluated during pregnancy, an ultrasound should be conducted every 4–6 weeks to assess fetal growth and fluid volume, with antepartum testing if growth lag or decreased fluid are noted. Pregnant women in the third trimester should be instructed in daily fetal movement counting to detect decreased activity that might indicate fetal compromise [80].
Epidemiology

*Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP) is caused by *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, a ubiquitous organism that is classified as a fungus but that also shares biologic characteristics with protozoa. The taxonomy of the organism has been changed; *Pneumocystis carinii* now refers only to the pneumocystis that infects rodents, and *Pneumocystis jirovecii* refers to the distinct species that infects humans. The abbreviation PCP is still used to designate *Pneumocystis* pneumonia. Initial infection with *P. jirovecii* usually occurs in early childhood; two-thirds of healthy children have antibody to *P. jirovecii* by age 2–4 years [81].

Rodent studies and case clusters among immunosuppressed patients suggest that *Pneumocystis* spreads by the airborne route. Disease probably occurs by new acquisition of infection and by reactivation of latent infection [82-84]. Before the widespread use of primary PCP prophylaxis and ART, PCP occurred in 70%–80% of patients with AIDS [85]; the course of treated PCP was associated with a mortality of 20%–40% in persons with profound immunosuppression. Approximately 90% of cases occurred among patients with CD4+ counts of <200 cells/µL. Other factors associated with a higher risk of PCP included CD4+ cell percentage <14%, previous episodes of PCP, oral thrush, recurrent bacterial pneumonia, unintentional weight loss, and higher plasma HIV RNA [86, 87].

Incidence of PCP has declined substantially with widespread use of prophylaxis and ART; recent incidence rates among patients with AIDS in Western Europe and the United States are 2–3 cases per 100 person-years [88]. The majority of cases occur among patients who are unaware of their HIV infection or are not receiving ongoing HIV care [89] or among those with advanced immunosuppression (CD4+ counts <100 cells/µL) [90].

Clinical Manifestations

The most common manifestations of PCP among HIV-infected persons are the subacute onset of progressive dyspnea, fever, nonproductive cough, and chest discomfort that worsens over a period of days to weeks. The fulminant pneumonia observed among non-HIV-infected patients is less common [91, 92].

In mild cases, pulmonary examination is usually normal at rest. With exertion, tachypnea, tachycardia, and diffuse dry ("cellophane") rales might be observed [92]. Oral thrush is a common coinfection. Fever is apparent in the majority of cases and might be the predominant symptom among some patients. Extrapulmonary disease is rare but can present in any organ and has been associated with use of aerosolized pentamidine prophylaxis.

Hypoxemia, the most characteristic laboratory abnormality, might range from mild (room air arterial oxygen [pO$_2$] of ≥70 mm Hg or alveolar-arterial O$_2$ difference, [A-a] DO$_2$ ≤35 mm Hg) to moderate ([A-a] DO$_2$ >35 and ≤45 mm Hg) to severe levels ([A-a] DO$_2$ >45 mm Hg). Oxygen desaturation with exercise is indicative of an abnormal A-a gradient but is nonspecific [93]. Elevation of lactate dehydrogenase levels to >500 mg/dL is common but nonspecific [94]. The chest radiograph typically demonstrates diffuse, bilateral, symmetrical interstitial infiltrates emanating from the hila in a butterfly pattern [92]; however, patients with early disease might have a normal chest radiograph [95]. In addition, atypical presentations with nodules, blebs and cysts, asymmetric disease, upper lobe localization, and pneumothorax occur. Pneumothorax in a patient with HIV infection should raise the suspicion of PCP [96, 97]. Cavitation, intrathoracic adenopathy, and pleural effusion are uncommon in the absence of other pulmonary pathogens or malignancy, and their presence might indicate an alternative diagnosis. Approximately 13%–18% of patients with documented PCP have another concurrent cause of pulmonary dysfunction (e.g., TB, KS, or bacterial pneumonia) [98, 99].

Thin-section computerized tomography (CT) demonstrating patchy ground-glass attenuation [100, 101] or a gallium scan showing increased pulmonary uptake [102] increases the likelihood that a diagnostic
Pneumocystis Pneumonia

study such as bronchoscopy would demonstrate PCP in patients with mild-to-moderate symptoms and a normal chest radiograph and might be useful as adjunctive studies.

**Diagnosis**

Because the clinical presentation, blood tests, or chest radiographs are not pathognomonic for PCP and the organism cannot be routinely cultivated, histopathologic demonstration of organisms in tissue, bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, or induced sputum samples [98, 99, 103, 104] are required for a definitive diagnosis. Spontaneously expectorated sputum has low sensitivity and should not be submitted to the laboratory to diagnose PCP. Giemsa, Diff-Quik, and Wright stains detect both the cyst and trophozoite forms but do not stain the cyst wall; Gomori methenamine silver, Gram-Weigert, cresyl violet, and toluidine blue stain the cyst wall. Many laboratories prefer direct immunofluorescent staining. Nucleic acid tests have greater sensitivity but less specificity than colorimetric or immunologic stains and can be combined with noninvasive samples such as induced sputum or oral wash samples; however, their availability is limited [105-107]. In addition, testing for S-adenosylmethionine (which is lowered in cases of active PCP) or (1→3)β-D-glucan (a component of fungal cell walls; levels increase with PCP) may provide additional indirect evidence of PCP, and can be helpful in establishing the diagnosis when microscopic evaluation is negative or unavailable [108].

Previous studies of stained respiratory tract samples obtained by various methods indicate the following relative diagnostic sensitivities: induced sputum <50%–>90% (the sensitivity and specificity depend heavily on the quality of the specimens and the experience of the microbiologist or pathologist), bronchoscopy with bronchoalveolar lavage 90%–99%, transbronchial biopsy 95%–100%, and open lung biopsy 95%–100%.

Because of the potential for certain processes to have similar clinical manifestations, a specific diagnosis of PCP should be sought rather than relying on a presumptive diagnosis, especially in patients with moderate-to-severe disease. Treatment can be initiated before making a definitive diagnosis because organisms persist in clinical specimens for days or weeks after effective therapy is initiated [104].

**Preventing Exposure**

Although certain authorities might recommend that persons who are at risk for PCP not share a hospital room with a patient who has PCP based on animal studies and anecdotal human experience, data are insufficient to support this recommendation as standard practice (CIII).

**Preventing Disease**

a) **Initiating Primary Prophylaxis**

HIV-infected adults and adolescents, including pregnant women and those on ART, should receive chemoprophylaxis against PCP if they have a CD4+ count of <200 cells/µL (AI) or a history of oropharyngeal candidiasis (AII) [27, 85, 86]. Persons who have a CD4+ cell percentage of <14% or a history of an AIDS-defining illness, but do not otherwise qualify, should be considered for prophylaxis (BII) [27, 85, 86]. When monitoring CD4+ counts frequently (e.g., every 1–3 months) is not possible, initiating chemoprophylaxis at a CD4+ count of >200, but <250 cells/µL, also should be considered (BII) [86].

TMP-SMX is the recommended prophylactic agent (AI) [27, 109-111]. One double-strength tablet daily is the preferred regimen (AI). However, one single-strength tablet daily [111] is also effective and might be better tolerated than one double-strength tablet daily (AI). One double-strength tablet three times weekly is also effective (BI) [112]. TMP-SMX at a dose of one double-strength tablet daily confers cross-protection against toxoplasmosis [113] and selected common respiratory bacterial infections [109, 114]. Lower doses of TMP-SMX likely also confer such protection. For patients who have an adverse reaction that is not life threatening, chemoprophylaxis with TMP-SMX should be
continued if clinically feasible; for those who have discontinued such therapy because of an adverse reaction, re-instituting TMP-SMX should be strongly considered after the adverse event has resolved (AII). Patients who have experienced adverse events, including fever and rash, might better tolerate re-introduction of the drug with a gradual increase in dose (i.e., desensitization), according to published regimens (BI) [115, 116] or re-institution of TMP-SMX at a reduced dose or frequency (CIII); as many as 70% of patients can tolerate such re-institution of therapy [114].

If TMP-SMX cannot be tolerated, prophylactic regimens that can be recommended as alternatives include dapsone (BI) [109], dapsone plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin (BI) [117-119], aerosolized pentamidine administered by the Respirgard II nebulizer (manufactured by Marquest, Englewood, Colorado) (BI) [110], and atovaquone (BI) [120, 121]. Atovaquone is as effective as aerosolized pentamidine [120] or dapsone (BI) [121] but is substantially more expensive than the other regimens. For patients seropositive for Toxoplasma gondii who cannot tolerate TMP-SMX, recommended alternatives to TMP-SMX for prophylaxis against both PCP and toxoplasmosis include dapsone plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin (BI) [117-119] or atovaquone with or without pyrimethamine plus leucovorin (CIII).

Oral pyrimethamine plus sulfadoxine also has activity in preventing PCP (CIII) [122-124]. This combination should not be used in patients with hypersensitivity to sulfonamides. Pyrimethamine plus sulfadoxine has an increased risk of severe cutaneous reactions, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome [125], and the long half-life of both pyrimethamine and sulfadoxine will result in a delayed clearance when the drug is stopped. Largely because TMP-SMX has superior safety, widespread availability, and is low cost, oral pyrimethamine plus sulfadoxine should rarely be used in the United States (CIII).

The following regimens cannot be recommended as alternatives because data regarding their efficacy for PCP prophylaxis are insufficient to do so:

- aerosolized pentamidine administered by other nebulization devices
- intermittently administered parenteral pentamidine
- oral clindamycin plus primaquine

However, clinicians might consider using these agents in unusual situations in which the recommended agents cannot be administered (CIII).

b) Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis

Primary pneumocystis prophylaxis should be discontinued for adult and adolescent patients who have responded to ART with an increase in CD4+ counts to >200 cells/µL for >3 months (AI). In observational and randomized studies supporting this recommendation, the majority of patients were taking antiretroviral regimens that included a protease inhibitor (PI), and the majority had a CD4+ count of >200 cells/µL for >3 months before discontinuing PCP prophylaxis [88, 126-134]. The median CD4+ count at the time prophylaxis was discontinued was >300 cells/µL, most had a CD4+ cell percentage of ≥14 %, and many patients had a sustained suppression of HIV plasma RNA levels below detection limits of the assay employed. Median follow-up ranged from 6 to 19 months.

Discontinuing primary prophylaxis among these patients is recommended because prophylaxis adds limited disease prevention (i.e., for PCP, toxoplasmosis, or bacterial infections) [127, 133] and because discontinuing drugs reduces pill burden, potential for drug toxicity, drug interactions, selection of drug-resistant pathogens, and cost.

Prophylaxis should be re-introduced if the CD4+ count decreases to <200 cells/µL (AIII).
Pneumocystis Pneumonia

Treatment of Disease

TMP-SMX is the treatment of choice (AI) [135, 136]. The dose must be adjusted for abnormal renal function. Multiple randomized clinical trials indicate that TMP-SMX is as effective as parenteral pentamidine and more effective than other regimens. Adding leucovorin to prevent myelosuppression during acute treatment is not recommended because of questionable efficacy and some evidence for a higher failure rate (DII) [137]. Oral outpatient therapy of TMP-SMX is highly effective among patients with mild-to-moderate disease (AI) [136].

Mutations associated with resistance to sulfa drugs have been documented, but their effect on clinical outcome is uncertain [138-140]. Patients who have PCP despite TMP-SMX prophylaxis are usually effectively treated with standard doses of TMP-SMX (BIII).

Patients with documented or suspected PCP and moderate-to-severe disease, as defined by room air \( pO_2 < 70 \text{ mm Hg} \) or arterial-alveolar \( O_2 \) gradient > 35 mm Hg, should receive adjunctive corticosteroids as early as possible, and certainly within 72 hours after starting specific PCP therapy (AI) [141-146]. If steroids are started at a later time, their benefits are unclear, although the majority of clinicians would use them in such circumstances for patients with moderate-to-severe disease (BIII). Methylprednisolone at 75% of the respective prednisone dose can be used if parenteral administration is necessary.

Alternative therapeutic regimens for mild-to-moderate disease include (1) dapsone and TMP (BI) [136, 147] (this regimen may have similar efficacy and fewer side effects than TMP-SMX but is less convenient because of the number of pills), (2) primaquine plus clindamycin (BI) [148-150] (the clindamycin component can be administered intravenously for more severe cases; however, primaquine is only available orally), and (3) atovaquone suspension (BI) [135, 151] (this is less effective than TMP-SMX for mild-to-moderate disease but has fewer side effects). Patients should be tested for G6PD deficiency whenever possible prior to administration of primaquine. Alternative therapeutic regimens for patients with moderate-to-severe disease include clindamycin-primaquine or intravenous (IV) pentamidine (AI) [150, 152, 153] (generally the drug of second choice for severe disease). Some clinicians prefer IV pentamidine because of convincing data regarding its high degree of efficacy. Other clinicians prefer clindamycin-primaquine because this combination is better tolerated than pentamidine, although data about efficacy are not as robust as the data supporting pentamidine. Aerosolized pentamidine should not be used for the treatment of PCP because of limited efficacy and more frequent relapse (DII) [152, 154, 155]. Trimetrexate is no longer available commercially.

The recommended duration of therapy for PCP is 21 days (AII) [91]. The probability and rate of response to therapy depend on the agent used, number of previous PCP episodes, severity of illness, degree of immunodeficiency, and timing of initiation of therapy.

Although the overall prognosis of patients whose degree of hypoxemia requires intensive care unit (ICU) admission or mechanical ventilation remains poor, survival in up to 50% of patients requiring ventilatory support has been reported in recent years [156-158]. Because long-term survival is possible for patients in whom ART is effective, certain patients with AIDS and severe PCP should be offered ICU admission or mechanical ventilation when appropriate (e.g., when they have reasonable functional status) (AII).

Because of the potential for additive or synergistic toxicities associated with anti-PCP and antiretroviral therapies, many health care providers delay initiation of ART until after the completion of anti-PCP therapy, or until at least 2 weeks after initiating anti-PCP therapy, despite some suggestion of potential benefit for early ART (CIII) [157, 159]. An IRIS is rare but has been described for PCP [160] and might complicate the concurrent administration of anti-PCP treatment and ART.
Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Careful monitoring during therapy is important to evaluate response to treatment and to detect toxicity as soon as possible. Follow-up after therapy includes assessment for early relapse, especially when therapy has been with an agent other than TMP-SMX or was shortened for toxicity. PCP prophylaxis should be initiated immediately upon completion of therapy and maintained until the CD4+ count is >200 cells/µL.

Adverse reaction rates among patients with AIDS are high for TMP-SMX (20%–85%) [135, 136, 147, 149, 153, 161-165]. Common adverse effects are rash (30%–55%) (including Stevens-Johnson syndrome), fever (30%–40%), leukopenia (30%–40%), thrombocytopenia (15%), azotemia (1%–5%), hepatitis (20%), and hyperkalemia. Supportive care for common adverse effects should be attempted before discontinuing TMP-SMX (AIII). Rashes can often be "treated through" with antihistamines, nausea can be controlled with antiemetics, and fever can be managed with antipyretics.

The most common adverse effects of alternative therapies include methemoglobinemia and hemolysis with dapsone or primaquine (especially in those with G6PD deficiency); rash and fever with dapsone [136, 147]; azotemia, pancreatitis, hypo- or hyperglycemia, leukopenia, electrolyte abnormalities, and cardiac dysrhythmia with pentamidine [151-153, 164]; anemia, rash, fever, and diarrhea with primaquine and clindamycin [136, 148, 149]; and headache, nausea, diarrhea, rash, and transaminase elevations with atovaquone [135, 163].

IRIS has been reported following PCP. Most cases have occurred within weeks of the episode of PCP. There are not enough reported cases to provide guidance on the optimal time to start ART following a mild or severe case of PCP [166].

Management of Treatment Failure

Clinical failure is defined by the lack of improvement or worsening of respiratory function documented by arterial blood gases (ABGs) after at least 4–8 days of anti-PCP treatment. Treatment failure attributed to treatment-limiting toxicities occurs in up to one-third of patients [136]. Switching to another regimen is the appropriate management for treatment-related toxicity (BII). Failure attributed to lack of drug efficacy occurs in approximately 10% of those with mild-to-moderate disease. No convincing clinical trials exist to base recommendations for the management of treatment failure attributed to lack of drug efficacy. It is important to wait at least 4–8 days before switching therapy for lack of clinical improvement (BIII). In the absence of corticosteroid therapy, early and reversible deterioration within the first 3–5 days of therapy is typical, probably because of the inflammatory response caused by antibiotic-induced lysis of organisms in the lung. Other concomitant infections must be excluded as a cause for clinical failure [98, 99]; bronchoscopy with bronchoalveolar lavage should be strongly considered to evaluate for this possibility, even if it was conducted before initiating therapy.

If TMP-SMX has failed or must be avoided for toxicity in moderate-to-severe disease, the common practice is to use parenteral pentamidine or primaquine combined with clindamycin (BII) [149, 153, 165]. As noted above, trimetrexate is no longer available commercially. For mild disease, atovaquone is a reasonable alternative (BII). Although one meta-analysis concluded that the combination of clindamycin and primaquine might be the most effective regimen for salvage therapy [150], no prospective clinical trials have evaluated the optimal approach to patients who fail therapy with TMP-SMX.

Preventing Recurrence

Patients who have a history of PCP should be administered chemoprophylaxis for life (i.e., secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy) with TMP-SMX unless immune reconstitution occurs as a result of ART [167] (see the following recommendation (AI). For patients who are intolerant of TMP-SMX, alternatives are dapsone, dapsone combined with pyrimethamine, atovaquone, or aerosolized pentamidine.
Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis (Chronic Maintenance Therapy)

Secondary prophylaxis should be discontinued for adult and adolescent patients whose CD4+ count has increased from <200 cells/µL to >200 cells/µL for >3 months as a result of ART (BII). Reports from observational studies [126, 132, 168, 169] and from two randomized trials [133, 170], as well as a combined analysis of eight European cohorts being followed prospectively [171], support this recommendation. In these studies, patients had responded to ART with an increase in CD4+ counts to ≥200 cells/µL for >3 months. The majority of patients were taking PI-containing regimens. The median CD4+ count at the time prophylaxis was discontinued was >300 cells/µL and most had a CD4+ cell percentage of ≥14%. The majority of patients had sustained suppression of plasma HIV RNA levels below the detection limits of the assay employed; the longest follow-up was 40 months. If the episode of PCP occurred at a CD4+ count of ≥200 cells/µL, continuing PCP prophylaxis for life, regardless of how high the CD4+ count rises as a consequence of ART, is probably prudent (CIII); however, data about the most appropriate approach in this setting are limited.

Discontinuing secondary prophylaxis for patients is recommended because prophylaxis adds limited disease prevention (i.e., for PCP, toxoplasmosis, or bacterial infections) and because discontinuing drugs reduces pill burden, potential for drug toxicity, drug interactions, selection of drug-resistant pathogens, and cost.

Prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4+ count decreases to <200 cells/µL (AIII). If PCP recurs at a CD4+ count of ≥200 cells/µL, lifelong prophylaxis should be administered (CIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Diagnostic considerations during pregnancy are the same as for nonpregnant women. Indications for therapy are the same as for nonpregnant women. The preferred initial therapy during pregnancy is TMP-SMX, although alternate therapies can be used if patients are unable to tolerate or are unresponsive to TMP-SMX [172] (AII). In case-control studies, trimethoprim has been associated with an increased risk of neural tube defects and cardiovascular, urinary tract, and multiple anomalies after first-trimester exposure [173-175]. Epidemiologic data suggest that folic acid supplementation may reduce this risk [174, 175], but no controlled studies have been done. In a small study, an increased risk of birth defects among infants born to women receiving antiretrovirals and folate antagonists, primarily trimethoprim, was reported, while no increase was seen among those with either antiretroviral or folate antagonist exposure alone [176]. While there may be a small increased risk of birth defects after first-trimester exposure to trimethoprim, in the setting of maternal PCP, therapy with TMP-SMX should be provided (AIII). While folic acid supplementation of 0.4 mg/day is routinely recommended for all pregnant women [177], it is unclear if higher levels of supplementation, such as the 4 mg/day recommended for pregnant women with a previous infant with a neural tube defect, would provide added benefit in this situation. Follow up ultrasound to assess fetal anatomy at 18–20 weeks is recommended (BIII).

Neonatal care providers should be informed of maternal sulfia or dapsone therapy if used near delivery because of the theoretical increased risk for hyperbilirubinemia and kernicterus [178].

Pentamidine is embryotoxic but not teratogenic among rats and rabbits [179]. Adjunctive corticosteroid therapy should be used as indicated in nonpregnant adults [180-183] (AIII). Maternal fasting and postprandial glucose levels should be monitored closely when corticosteroids are used in the third trimester because the risk for glucose intolerance is increased.

Rates of preterm labor and preterm delivery are increased with pneumonia during pregnancy. Pregnant women with pneumonia after 20 weeks of gestation should be monitored for evidence of contractions (BII).
Chemoprophylaxis for PCP should be administered to pregnant women as is done for other adults and adolescents (AIII). TMP-SMX is the recommended prophylactic agent; dapsone is an alternative. Because of theoretical concerns regarding possible teratogenicity associated with drug exposures during the first trimester, health care providers might choose to withhold prophylaxis during the first trimester. In such cases, aerosolized pentamidine can be considered because of its lack of systemic absorption and the resultant lack of exposure of the developing embryo to the drug (CIII).
Toxoplasma gondii Encephalitis

Toxoplasma gondii Encephalitis (TE) is caused by the protozoan *Toxoplasma gondii*. Disease appears to occur almost exclusively because of reactivation of latent tissue cysts [184-187]. Primary infection occasionally is associated with acute cerebral or disseminated disease.

**Epidemiology**

Seroprevalence varies substantially among different communities (e.g., approximately 15% in the United States and 50%–75% in certain European countries) [187, 188]. In the pre-ART era, for patients with advanced immunosuppression who were seropositive for *T. gondii* and not receiving prophylaxis with drugs active against *T. gondii*, the 12-month incidence of TE was approximately 33%. The incidence of toxoplasmosis in patients who are seronegative for *Toxoplasma* is extremely low. If well-documented cases did occur, they would presumably represent either primary infection, reactivation of latent disease in patients unable to produce detectable antibody, or patients who were tested with insensitive assays. The incidence and associated mortality in Europe and the United States have decreased substantially with the initiation of ART and the broad use of prophylaxis regimens active against *T. gondii* [189, 190].

Clinical disease is rare among patients with CD4+ counts >200 cells/µL. The greatest risk is among patients with a CD4+ count <50 cells/µL [184-186, 190]. Primary infection occurs after eating undercooked meat containing tissue cysts or ingestion of oocysts that have been shed in cat feces and have sporulated in the environment (sporulation requires at least 24 hours). No transmission of the organism occurs by person-to-person contact.

**Clinical Manifestations**

The most common clinical presentation of *T. gondii* infection among patients with AIDS is focal encephalitis with headache, confusion, or motor weakness and fever [184-186]. Physical examination might demonstrate focal neurological abnormalities, and in the absence of treatment, disease progression results in seizures, stupor, and coma. Retinochoroiditis, pneumonia, and evidence of other multifocal organ system involvement can be seen after dissemination of infection but are rare manifestations in this patient population. CT scan or MRI of the brain will typically show multiple contrast-enhancing lesions, often with associated edema [184, 185, 191-193]. However, toxoplasmosis can manifest as single lesions as well.

**Diagnosis**

HIV-infected patients with TE are almost uniformly seropositive for anti-toxoplasma immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibodies [184-186, 194]. The absence of IgG antibody makes a diagnosis of toxoplasmosis unlikely but not impossible. Anti-toxoplasma immunoglobulin M (IgM) antibodies are usually absent. Quantitative antibody titers are not diagnostically useful.

Definitive diagnosis of TE requires a compatible clinical syndrome; identification of one or more mass lesions by CT, MRI, or other radiographic testing; and detection of the organism in a clinical sample. For TE, this requires a brain biopsy, which is most commonly performed by a stereotactic CT-guided needle biopsy. Organisms are demonstrable with hematoxylin and eosin stains, although immunoperoxidase staining by experienced laboratories might increase sensitivity [195]. Detection of *T. gondii* by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) has produced disappointing results; although specificity is high (96%–100%), sensitivity is low (50%) and the results usually are negative once specific anti-toxoplasma therapy has been started [196, 197].

The differential diagnosis of focal neurological disease in patients with AIDS includes central nervous system (CNS) lymphoma; mycobacterial infection (especially TB); fungal infection (e.g., cryptococcosis); Chagas disease; bacterial abscess; and rarely PML, which can be distinguished on the
Toxoplasma gondii Encephalitis

basis of imaging studies (PML lesions typically involve white matter rather than gray matter, are noncontrast enhancing, and produce no mass effect).

Most clinicians rely initially on an empiric diagnosis that can be established as an objective response, on the basis of clinical and radiographic improvement, to specific anti-\textit{T. gondii} therapy in the absence of a likely alternative diagnosis. Brain biopsy is reserved for patients failing to respond to specific therapy. In patients with contrast-enhancing mass lesions, detection of Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) by PCR in CSF is highly suggestive of CNS lymphoma [198, 199]. Positron emission tomography (PET) [192] or single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) scanning [193] might be helpful for distinguishing between TE and primary CNS lymphoma, but no imaging technique is completely specific.

Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected persons should be tested for IgG antibody to \textit{Toxoplasma} soon after the diagnosis of HIV infection to detect latent infection with \textit{T. gondii} (BIII).

All HIV-infected persons, including those who lack IgG antibody to \textit{Toxoplasma}, should be counseled regarding sources of \textit{Toxoplasma} infection. To minimize risk of acquiring toxoplasmosis, HIV-infected persons should be advised not to eat raw or undercooked meat, including undercooked lamb, beef, pork, or venison (BIII). Specifically, lamb, beef, venison, and pork should be cooked to an internal temperature of 165ºF–170ºF [200]; meat cooked until it is no longer pink inside usually has an internal temperature of 165ºF–170ºF and therefore, from a more practical perspective, satisfies this requirement. To minimize the risk of acquiring toxoplasmosis, HIV-infected persons should wash their hands after contact with raw meat and after gardening or other contact with soil; in addition, they should wash fruits and vegetables well before eating them raw (BIII). If the patient owns a cat, the litter box should be changed daily, preferably by an HIV-negative, nonpregnant person; alternatively, patients should wash their hands thoroughly after changing the litter box (BIII). Patients should be encouraged to keep their cats inside and not to adopt or handle stray cats (BIII). Cats should be fed only canned or dried commercial food or well-cooked table food, not raw or undercooked meats (BIII). Patients need not be advised to part with their cats or to have their cats tested for toxoplasmosis (EII).

Preventing Disease

\textit{a) Initiating Primary Prophylaxis}

\textit{Toxoplasma}-seropositive patients who have a CD4+ count of <100 cells/µL should be administered prophylaxis against TE (AII) [113]. The double-strength tablet daily dose of TMP-SMX recommended as the preferred regimen for PCP prophylaxis is effective against TE as well and is therefore recommended (AII) [113]. TMP-SMX, one double-strength tablet three times weekly, is an alternative (BIII). If patients cannot tolerate TMP-SMX, the recommended alternative is dapsone-pyrimethamine plus leucovorin, which is also effective against PCP (BI) [117-119]. Atovaquone with or without pyrimethamine/leucovorin can also be considered (CIII). Prophylactic monotherapy with dapsone, pyrimethamine, azithromycin, or clarithromycin cannot be recommended on the basis of available data (DII). Aerosolized pentamidine does not protect against TE and is not recommended (EI) [109, 113].

\textit{Toxoplasma}-seronegative persons who are not taking a PCP prophylactic regimen known to be active against TE (e.g., aerosolized pentamidine) should be retested for IgG antibody to \textit{Toxoplasma} when their CD4+ counts decline to <100 cells/µL to determine whether they have seroconverted and are therefore at risk of TE (CIII). Patients who have seroconverted should be administered prophylaxis for TE as described previously (AII).
b) Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis

Prophylaxis against TE should be discontinued among adult and adolescent patients who have responded to ART with an increase in CD4+ counts to >200 cells/µL for >3 months (AI). Multiple observational studies [126, 132, 201] and two randomized trials [127, 202] have reported that primary prophylaxis can be discontinued with minimal risk of developing TE among patients who have responded to ART with an increase in CD4+ count from <200 cells/µL to >200 cells/µL for >3 months. In these studies, the majority of patients were taking PI-containing regimens and the median CD4+ count at the time prophylaxis was discontinued was >300 cells/µL. At the time prophylaxis was discontinued, many patients had sustained suppression of plasma HIV RNA levels below the detection limits of available assays; the median follow-up ranged from 7 to 22 months. Although patients with CD4+ counts of <100 cells/µL are at greatest risk of experiencing TE, the risk of TE occurring when the CD4+ count has increased to 100–200 cells/µL has not been studied as rigorously as an increase to >200 cells/µL. Thus, the recommendation specifies discontinuing prophylaxis after an increase to >200 cells/µL. Discontinuing primary TE prophylaxis is recommended because prophylaxis adds limited disease prevention for toxoplasmosis and because discontinuing drugs reduces pill burden, potential for drug toxicity, drug interaction, selection of drug-resistant pathogens, and cost.

Prophylaxis for TE should be reintroduced if the CD4+ count decreases to <100–200 cells/µL (AIII).

Treatment of Disease

The initial therapy of choice for TE consists of the combination of pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine plus leucovorin (AI) [203-206]. Pyrimethamine penetrates the brain parenchyma efficiently even in the absence of inflammation [207]. Use of leucovorin reduces the likelihood of the hematologic toxicities associated with pyrimethamine therapy [208, 209]. The preferred alternative regimen for patients with TE who are unable to tolerate or who fail to respond to first-line therapy is pyrimethamine plus clindamycin plus leucovorin (AI) [203, 204].

TMP-SMX was reported in a small (77 patients) randomized trial to be effective and better tolerated than pyrimethamine-sulfadiazine [210]. On the basis of less in vitro activity and less experience with TMP-SMX, treatment with this drug may be considered an option (BI). For patients who cannot take an oral regimen, no well-studied options exist. No parenteral formulation of pyrimethamine exists; the only widely available parenteral sulfonamide is the sulfamethoxazole component of TMP-SMX. Certain specialists will treat severely ill patients initially requiring parenteral therapy for TE with parenteral TMP-SMX (oral pyrimethamine could be considered in addition to IV TMP-SMX) or oral pyrimethamine plus parenteral clindamycin (CIII).

The following regimens have activity in the treatment of TE in at least two nonrandomized, uncontrolled trials, although their relative efficacy compared with the previous regimens is unknown: atovaquone (with meals or oral nutritional supplements) plus either pyrimethamine plus leucovorin or sulfadiazine or, for patients intolerant of both pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine, as a single agent (BI) [211-214] (if atovaquone is used alone, it is important to be aware that there is a high variability of absorption of the drug among different patients; plasma levels of >18.5 µg/mL are associated with an improved response rate but measurements are not routinely available) [212-214]; and azithromycin plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin daily (BII) [215, 216].

The following regimens have been reported to have activity in the treatment of TE in small cohorts of patients or in case reports of one or a few patients: clarithromycin plus pyrimethamine (CIII) [217]; 5-fluorouracil plus clindamycin (CIII) [218], dapsone plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin (CIII) [219]; and minocycline or doxycycline combined with either pyrimethamine plus leucovorin, sulfadiazine, or clarithromycin (CIII) [220, 221]. Although the clarithromycin dose used in the only published study was 1g twice a day, doses >500 mg have been associated with increased mortality in
HIV-infected patients treated for disseminated MAC. **Doses >500 mg twice a day should not be used (DIII).**

**Acute therapy for TE should be continued for at least 6 weeks, if there is clinical and radiologic improvement (BII) [184-187].** Longer courses might be appropriate if clinical or radiologic disease is extensive or response is incomplete at 6 weeks. CNS lesions must not have contrast enhancement on CT/MRI. **Adjunctive corticosteroids (e.g., dexamethasone) should be administered to patients with TE when clinically indicated only for treatment of a mass effect associated with focal lesions or associated edema (BIII).** Because of the potential immunosuppressive effects of corticosteroids, they should be discontinued as soon as clinically feasible. Patients receiving corticosteroids should be closely monitored for the development of other OIs, including CMV retinitis and TB disease.

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

Changes in antibody titers are not useful for monitoring responses to therapy. **Patients with TE should be routinely monitored for adverse events and clinical and radiologic improvement (AIII).** **Common pyrimethamine toxicities include rash, nausea, and bone marrow suppression (neutropenia, anemia, and thrombocytopenia) that can often be reversed by increasing the dose of leucovorin to 50–100 mg/day administered in divided doses (CIII).**

Common sulfadiazine toxicities include rash, fever, leukopenia, hepatitis, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and crystalluria. Common clindamycin toxicities include fever, rash, nausea, diarrhea (including pseudomembranous colitis or diarrhea related to *Clostridium difficile* toxin), and hepatotoxicity. Common TMP-SMX toxicities include rash, fever, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, and hepatotoxicity. Drug interactions between anticonvulsants and antiretroviral agents should be carefully evaluated and doses adjusted according to established guidelines.

Several cases of neurologic disease have been attributed to immune reconstitution and toxoplasmosis, but more data are needed to verify that such cases are in fact IRIS related to *T. gondii* [222].

**Management of Treatment Failure**

A brain biopsy, if not previously performed, should be strongly considered for patients who fail to respond to initial therapy for TE (BII) as defined by clinical or radiologic deterioration during the first week despite adequate therapy or lack of clinical improvement within 2 weeks. For those who undergo brain biopsy and have confirmed histopathologic evidence of TE, a switch to an alternative regimen as previously described should be considered (BIII). Recurrence of disease during secondary maintenance therapy following an initial clinical and radiographic response is unusual if patients adhere to their regimen.

**Preventing Recurrence**

Patients who have completed initial therapy for TE should be administered lifelong suppressive therapy (i.e., secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy) (AII) [203, 204] unless immune reconstitution occurs as a consequence of ART (see the following recommendation). **The combination of pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine plus leucovorin is highly effective as suppressive therapy for patients with TE (AII) and provides protection against PCP (AII).** Although sulfadiazine is routinely dosed as a four times a day regimen, a pharmacokinetic study suggests bioequivalence when using the same total daily dose in a twice a day or four times a day regimen [223], and limited clinical experience suggests that twice a day dosing is effective [224]. **A commonly used regimen as suppressive therapy for patients with TE who cannot tolerate sulfa drugs is pyrimethamine plus clindamycin (BII).** Because
Toxoplasma gondii Encephalitis

of the high failure rate seen with lower doses [203], a dose of 600 mg clindamycin every 8 hours is recommended (CIII). However, this regimen does not provide protection against PCP (AII), and thus an additional agent (e.g., aerosol pentamidine) must be used. Atovaquone or pyrimethamine or sulfadiazine is also active against both TE and PCP (BII) but is substantially more expensive [121]. A small uncontrolled study in patients who had been receiving ART for a median of 13 months suggested that TMP-SMX could be used as a suppressive regimen to reduce pill burden [225].

Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis (Chronic Maintenance Therapy)

Adult and adolescent patients receiving secondary prophylaxis (i.e., chronic maintenance therapy) for TE are at low risk of recurrence of TE when they have successfully completed initial therapy for TE, remain asymptomatic with regard to signs and symptoms of TE, and have a sustained increase in their CD4+ counts of >200 cells/µL after ART (e.g., >6 months) [132, 168, 202, 226]. Although the numbers of patients who have been evaluated in observational studies and in one randomized clinical trial remain limited, and occasional recurrences have been reported, on the basis of these observations and inference from more extensive cumulative data indicating the safety of discontinuing secondary prophylaxis for other OIs during advanced HIV disease, discontinuing chronic maintenance therapy among such patients is a reasonable consideration (BII). Certain specialists would obtain a magnetic resonance image of the brain as part of their evaluation to determine whether discontinuing therapy is appropriate by assessing whether the brain lesions had resolved.

Secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) for TE should be reintroduced if the CD4+ count decreases to <200 cells/µL (AIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Documentation of maternal T. gondii serologic status should be obtained during pregnancy. Indications for treatment of T. gondii during pregnancy should be based on confirmed or suspected symptomatic disease in the mother. Pediatric care providers should be informed if the HIV-infected mother is seropositive for T. gondii infection to allow evaluation of the neonate for evidence of congenital infection. Pregnant HIV-infected women with suspected or confirmed primary T. gondii infection during pregnancy should be managed in consultation with a maternal-fetal medicine or other appropriate specialist (BIII) [227].

Treatment should be the same as in nonpregnant adults (BIII). Although pyrimethamine has been associated with birth defects in animals, limited human data have not suggested an increased risk of defects and, therefore, it can be administered to pregnant women [228-230]. Pediatric providers should be notified if sulfadiazine is continued until delivery because its use might increase the risk of neonatal hyperbilirubinemia and kernicterus [230].

Although perinatal transmission of T. gondii normally occurs only with acute infection in the immunocompetent host, case reports have documented occurrences of transmission with reactivation of chronic infection in HIV-infected women with severe immunosuppression [229, 231]. Pregnant, HIV-infected women who have evidence of primary toxoplasmic infection or active toxoplasmosis, including TE, should be evaluated and managed during pregnancy in consultation with appropriate specialists (BIII). Because the risk of transmission with chronic infection appears low, routine evaluation of the fetus for infection with amniocentesis or cordocentesis is not indicated. Detailed ultrasound examination of the fetus specifically evaluating for hydrocephalus, cerebral calcifications, and growth restriction should be done for HIV-infected women with suspected primary or symptomatic reactivation of T. gondii during pregnancy.

TMP-SMX can be administered for primary prophylaxis against TE as described for PCP (AIII). Secondary prophylaxis should be provided using the same indications as for nonpregnant individuals. The risks of TMP-SMX in the first trimester, as discussed for PCP, must be balanced against the risk of recurrent TE.
Cryptosporidiosis

Epidemiology
Cryptosporidiosis is caused by various species of the protozoan parasite Cryptosporidium, which infect the small bowel mucosa, and in immunosuppressed persons, the large bowel and extra-intestinal sites. Persons at greatest risk of disease have advanced immunosuppression, typically CD4+ counts of <100 cells/µL [232]. The three most common species infecting humans are C. hominis, C. parvum, and C. meleagridis. Infections are generally caused by one species but may be mixed [233].

In developed countries with low rates of environmental contamination where potent ART is widely available, cryptosporidiosis occurs at an incidence rate of <1 per 100 person-years among persons with AIDS. Infection occurs through ingestion of Cryptosporidium oocysts. Viable oocysts in feces can be transmitted directly through contact with infected humans or animals, particularly those with diarrhea. Oocysts can contaminate recreational water sources (e.g., swimming pools, lakes) as well as public water supplies and may persist despite standard chlorination (see Appendix: Food and Water-Related Exposures) [160]. Person-to-person transmission is common, especially among sexually active men who have sex with men (MSM). Young children with cryptosporidial diarrhea may infect adults during diapering and cleaning after defecation.

Clinical Manifestations
Cryptosporidiosis most commonly presents with acute or subacute onset of profuse, nonbloody, watery diarrhea, accompanied often by nausea, vomiting, and lower abdominal cramping [234]. Fever is present in approximately one-third of patients and malabsorption is common. The epithelium of the biliary tract and the pancreatic duct can be infected with Cryptosporidium leading to sclerosing cholangitis and to pancreatitis secondary to papillary stenosis, particularly among patients with prolonged disease and low CD4+ counts [235-238]. Pulmonary infections have also been reported [239, 240].

Diagnosis
Cryptosporidium species can be cultivated in vitro, but not as a routine diagnostic procedure. Diagnosis of cryptosporidiosis may be made by microscopic identification of the oocysts in stool or tissue. Acid-fast staining methods, with or without stool concentration, are most frequently used in clinical laboratories. Oocysts stain varying intensities of red with a modified acid-fast technique permitting their differentiation from yeasts, which are of similar size and shape but are not acid fast. Cryptosporidium oocysts can also be detected by direct immunofluorescence, which offers the greatest sensitivity and specificity, or by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) [241]. Molecular methods such as PCR hold promise to enhance sensitivity further. Cryptosporidial enteritis can also be diagnosed from small intestinal biopsy sections. The organism, which appears basophilic with hematoxylin and eosin staining, occurs alone or in clusters in various developmental stages on the brush border of the mucosal epithelial surfaces.

Among persons with profuse diarrheal illness, a single stool specimen is usually adequate for diagnosis. Among persons with milder disease, repeat stool sampling is recommended, although no controlled studies have demonstrated the utility of three consecutive stool samples as is the case in Giardia duodenalis infection.

Preventing Exposure
HIV-infected persons should be educated and counseled concerning the different ways that Cryptosporidium can be transmitted (BIII). Modes of transmission include having direct contact with infected adults, with diaper-aged children, and with infected animals; coming into contact with contaminated water during recreational activities; drinking contaminated water; and eating contaminated food.
Scrupulous hand-washing can reduce the risk of diarrhea in HIV-infected persons, including diarrhea caused by Cryptosporidium [242]. HIV-infected persons should be advised to wash their hands after potential contact with human feces (including after diapering small children), after handling pets or other animals, after gardening or other contact with soil, before preparing food, before eating, and before and after sex (BIII). HIV-infected persons should avoid unprotected sexual practices that might result in oral exposure to feces (e.g., anal sex, oral-anal contact) and should be advised to use barriers during sex to reduce exposures when possible (e.g., condoms, dental dams) (BIII).

HIV-infected persons (particularly those with CD4+ counts < 200 cells/µL), should avoid direct contact with diarrhea or stool from pets, particularly dogs and cats under the age of 6 months or stray pets (BIII). Gloves should be worn when handling feces or cleaning areas that may have been contaminated by feces from pets (BIII). HIV-infected persons should limit or avoid direct exposure to calves and lambs (e.g., farms, petting zoos) (BII). Attention to hygiene and avoiding direct contact with stool are important when visiting premises where these animals are raised.

HIV-infected persons should not drink water directly from lakes or rivers (AIII). Waterborne infection can also result from swallowing water during recreational activities. HIV-infected persons should be aware that lakes, rivers, and salt-water beaches and some swimming pools, recreational water parks, and ornamental water fountains might be contaminated with human or animal waste that contains Cryptosporidium. They should avoid swimming in water that is likely to be contaminated and should avoid swallowing water while swimming or playing in recreational waters (BIII).

Outbreaks of cryptosporidiosis have been linked to consuming water from municipal water supplies. During outbreaks or in other situations in which a community advisory to boil water is issued, boiling water for at least 3 minutes will eliminate the risk of cryptosporidiosis (AIII). Using submicron personal-use water filters† (home/office types) or bottled water§ may also reduce the risk of infection from municipal and well water (CIII).

The magnitude of the risk of acquiring cryptosporidiosis from drinking water in a non-outbreak setting is uncertain, and available data are inadequate to recommend that all HIV-infected persons boil water or avoid drinking tap water in non-outbreak settings. However, HIV-infected persons who wish to take independent action to reduce the risk of waterborne cryptosporidiosis may choose to take precautions similar to those recommended during outbreaks. Persons who opt for a personal-use filter or bottled water should be aware of the complexities involved in selecting appropriate products, the lack of enforceable standards for the destruction or removal of oocysts, costs of the products, and the logistic difficulty of using these products consistently.

Persons who take precautions to avoid acquiring cryptosporidiosis from drinking water should be advised that ice made from contaminated tap water can also be a source of infection. Such persons also should be aware that fountain beverages served in restaurants, bars, theaters, and other places also might pose a risk because these beverages, as well as the ice they contain, are usually made from tap water. Nationally distributed brands of bottled or canned carbonated soft drinks are safe to drink. Commercially packaged noncarbonated soft drinks and fruit juices that do not require refrigeration until after they are opened (i.e., can be stored unrefrigerated on grocery shelves) are also safe. Nationally distributed brands of frozen fruit juice concentrate are safe if they are reconstituted by the user with water from a safe water source. Fruit juices that must be kept refrigerated from the time they are processed to the time of consumption might be either fresh (i.e., unpasteurized) or heat-treated (i.e., pasteurized); only those juices labeled as pasteurized should be considered free of risk from Cryptosporidium. Other pasteurized beverages and beers also are considered safe to drink.

HIV-infected persons should avoid eating raw oysters because cryptosporidial oocysts can survive in oysters for >2 months and have been found in oysters taken from certain commercial oyster beds (BIII).
Cryptosporidiosis

In a hospital, standard precautions (i.e., use of gloves and hand-washing after removal of gloves) should be sufficient to prevent transmission of cryptosporidiosis from an infected patient to a susceptible HIV-infected person (BIII). However, because of the potential for fomite transmission, some specialists recommend that HIV-infected persons, specifically persons who are severely immunocompromised, should not share a room with a patient with cryptosporidiosis (CIII).

If HIV-infected persons travel in developing countries, they should be warned to avoid drinking tap water or using tap water to brush their teeth (BIII). Ice that is not made from bottled water should also be avoided. Raw fruits or vegetables that may have been washed in tap water should also be avoided (BIII). HIV-infected persons should also avoid other sources of *Cryptosporidium* oocytes as much as possible (BIII). These include working directly with people with diarrhea; with farm animals, cattle, and sheep; and with domestic pets that are very young or have diarrhea. If exposure is unavoidable, then the use of gloves and good hand hygiene is warranted.

Preventing Disease

Because chronic cryptosporidiosis occurs primarily in persons with advanced immunodeficiency, appropriate initiation of ART before the patient becomes severely immunosuppressed should prevent this disease (AIII). Rifabutin or clarithromycin, when taken for MAC prophylaxis, have been found to protect against cryptosporidiosis [243, 244]. However, data are insufficient to warrant a recommendation for using rifabutin or clarithromycin as chemoprophylaxis for cryptosporidiosis.

Treatment of Disease

In the setting of severe immunosuppression, ART with immune restoration to a CD4+ count >100 cells/µL leads to resolution of clinical cryptosporidiosis [46, 245] and is the mainstay of treatment. Therefore, all patients with cryptosporidiosis should be offered ART as part of the initial management of their infection (AII). Management should include symptomatic treatment of diarrhea (AIII). Rehydration and repletion of electrolyte losses by either the oral or IV route are important. Severe diarrhea can exceed >10 L/day among patients with AIDS, often requiring intensive support. Aggressive efforts at oral rehydration should be made with oral rehydration solutions (AIII).

Multiple agents have been investigated in small randomized controlled clinical trials of HIV-infected adults, including nitazoxanide, paromomycin, spiramycin, bovine hyperimmune colostrum, and bovine dialyzable leukocyte extract. No pharmacologic or immunologic therapy directed specifically against *C. parvum* has been shown to be consistently effective when used without ART [246, 247].

Nitazoxanide is an orally administered nitrothiazole benzamide with *in vivo* activity against a broad range of helminths, bacteria, and protozoa [248-250]. It has been FDA approved for treatment of *C. parvum* in children and adults. When given for 3 days at 500 mg twice daily to HIV-uninfected adults with cryptosporidiosis, nitazoxanide resulted in higher rates of diarrhea resolution and oocyst-free stools than placebo [248]. HIV-infected adults with cryptosporidiosis with CD4+ >50 cells/µL treated with 500–1,000 mg twice daily of nitazoxanide for 14 days experienced significantly higher rates of parasitological cure and resolution of diarrhea than persons receiving placebo treatment [249]. Data from a compassionate use program prior to the advent of combination ART, which included primarily white male adults with a median CD4+ count ≤50 cells/µL, reported that a majority of patients experienced some degree of clinical response (reduction in frequency of total stool and of liquid stools), usually within the first week of treatment [251]. Adverse events associated with nitazoxanide are few and generally mild, and no important drug-drug interactions have been reported. In light of the clinical significance of cryptosporidiosis, a trial of nitazoxanide in conjunction with ART, but never instead of ART, may be considered (CIII).

Paromomycin is a nonabsorbable aminoglycoside indicated for the treatment of intestinal amebiasis but not specifically approved for cryptosporidiosis. It is effective in high doses for the treatment of
Cryptosporidiosis in animal models [252]. A meta-analysis of 11 published studies of paromomycin in humans reported a response rate of 67%; however, relapses were common in some reports, with long-term success rates of only 33%. A Cochrane review and a meta-analysis of the two randomized controlled trials comparing paromomycin with placebo among patients with AIDS found the drug was no more effective than placebo at reducing diarrheal frequency or parasite burden [246, 247, 253, 254]. In individuals with CD4+ counts <100 cells/µL, a significant clinical response to paromomycin is rare. Therefore, data do not support a recommendation for the use of paromomycin for cryptosporidiosis (DII).

Treatment with antimotility agents (e.g., loperamide, tincture of opium) can palliate symptoms by reducing diarrheal frequency and volume, but these agents are not consistently effective (BIII). Octreotide, a synthetic octapeptide analog of naturally occurring somatostatin that is approved for the treatment of secreting tumor-induced diarrhea, is no more effective than other oral antidiarrheal agents and is generally not recommended (DII) [250].

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Patients should be closely monitored for signs and symptoms of volume depletion, electrolyte and weight loss, and malnutrition. Total parenteral nutrition might be indicated in certain patients (CIII).

An IRIS has not been described in association with treatment of cryptosporidiosis.

Management of Treatment Failure

Supportive treatment and optimizing ART to achieve full virologic suppression are the only feasible approaches to the management of treatment failure (AIII).

Preventing Recurrence

No pharmacologic interventions are known to be effective in preventing the recurrence of cryptosporidiosis.

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

As with nonpregnant woman, initial treatment efforts should rely on rehydration and initiation of ART (AII). Pregnancy should not preclude the use of ART. Nitazoxanide is not teratogenic in animals but there are no human data on use in pregnancy. Nitazoxanide may be used in pregnancy after the first trimester in severely symptomatic pregnant women (CIII).

† Only filters capable of removing particles 1 µm in diameter should be considered. Filters that provide the greatest assurance of oocyst removal include those that operate by reverse osmosis, those labeled as absolute 1-µm filters, and those labeled as meeting National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard No. 53 for cyst removal. The nominal 1-µm filter rating is not standardized, and filters in this category might not be capable of removing 99% of oocysts. For a list of filters certified as meeting NSF standards, consult the International Consumer Line at 800-673-8010 or http://www.nsf.org/notice/crypto.html.

§ Sources of bottled water (e.g., wells, springs, municipal tap water supplies, rivers, and lakes) and methods for its disinfection differ; therefore, all brands should not be presumed to be cryptosporidial oocyst free. Water from wells and springs is much less likely to be contaminated by oocysts than water from rivers or lakes. Treatment of bottled water by distillation or reverse osmosis ensures oocyst removal. Water passed through an absolute 1-µm filter or a filter labeled as meeting NSF Standard No. 53 for cyst removal before bottling will provide approximately the same level of protection. Use of nominal 1-µm filters by bottlers as the only barrier to Cryptosporidium might not result in the removal of 99% of oocysts. For more information, the International Bottled Water Association can be contacted at 703-683-5213 or at http://www.bottledwater.org.
Microsporidiosis

Epidemiology

Microsporidia are protists related to fungi, defined by the presence of a unique invasive organelle consisting of a single polar tube that coils around the interior of the spore [255, 256]. They are ubiquitous organisms and are likely zoonotic and/or waterborne in origin [257, 258]. The microsporidia reported as pathogens in humans include *Encephalitozoon cuniculi*, *Encephalitozoon hellem*, *Encephalitozoon* (syn *Septata*) *intestinalis*, *Enterocytozoon* species, *Trachipleistophora* species, *P. ronneafiei*, *Vittaforma* (syn *Nosema*) *corneae*, *Microsporidium* sp., *Nosema* *ocularum*, *Annaliia* (syns *Brachiola/Nosema*) *connori*, *Annaliia* (syn *Brachiola*) *vesicularum*, and *Annaliia* (syns *Brachiola/Nosema*) *algerae* [255-257, 259-262]. In the pre-ART era, reported prevalence rates of microsporidiosis varied between 2% and 70% among HIV-infected patients with diarrhea, depending on the diagnostic techniques employed and the patient population described [255-257, 259]. The incidence of microsporidiosis has declined dramatically with the widespread use of effective ART, but is still being detected in HIV-infected individuals unable to access or continue with ART. Among non-HIV-infected individuals, microsporidiosis is being increasingly recognized in children, travelers, organ transplant recipients, and the elderly. In the immunosuppressed host, clinical signs related to microsporidiosis are most commonly observed when the CD4+ count is <100 cells/µL [255-257, 259].

Clinical Manifestations

The most common manifestation of microsporidiosis is gastrointestinal tract infection with diarrhea; however, encephalitis, ocular infection, sinusitis, myositis, and disseminated infection are also described [255-257, 259].

Clinical syndromes can vary by infecting species. *E. bieneusi* is associated with malabsorption, diarrhea, and cholangitis. *E. cuniculi* is associated with hepatitis, encephalitis, and disseminated disease. *E. intestinalis* is associated with diarrhea, disseminated infection, and superficial keratoconjunctivitis. *E. hellem* is associated with superficial keratoconjunctivitis, sinusitis, respiratory disease, prostatic abscesses, and disseminated infection. *Nosema*, *Vittaforma*, and *Microsporidium* are associated with stromal keratitis following trauma in immunocompetent hosts. *Pleistophora*, *Annaliia*, and *Trachipleistophora* are associated with myositis. *Trachipleistophora* is associated with encephalitis and disseminated disease.

Diagnosis

Although microsporidia belonging to the genera *Encephalitozoon*, *Annaliia*, *Vittaforma*, and *Trachipleistophora* have been cultivated in vitro, *E. bieneusi* has not been successfully cultivated in vitro. Effective morphologic demonstration of microsporidia by light microscopy can be accomplished by staining methods that produce differential contrast between the spores of the microsporidia and the cells and debris in clinical samples (e.g., stool). In addition, because of the small size of the spores (1–5 mm), adequate magnification (e.g., 1,000X) is required for visualization. Chromotrope 2R, calcofluor white (a fluorescent brightener), and Uvitex 2B (a fluorescent brightener) are useful as selective stains for microsporidia in stool and other body fluids [262].

In biopsy specimens, microsporidia can be visualized with Giemsa, tissue Gram stains (Brown-Hopps Gram stain), calcofluor white or Uvitex 2B (fluorescent brighteners) staining, Warthin-Starry silver staining, hematoxylin and eosin, or Chromotrope 2A [262]. In gastrointestinal disease, examination of three stools with chromotrope and chemofluorescent stains is often sufficient for diagnosis. If stool examination is negative and microsporidiosis is suspected, a small bowel biopsy should be performed. If the etiologic agent is *Encephalitozoon* or *Trachipleistophora* spp., examination of urine often reveals the organism. Determination of the species of microsporidia causing disease can be made by the morphology of the organism demonstrated by transmission electron microscopy, by staining with species-specific
antibodies, or by PCR using species- or genus-specific primers [262]. Assistance of specialists familiar with the species differentiation of microsporidia should be sought.

**Preventing Exposure**

Patients with AIDS (e.g., CD4+ count <200 cells/µL) should avoid untreated water sources (AIII). Otherwise, other than general attention to hand-washing and other personal hygiene measures, no precautions to reduce exposure to microsporida can be recommended.

**Preventing Disease**

No chemoprophylactic regimens are known to be effective in preventing microsporidiosis.

**Treatment of Disease**

ART with immune restoration (an increase of CD4+ count to >100 cells/µL) is associated with resolution of symptoms of enteric microsporidiosis, including that caused by *E. bieneusi* [245, 263-265]. All patients should be offered ART as part of the initial management of microsporidial infection (AII). Data suggest that following successful ART, immune reconstitution occurs and enables the patient’s own defenses to eradicate microsporidia [245, 264].

No specific therapeutic agent is available for *E. bieneusi* infection. A controlled clinical trial suggested that *E. bieneusi* might respond to oral fumagillin (60 mg/day), a water-insoluble antibiotic made by *Aspergillus fumigatus* (BII) [266, 267], or to its synthetic analog TNP-470 (BIII) [268]. However, fumagillin and TNP-470 are not available for systemic use in the United States. One report indicated that treatment with nitazoxanide for 60 days might resolve chronic diarrhea caused by *E. bieneusi* in the absence of ART [269]; however, the effect appeared to be minimal among patients with low CD4+ counts. Therefore, this drug cannot be recommended with confidence (CIII).

Albendazole, a benzimidazole that binds to β-tubulin, has activity against many species of microsporidia, but it is not effective against *Enterocytozoon* infections or *V. corneae*. The tubulin genes of both *E. bieneusi* [270] and *V. corneae* [271] have amino acid residues associated with albendazole resistance. Therefore, albendazole is recommended for initial therapy of intestinal and disseminated microsporidiosis caused by microsporidia other than *E. bieneusi* and *V. corneae* (AII) [272-274].

Itraconazole might be useful in disseminated disease when combined with albendazole, especially in infections caused by *Trachipleistophora* or *Anncaliia* (CIII).

Ocular infections caused by microsporidia should be treated with topical Fumidil B (fumagillin bicyclohexylammonium) in saline (to achieve a concentration of 70 µg/mL of fumagillin) (BII) [273]. Topical fumagillin is the only formulation available for treatment in the United States and is investigational. Although clearance of microsporidia from the eye can be demonstrated, the organism often is still present systemically and can be detected in the urine or in nasal smears. Therefore, the use of albendazole as a companion systemic agent to fumagillin is recommended in ocular infections (BIII).

Metronidazole and atovaquone are not active in vitro or in animal models and should not be used to treat microsporidiosis (DII). Fluid support should be offered if diarrhea has resulted in dehydration (AIII). Malnutrition and wasting should be treated with nutritional supplementation (AIII). Antimotility agents can be used if required for diarrhea control (BIII).

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

Albendazole side effects are rare but hypersensitivity (rash, pruritis, fever), neutropenia (reversible), CNS effects (dizziness, headache), gastrointestinal disturbances (abdominal pain, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting), hair loss (reversible), and elevated hepatic enzymes (reversible) have been reported. Albendazole is not
carcinogenic or mutagenic. Topical fumagillin has not been associated with substantial side effects. Oral fumagillin has been associated with thrombocytopenia, which is reversible on stopping the drug.

An IRIS has not been described in association with treatment for *E. bieneusi* or non-*E. bieneusi* microsporidiosis.

**Management of Treatment Failure**

Supportive treatment and optimizing ART to attempt to achieve full virologic suppression are the only feasible approaches to the management of treatment failure (AIII).

**Preventing Recurrence**

Treatment for ocular microsporidiosis should be continued indefinitely because recurrence or relapse might follow treatment discontinuation (BIII). Whether treatment of other manifestations can be safely discontinued after immune restoration with ART is unknown, although it is reasonable, on the basis of the experience with discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) for other OIs during advanced HIV disease, to discontinue chronic maintenance therapy if patients remain asymptomatic with regard to signs and symptoms of microsporidiosis and have a sustained (e.g., >6 months) increase in their CD4+ counts to levels >200 cells/µL after ART (BIII) [245].

**Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

The primary approach to treatment of microsporidiosis in pregnancy should be initiation of ART to restore immune function. Among animals (i.e., rats and rabbits), albendazole is embryotoxic and teratogenic at dosages of 20 mg/kg body weight. **Therefore, albendazole is not recommended for use among pregnant women (DIII).** However, well-controlled studies in human pregnancy have not been performed. Systemic fumagillin has been associated with increased resorption and growth retardation in rats. No data on use in human pregnancy are available. **However, because of the antiangiogenic effect of fumagillin, this drug should not be used among pregnant women (EIII).** Topical fumagillin has not been associated with embryotoxic or teratogenic effects among pregnant women and might be considered when therapy with this agent is appropriate (CIII).
Epidemiology

The World Health Organization (WHO) estimates that TB is the cause of death for 13% of persons with AIDS [275]. TB infection occurs when a susceptible person inhales droplet nuclei containing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* organisms, generated when persons with pulmonary or laryngeal TB disease cough, sneeze, shout, or sing [276]. Usually within 2–12 weeks after infection, the immune response limits multiplication of tubercle bacilli. However, viable bacilli persist for years, a condition referred to as latent TB infection (LTBI). Persons with LTBI are asymptomatic and are not infectious. TB disease can develop immediately after exposure (primary disease) or after reactivation of LTBI (reactivation disease). Primary disease accounts for one-third or more of cases of TB disease in HIV-infected populations [277].

Overall case rates of TB in the United States are declining, with 4.6 new cases of TB disease per 100,000 population (a total of 13,767 cases) reported in 2006 [278] and an estimated 4.0% prevalence of LTBI in the general population [279]. Similarly, health care-associated outbreaks of TB are now uncommon in the United States due in part to improved public health and hospital TB control programs [280]. The percentage of TB cases with known HIV infection also decreased from 15.0% in 2003 to 12.4% in 2006, although the percentage of TB cases with unknown HIV status increased from 28.7% in 2005 to 31.7% in 2006 [281], which might reflect either a lack of HIV testing or incomplete reporting of HIV test results [278].

In general, persons with LTBI have an estimated annual risk of developing active TB of 12.9 per 1,000 person-years of observation. In contrast, rates of progression to active TB among HIV-infected persons have ranged from 35 to 162 per 1,000 person-years of observation [282-284]. Unlike other AIDS-related OIs, CD4+ count is not a reliable predictor of increased risk of TB disease in HIV-infected persons. In TB-endemic areas, patients have relatively high CD4+ counts at the time HIV-related TB disease develops. As with HIV-uninfected individuals, HIV-infected persons who live or work in high-risk congregate settings such as correctional facilities, health care facilities, drug treatment units, or homeless shelters have increased risk of acquiring TB.

Clinical Manifestations

Persons with LTBI by definition are asymptomatic. Among HIV-infected individuals, the presentation of active TB disease is heavily influenced by the degree of immunodeficiency [285, 286]. In addition, early after initiating ART in severely immunosuppressed patients, previously unrecognized subclinical TB can be unmasked by reconstitution of the immune system [287, 288].

In HIV-infected patients without pronounced immunodeficiency (e.g., CD4+ count >350 cells/µL), HIV-related TB clinically resembles TB among HIV-uninfected persons. The majority of patients have disease limited to the lungs, and common chest radiographic manifestations include upper lobe fibronodular infiltrates with or without cavitation [289]. However, extrapulmonary disease is more common in HIV-infected persons than in HIV-uninfected persons, regardless of CD4+ counts, although clinical manifestations are not substantially different from those described in HIV-uninfected persons. TB must be ruled out in diseases of every organ [290] but especially for CNS or meningeal symptoms where early TB treatment is essential to improve outcomes [291, 292].

In advanced HIV disease, the chest radiographic findings of pulmonary TB are markedly different compared with those among patients with less severe immunosuppression. Lower lobe, middle lobe, interstitial, and miliary infiltrates are common and cavitation is less common [285, 289, 293]. Marked mediastinal lymphadenopathy can also be found. Even with normal chest radiographs, patients with HIV infection and pulmonary TB may have acid fast bacilli (AFB)-positive sputum smear and culture results.
With increasing degrees of immunodeficiency, extrapulmonary TB (e.g., lymphadenitis, pleuritis, pericarditis, and meningitis), with or without pulmonary involvement, is more common, found in the majority of patients with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL. Among such patients, TB can be a severe systemic disease with high fevers, rapid progression, and sepsis syndrome.

Histopathological findings are also affected by the degree of immunodeficiency. Patients with relatively intact immune function have typical granulomatous inflammation associated with TB disease. With progressive immunodeficiency, granulomas become poorly formed or can be completely absent [286].

In severely immunodeficient patients with a high mycobacterial load, TB disease may be subclinical or oligo-symptomatic. Following initiation of ART, immune reconstitution may unmask active TB, resulting in pronounced inflammatory reactions at the sites of infection [294-298]. This type of IRIS can manifest as early as 7 days after starting ART. Signs and symptoms include fever; weight loss; and signs of local inflammatory reactions such as lymphadenitis, pulmonary consolidation, infiltrates, nodules, and effusions. Histologically, a vigorous granulomatous reaction, with or without caseation, but with suppuration, necrotising inflammation, and AFB may be seen; culture results are positive for *M. tuberculosis*.

**Diagnosis**

**a) Diagnosis of Latent Tuberculosis Infection (LTBI)**

All persons should be tested for LTBI at the time of their HIV diagnosis regardless of their TB risk category (AII). Persons with negative diagnostic tests for LTBI, advanced HIV infection (CD4+ count <200 cells/µL), and without indications for initiating empiric LTBI treatment should be re-tested for LTBI once they start ART and attain a CD4+ count ≥200 cells/µL (AIII). In general, annual testing for LTBI is recommended for HIV-infected persons who are or remain in a “high-risk” category for repeated or ongoing exposure to individuals with active TB, i.e., persons who are or have been incarcerated, live in congregate settings, are active drug users, or have other sociodemographic risk factors for TB (AIII). All HIV-infected persons with a positive diagnostic test for LTBI should undergo chest radiography and clinical evaluation to rule out active TB (A1).

Diagnosis of LTBI can be accomplished with one of two approaches. The tuberculin skin test (TST), placed by the Mantoux method, is considered positive in HIV-infected persons if induration of ≥5 mm is demonstrated 48–72 hours after the intradermal placement of 0.1 mL purified protein derivative (PPD). Recently, new *in vitro* assays that detect IFN-γ release in response to *M. tuberculosis*-specific peptides have been developed for diagnosing LTBI [299]. Given the high risk of progression to active disease in HIV-infected persons, any HIV-infected person with reactivity on any of the current LTBI diagnostic tests should be considered infected with *M. tuberculosis* (see Figure 1).
Figure 1. Schema for the Diagnosis of Tuberculosis – adapted from reference [300]

Test for LTBI (e.g., tuberculin test or interferon-γ release assay) in HIV-infected person

Positive

Chest radiography
Clinical evaluation

Symptoms (e.g., fever, cough, weight loss) OR abnormal chest radiograph

Evaluate for active tuberculosis (obtain samples for AFB smear and culture)

Alternative cause identified for symptoms and abnormal chest radiograph.
Active tuberculosis excluded with negative smears and cultures in the setting of low suspicion.

Moderate to high suspicion or evidence for active tuberculosis

Initiate four-drug regimen for active tuberculosis

Retest for LTBI once ART started and CD4+ T-lymphocyte count >200

Retest annually if ongoing high risk of tuberculosis exposure (endemic area, congregate setting, etc.).

Treatment for LTBI not indicated.

No symptoms and normal chest radiograph

No symptoms and normal chest radiograph

No

Yes

Contact to a case of active tuberculosis

No

Yes

CD4+ T-lymphocyte count ≥200

No

Yes

Treatment for LTBI not indicated.

Retest annually if ongoing high risk of tuberculosis exposure (endemic area, congregate setting, etc.).

Initiate treatment for LTBI
Current evidence suggests that the IGRAs have more consistent and higher specificity (92%–97%) compared to TST (56%–95%), better correlation with surrogate measures of exposure to *M. tuberculosis*, and less cross reactivity due to Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccination or other nontuberculous mycobacteria exposure than the TST [299, 301]. Two of these, the QuantiFERON-TB Gold and the QuantiFERON-TB Gold In-Tube (Cellestis Limited) are FDA approved and available in the United States, whereas the T-SPOT.TB assay (Oxford Immunotec) is awaiting final FDA approval (See Table A). For both the TST and IGRAs, however, advanced immunosuppression due to HIV may be associated with false-negative results [302]. The frequency of false-negative and indeterminate IGRA results increases in parallel with advancing immunodeficiency [303, 304].

Results from comparative studies of TST and IGRAs in HIV-infected patients indicate that concordance between the tests is not complete [305, 306]. Clearly, the TST remains useful for diagnosing LTBI, particularly in non-BCG-vaccinated patients and in cost-constrained settings. The optimal application of IGRAs in HIV-infected persons will be better defined when the results of ongoing studies become available [301]. A possible use of IGRAs may be to verify a positive TST in a BCG-vaccinated person with low pretest probability or in combination with TST to improve sensitivity and specificity for detection of LTBI [301].
### Table A. Comparative Characteristics of TST with IGRAs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance and Operational Characteristics</th>
<th>TST</th>
<th>RD1 based IFN-γ assay</th>
<th>T-SPOT.TB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimated sensitivity (in patients with active TB)</td>
<td>~70% (lower in immunocompromised populations)</td>
<td>QFT-Gold 76%–80% (inadequate data in immunocompromised populations)</td>
<td>87%–88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated specificity (in healthy persons with no known TB disease/exposure)</td>
<td>56%–95% (affected by BCG-vaccinated: low when BCG given after infancy)</td>
<td>97% (not affected by BCG vaccination)</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross reactivity with BCG</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross reactivity with nontuberculous mycobacteria</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Less likely</td>
<td>Less likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association between test positivity and subsequent risk of active TB during follow-up</td>
<td>Moderate-to-strong positive association</td>
<td>Insufficient Evidence</td>
<td>Insufficient evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation with <em>M. tuberculosis</em> exposure</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of treating test positives (based on randomized controlled trials)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No evidence</td>
<td>No evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability (reproducibility)</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Limited evidence but may be high</td>
<td>Limited evidence but may be high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-reader variability</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boosting phenomenon</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potential for conversions and reversions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse reactions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient visits to complete testing protocol</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material costs</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample processing and assay complexity</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory infrastructure required</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to obtain a result</td>
<td>48–72 hours</td>
<td>24–48 hours, longer if assays batched</td>
<td>24–48 hours, longer if assays batched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trained personnel required</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Definition of abbreviations: BCG = bacillus Calmette-Guerin; TB = tuberculosis; TST = tuberculin skin test.*
Fibrotic lesions consistent with TB may be incidentally noted on a chest radiograph obtained for other reasons. Persons with fibrotic lesions should undergo diagnostic testing for LTBI and be evaluated for active disease. Unless there is a known history of prior adequate treatment for active TB, sputum samples for AFB smear and culture should be obtained even if the patient is asymptomatic. HIV-infected persons with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL who have fibrotic lesions consistent with TB on a chest radiograph and no prior history of treatment should be considered as having \( M. \) \( tuberculosis \) infection irrespective of the results of LTBI diagnostic tests. **In situations where there is moderate-to-high suspicion of active TB regardless of the results of LTBI tests, empiric treatment for active TB should be initiated while awaiting the results of further diagnostic tests (AII).**

**b) Diagnosis of Active Tuberculosis**

The evaluation of suspected HIV-related TB should include a chest radiograph regardless of the possible anatomic site of disease. Sputum samples for AFB smear and culture should be obtained from patients with pulmonary symptoms and chest radiographic abnormalities. A normal chest radiograph does not exclude the possibility of active TB and when suspicion for disease is high, sputum samples should still be obtained [289, 307]. Obtaining three unique specimens, preferably in the morning of different days, increases the yield for both smear and culture [308]. TST and IGRAs should not be relied upon for the diagnosis of TB disease. Up to a quarter of HIV-infected persons with pulmonary TB disease have false-negative results [301].

HIV serostatus does not affect the yield from sputum smear and culture examinations; positive smear results are more common in cavitary pulmonary disease [309]. The yield of AFB smear and culture of specimens from extrapulmonary sites is higher among patients with advanced immunodeficiency compared with HIV-uninfected adults [310-312]. Nucleic acid amplification (NAA) tests, also called “direct amplification tests,” can be directly applied to clinical specimens such as sputum and are helpful for the evaluation of persons with a positive AFB smear. A positive NAA result in an AFB smear-positive patient very likely reflects active TB. In persons with AFB smear-negative sputum or extrapulmonary disease, however, NAA tests have lower sensitivity and negative predictive value and should be used and interpreted with caution [299].

For patients with signs of extrapulmonary TB, needle aspiration or tissue biopsy of skin lesions, lymph nodes, or pleural or pericardial fluid should be performed. Mycobacterial blood cultures may be helpful for patients with signs of disseminated disease or worsening immunodeficiency.

A positive AFB smear result in any specimen (sputum, needle aspirate, tissue biopsy) represents some form of mycobacterial disease but does not always represent TB. Because TB is the most virulent mycobacterial pathogen and can be spread from person to person, patients with smear-positive results should be considered to have TB disease until definitive mycobacterial species identification is made. Automated liquid media culture systems may show growth of \( M. \) \( tuberculosis \) within 1–3 weeks compared to 3–8 weeks in solid media.

Drug susceptibility testing and adjustment of the treatment regimen based on the results are critical to the successful treatment of TB and to curbing transmission of drug-resistant \( M. \) \( tuberculosis \). For all patients with TB disease, testing for susceptibility to first-line agents (isoniazid [INH], rifampin [RIF], ethambutol [EMB], and pyrazinamide [PZA]) should be performed, regardless of the source of the specimen. Drug susceptibility tests should be repeated if sputum cultures remain positive for \( M. \) \( tuberculosis \) after 3 months of treatment or become positive after a month or longer of negative cultures [308]. Second-line drug susceptibility testing should be performed only in reference laboratories and should be limited to specimens from patients who (1) have had previous therapy, (2) are contacts of patients with drug-resistant TB disease, (3) have demonstrated resistance to RIF or to other first-line drugs, (4) have positive
Mycobacterium tuberculosis Infection and Disease

cultures after 3 months of treatment, or, (5) are from regions where there is a high prevalence of multiple drug-resistant (MDR) or extensively drug-resistant (XDR) TB [313].

Molecular beacons, phage-based assays, and line probe assays are three methods for rapidly detecting the presence of drug resistance, specifically to INH and RIF. In general, these assays are expensive, require sophisticated laboratory support, need further study, and are not yet FDA approved for use in the United States. Published results on the performance of the two assays suitable for direct use on samples, the INNO-LiPA Rif.TB kit (Innogenetics, Gent, Belgium) and FASTPlaque-TB (Biotec Laboratories Ltd., Ipswich, United Kingdom), have been inconsistent. Until results of ongoing validation and field testing of these rapid tests are available, conventional laboratory methods for culture and susceptibility testing should be pursued on all suspect clinical specimens.

Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected persons should be advised that time spent in congregate settings or other environments identified as possible sites of TB transmission (e.g., correctional facilities, homeless shelters, nursing homes) might increase the likelihood of contracting *M. tuberculosis* infection (BIII) [277]. Factors known to increase contagiousness include anatomical site of TB disease (pulmonary or laryngeal), AFB smear-positive sputum, cavities on chest x-ray, and aerosolization by coughing or singing. HIV-infected patients who have pulmonary or laryngeal TB are, on average, as contagious as patients who are not HIV-infected. Exposure to patients with AFB smear-negative sputum results poses a lower but not nonexistent risk of *M. tuberculosis* transmission [276, 314].

In health care facilities and other environments with a high risk of transmission, all patients with known or presumed infectious TB should be physically separated from other patients, but especially from those with HIV infection (AII) [276]. A patient with infectious TB returning to a congregate living setting or to any setting in which susceptible persons might be exposed should be receiving or have completed treatment and have three consecutive negative AFB smear results from good quality sputum samples collected ≥8 hours apart (with one specimen collected during the early morning), be on adequate treatment for ≥2 weeks, and demonstrate clinical improvement before being considered noninfectious (AIII) [276, 280, 315]. Some experts recommend that patients with MDR-TB have a negative sputum culture before returning to a congregate setting.

Treatment of LTBI is effective in reducing TB incidence among populations who reside in areas of low, medium, and high TB transmission [316-318]. All possible efforts should be made to ensure that HIV-infected persons with risk factors for TB are tested for *M. tuberculosis* infection and those with LTBI receive and complete a course of LTBI treatment (AII) [319]. Persons infected with HIV should be treated presumptively for LTBI when the history of TB exposure is significant, regardless of the results of diagnostic testing for LTBI (BII) [276, 282, 283]. Use of BCG vaccine is not recommended as a means to control TB in the United States because of the unproved efficacy of the vaccine in the U.S. population and the success of other measures in reducing TB incidence [319]. BCG vaccination for HIV-infected persons is contraindicated because of its potential to cause disseminated disease (EII).

Preventing Disease (Treatment of LTBI)

All HIV-infected persons with suspected LTBI or who have symptoms indicating TB should promptly undergo chest radiography and clinical evaluation to rule out active TB regardless of the results of diagnostic tests for LTBI [320].

HIV-infected persons, regardless of age, should be treated for LTBI if they have no evidence of active TB and:

1) a positive diagnostic test for LTBI and no prior history of treatment for active or latent TB (A1)
2) a negative diagnostic test for LTBI but are close contacts of persons with infectious pulmonary TB (AII)
3) a history of untreated or inadequately treated healed TB (i.e., old fibrotic lesions on chest radiography) regardless of diagnostic tests for LTBI (AII) [321].

The efficacy of LTBI treatment has not been documented for HIV-infected persons with negative diagnostic tests for LTBI without known exposure to M. tuberculosis. Persons from groups or geographic areas with a high prevalence of M. tuberculosis infection might be at increased risk of primary or reactivation TB and in this situation decisions to treat for LTBI must take into consideration CD4+ count and other factors (BIII) [282, 283, 320].

Treatment options for LTBI include INH daily (AII) or twice weekly (BII) for 9 months [282, 283, 322]. Results from a randomized clinical trial comparing INH daily therapy for 9 months with 12 doses of once-weekly INH-rifapentine are pending [323]. Due to an increased risk of fatal and severe hepatotoxicity, a 2-month regimen of daily RIF and PZA is not recommended for LTBI treatment regardless of HIV status (DI) [277]. HIV-infected persons receiving INH should receive pyridoxine (BIII) to minimize the risk of developing peripheral neuropathy. Alternatives for individuals who cannot take INH or who have been exposed to a known INH-resistant index case include either RIF or rifabutin alone for 4 months (BIII). Decisions to use a regimen containing either RIF or rifabutin should be made after carefully considering potential drug interactions (see the section on Drug Interactions). For persons exposed to INH- and/or RIF-resistant TB, decisions to treat with one or two drugs other than INH, RIF, or rifabutin should be based on the relative risk of exposure to organisms broadly resistant to other antimycobacterial drugs and should be made in consultation with public health authorities (AII). Directly observed therapy (DOT) should be used with intermittent dosing regimens (AI) when otherwise feasible to maximize regimen completion rates [282, 283].

There is no evidence to suggest that LTBI treatment should be continued beyond the recommended duration in persons with HIV infection. Therefore, LTBI treatment should be discontinued after completing the appropriate number of doses (AII).

Treatment of Disease

Given the variability in yield from smear microscopy and NAA tests, empiric treatment should be initiated and continued in HIV-infected persons in whom TB is suspected until all diagnostic work-up (smears, cultures, or other identification results) is complete (AII). When active TB is diagnosed or suspected, a multi-drug anti-TB treatment regimen should be immediately started (AI). This approach promotes rapid killing of tubercle bacilli, prevents the emergence of drug resistance, and decreases the period of contagion [44]. DOT is recommended for all patients with HIV-related TB (AII). Likelihood of treatment success is further enhanced by DOT with support for other social and medical needs of HIV-infected patients (BII) (enhanced DOT) [44]. A treatment plan should be based on completion of the total number of recommended doses ingested rather than the duration of treatment administration (AIII) [277]. The following text summarizes both duration-based and total number-based dosing recommendations.

Recommendations for anti-TB treatment regimens in HIV-infected adults follow the same principles as for adults without HIV infection (AI) [44]. Treatment of drug-susceptible TB disease should include a 6-month regimen with an initial phase of INH, RIF or rifabutin, PZA, and EMB given for 2 months followed by INH and RIF (or rifabutin) for 4 additional months (AI). When drug susceptibility testing confirms the absence of resistance to INH, RIF, and PZA, EMB may be discontinued before 2 months of treatment (AI) [277]. For patients with cavitary lung disease and cultures positive for M. tuberculosis after completion of 2 months of therapy, treatment should be extended with INH and RIF for an additional 3 months for a total of 9 months (AII). All HIV-infected patients treated with INH should receive pyridoxine supplementation (BIII). For patients
with extrapulmonary TB, a 6- to 9-month regimen (2 months of INH, RIF, PZA, and EMB followed by 4–7 months of INH and RIF) is recommended (AII). Exceptions to the recommendation for a 6-to 9-month regimen for extrapulmonary TB include CNS disease (tuberculoma or meningitis) and bone and joint TB, for which many experts recommend 9–12 months (AII) [277]. Adjuvant corticosteroids should be added when treating CNS and pericardial disease (AII). Treatment with corticosteroids should be started intravenously as early as possible and continued for 6–8 weeks. Change to oral therapy should be individualized according to clinical improvement. Recommended corticosteroid regimens are dexamethasone 0.3–0.4 mg/kg tapered over 6–8 weeks [324] or prednisone 1 mg/kg for 3 weeks then tapered over 3–5 weeks.

The optimal way to prevent relapse has not yet been determined. It also remains uncertain how the CD4+ count relates to likelihood of treatment failure and relapse. Some recent observational studies suggest that 9 months of therapy result in a lower rate of relapse than shorter or 6-month anti-TB regimens [325-327]. While awaiting definitive results of randomized comparisons of treatment duration in HIV-infected patients with TB disease, 6 months of therapy are probably adequate for the majority of patients, but prolonged therapy (up to 9 months) is recommended (as in HIV-uninfected patients) for patients with a delayed response to therapy, with cavitary disease on chest radiograph, and for those with extrapulmonary or CNS disease (BII) [44].

Intermittent dosing (i.e., twice or thrice weekly) facilitates DOT by decreasing the number of encounters required, may provide more effective peak serum concentrations, and is preferable to complete the regimen. For HIV-infected patients, the initial 8-week phase of therapy should be given daily by DOT (7 days per week for 56 doses or 5 days per week for 40 doses) (AII) or 3 times weekly by DOT for 24 doses (BII) [277]. Because twice-weekly administration of the continuation phase of therapy is associated with an increased risk of relapse with acquired rifamycin-resistant M. tuberculosis strains [277, 328-330] for patients with CD4+ counts <100 cells/µL the continuation phase of either 4 months or 7 months should be administered either daily or three-times weekly by DOT (AIII). Twice-weekly continuation phase therapy may be considered in patients with CD4+ counts ≥100 cells/µL (CIII). Once-weekly administration of INH-rifapentine in the continuation phase should not be used in any patient with HIV infection (EI).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

a) Monitoring of LTBI Treatment

All patients diagnosed with LTBI should be counseled about risk of TB, adherence, benefits and risks of treatment, interactions with other drugs, and an optimal follow-up plan. HIV-infected patients receiving treatment for LTBI should also have baseline laboratory testing, including an evaluation of hepatic function (aminotransferases, bilirubin, and alkaline phosphatase) for patients treated with INH and a complete blood count and platelet count for patients taking RIF or rifabutin [282, 283].

Patients being treated for LTBI should be monitored at least monthly with a history and physical assessment directed at detection of hepatitis and neuropathy. Patients should be advised to stop treatment and promptly seek medical evaluation if symptoms suggesting hepatitis occur, such as nausea, vomiting, jaundice, or dark urine. Clinicians in all settings should consider dispensing no more than a 1-month supply of medication [331, 332]. Routine laboratory monitoring is indicated in HIV-infected patients with baseline liver function test abnormalities, with chronic liver disease, or in those receiving treatment with ART [282, 283, 333].

b) Monitoring of Active TB Disease Treatment

A baseline evaluation and monthly follow-up consisting of clinical, bacteriologic, and periodic laboratory and radiographic evaluations are essential to ensure treatment success. Clinical history and baseline tests to evaluate hepatic function (aminotransferases, bilirubin, and alkaline phosphatase), renal function...
(serum creatinine), complete blood count including platelet count, and CD4+ counts are recommended for all patients [277]. For patients with pulmonary TB, at least one sputum specimen for AFB smear and mycobacterial culture should be obtained monthly until two consecutive specimens are culture negative. Sputum specimens should be obtained after 8 weeks of treatment to inform decisions about the duration of the continuation phase. For patients with positive AFB smears at treatment initiation, follow-up smears may be obtained at more frequent intervals (e.g., every 2 weeks until two consecutive specimens are negative) to provide an early assessment of the treatment response [277]. For patients with positive M. tuberculosis cultures after 3 months of treatment, drug susceptibility tests should be repeated on newly acquired sputum specimens. For patients with extrapulmonary TB, the frequency and types of evaluations will depend on the sites involved and the ease with which specimens can be obtained.

HIV-infected patients being treated for active TB should have a clinic-based evaluation at least monthly. Patients with positive M. tuberculosis cultures after 4 months of treatment should be considered as having failed therapy and managed accordingly [44]. At each visit, patients should be questioned about adherence and possible adverse effects of anti-TB medications; those taking EMB should be asked about blurred vision or scotomata and tested for visual acuity and color discrimination. Routine laboratory monitoring during treatment, even when baseline laboratory abnormalities are not present, could be considered [333].

In HIV-infected individuals with active TB, serum concentrations of the first-line anti-TB drugs are frequently lower than published normal ranges [334]. However, routine drug level monitoring is not recommended [277]. For those with a slow response to treatment, drug concentration measurements may provide objective information to base modifications of treatment [335].

c) Management of Common Adverse Events

Although the reported frequency of anti-TB drug-related toxicity in patients with HIV infection varies, for most adverse events, rates are not different than for HIV-uninfected patients [333, 336-339]. Because alternative drugs often have less efficacy and more toxicities than first-line anti-TB drugs and diagnosing a drug reaction and determining the responsible agent may be difficult, the first-line drugs (especially INH, RIF, or rifabutin) should not be stopped permanently without strong evidence that the specific anti-TB drug was the cause of the reaction. In such situations consultation with an expert in treating LTBI or TB in persons with HIV infection is recommended [44].

Gastrointestinal reactions are common with many of the anti-TB medications [340]. If gastrointestinal symptoms occur, serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and bilirubin should be measured, and if the AST level is less than three times the upper limit of normal (ULN) or the baseline for the patient, the symptoms are assumed not to be due to hepatic toxicity. Generally, gastrointestinal symptoms should be managed without discontinuing TB medications; initial approaches should include changing the hour of administration and/or administering drugs with food.

Skin rashes are common with all of the anti-TB drugs. If rash is minor, affects a limited area, or causes pruritis, antihistamines should be given for symptomatic relief and all anti-TB medications continued. If the rash is severe, all TB medications should be stopped until the rash is substantially improved, and TB drugs restarted one by one at intervals of 2–3 days. RIF or rifabutin should be restarted first (because they are least likely to cause rash and their role in treatment is critical). If the rash recurs, the last drug added should be stopped. If a petechial rash thought to be due to thrombocytopenia occurs, the rifamycin should be stopped permanently [341]. If a generalized rash associated with fever and/or mucous membrane involvement occurs, all drugs should be immediately stopped, the patient should be switched to alternative anti-TB agents, and LTBI or TB treatment should be managed in consultation with an expert.

Fever in an HIV-infected patient who has been receiving effective TB therapy for several weeks may represent drug fever, a paradoxical reaction, or IRIS [342]. If superinfection or worsening TB is excluded...
as a potential cause, all TB drugs should be stopped. Once the fever has resolved, the general guidelines described for restarting/stopping drugs in the presence of a rash should be followed.

An increase in AST concentration occurs in nearly 20% of patients treated with the standard four-drug anti-TB regimen [343]. Drug-induced liver injury can be caused by INH, rifamycins, or PZA and is defined as an AST elevation to ≥3 times the ULN in the presence of symptoms, or ≥5 times the ULN in the absence of symptoms [344]. In addition to AST elevation, occasionally there are disproportionate increases in bilirubin and alkaline phosphatase. This latter pattern is more consistent with rifamycin hepatotoxicity than with INH or PZA hepatotoxicity. In most patients, asymptomatic aminotransferase elevations resolve spontaneously.

In the absence of symptoms, elevations of AST <3 times ULN should not prompt changes of TB therapy, but the frequency of clinical and laboratory monitoring should be increased. If AST levels are ≥5 times the ULN regardless of symptoms, ≥3 times the ULN with symptoms, or if a significant increase in bilirubin and/or alkaline phosphatase occurs, hepatotoxic drugs should be stopped and the patient immediately evaluated. For any significant new transaminase or bilirubin elevation, serologic testing for hepatitis A, B, and C should be performed and the patient questioned regarding symptoms suggestive of biliary tract disease and exposures to alcohol and other hepatotoxins.

If anti-TB drugs must be stopped for hepatotoxicity, it is generally prudent to substitute ≥3 nonhepatotoxic anti-TB drugs until the specific cause of hepatotoxicity can be determined and an alternative longer term regimen constructed. The suspected anti-TB medications should be restarted one at a time after the AST level returns to <2 times the ULN or to near baseline for patients with pre-existing abnormalities. Because the rifamycins are a critical part of the TB regimen and are less likely to cause hepatotoxicity than INH or PZA [343], they should be restarted first. If there is no increase in AST after 1 week, INH may be restarted. PZA may be restarted 1 week after INH if AST does not increase. If symptoms recur or AST increases, the last drug added should be stopped. If RIF and INH are tolerated and hepatitis was severe, PZA should be assumed to be responsible and should be discontinued. In this last circumstance, depending on the number of doses of PZA taken, severity of disease, and bacteriological status, therapy might be extended to 9 months with RIF and INH alone.

For HIV-infected patients on LTBI therapy who develop hepatotoxicity, most of the general guidelines described for restarting/stopping drugs for patients on therapy for active TB apply. The ultimate decision regarding resumption of therapy with the same or a different agent for LTBI treatment should be made after weighing the risk of additional hepatic injury against the benefit of preventing progression to TB disease [333] and always in consultation with an expert in treating LTBI in persons with HIV infection.

**d) ART in the Management of TB Disease**

The treatment of TB can be complicated by drug interactions with the rifamycins and overlapping toxicities associated with antiretrovirals (ARVs) and anti-TB drugs when therapy for both infections is concomitantly administered. Both RIF and rifabutin induce CYP3A enzymes, and although rifabutin is not as potent as RIF, it is a substrate, leading to drug interactions with the PIs and non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) when these agents are concomitantly administered with the rifamycins, and may result in increased metabolism and suboptimal levels of ARVs [345].

Compared to PI-based regimens, NNRTI-based regimens have fewer interactions with RIF-based TB therapy [346]. Rifabutin is an alternative to RIF and can be given with PIs or NNRTIs with appropriate dose adjustments [346]. Concomitant use of RIF with ritonavir-boosted PIs has been shown to result in subtherapeutic levels of the PI. Use of ritonavir-boosted saquinavir with RIF was associated with a high incidence of hepatotoxicity in a healthy volunteer pharmacokinetic study [347]. **RIF should not be used in patients on PI-based regimens with or without ritonavir-boosting (EII).** For patients undergoing treatment for active TB, starting ART with either an efavirenz- or nevirapine-based regimen is
preferred because these NNRTIs have fewer interactions with RIF (BII) and there is evidence to support their use with RIF in the treatment of active TB; dosage adjustments for these NNRTIs may be needed for persons weighing more than 60 kg (see table) (BII) [348, 349]. Delavirdine should not be used with either RIF or rifabutin [350].

If rifabutin is used in place of RIF, dosage reduction is required with boosted-PI regimens. Efavirenz decreases the levels of rifabutin, and the dose of the latter may have to be increased. Nevirapine does not affect the levels of rifabutin sufficiently to merit adjustment of the rifabutin dose. Underdosing of ARVs or rifabutin can result in selection of HIV drug-resistant mutants or acquired rifamycin resistance, respectively, whereas overdosing of rifabutin may result in dose-related toxicities such as neutropenia and uveitis. Because there are significant interpatient variations in the degree of enzyme induction or inhibition, the use of therapeutic drug monitoring for rifabutin and/or PIs or NNRTIs may help to adjust dosing for individual patients.

HIV nucleos(t)ide analogs and the fusion inhibitor enfuvirtide are not affected by the CYP enzymes and can be used with the rifamycins. Results of ongoing drug-drug interaction studies predict that the combination of RIF (and possibly rifabutin) will result in decreased levels of maraviroc, raltegravir, and elvitegravir. Until data are available to guide dose adjustment, these drugs in combination should be avoided or used with extreme caution. Because currently available NNRTIs and PIs do not have clinically significant drug interactions with other first- and second-line anti-TB drugs, including quinolones and linezolid, when rifamycins cannot be given because of toxicity or resistance (MDR or XDR strains), ART regimens should be selected based on other factors appropriate to the individual (AIII).

e) Optimal Timing of Initiation of ART in ART-Naïve Patients with Active TB

For ART-naïve, HIV-infected persons who are diagnosed with active TB, anti-TB treatment must be started immediately (AIII). The optimal timing of initiation of ART in this setting is not clear. Options include simultaneous TB and ART or treatment of TB first with delay of ART by several weeks to months. In favor of starting both regimens simultaneously is the possible prevention of progressive HIV disease and reduction in morbidity or mortality associated with TB or other OIs. Against this approach is the possibility of overlapping toxicities, drug interactions, a high pill burden, and the possibility of developing IRIS or a paradoxical reaction. These factors must be carefully weighed when choosing the best time to start ART in individual patients.

Several randomized clinical trials are under way to address the optimal timing of initiation of ART in persons being treated for active TB, but the results will not be known for several years. Pending these results, some experts would base the decision of when to start ART on the immunological status of the patient [339, 351, 352]. For patients with a CD4+ count <100 cells/µL, ART should be started after ≥2 weeks of TB treatment (BII) to reduce confusion about overlapping toxicities, drug interactions [339], and the occurrence of paradoxical reactions or IRIS [353]. For persons with a CD4+ count of 100–200 cells/µL, some experts would delay ART until the end of the 2-month intensive phase of anti-TB treatment (BII). In those with a sustained CD4+ count >200 cells/µL, ART could be started during the anti-TB maintenance phase and for those with a CD4+ count >350 cells/µL, after finishing anti-TB treatment (BII). In one study, paradoxical reactions occurred in almost all HIV-infected patients with TB and a CD4+ count <100 cells/µL who started ART within the first 30 days of TB therapy [222]. However, other studies suggest this approach may prevent HIV disease progression or death [222, 339, 353]. In a small, prospective, nonrandomized study of 49 HIV-infected patients from Brazil [348] treated with a RIF-based anti-TB regimen and efavirenz-based ART, morbidity and side effects of medications in patients who started ART 3 weeks after initiation of TB treatment were reduced compared with those who simultaneously started ART and anti-TB treatment. Furthermore, simultaneous anti-TB and anti-HIV treatment did not reduce overall mortality.
When TB occurs in patients already on ART, treatment for TB must be started immediately (AIII), and ART should be modified to reduce the risk of drug interactions and maintain virological suppression. When TB occurs in the setting of virologic failure, ART drug resistance testing should be performed and a new ART regimen constructed to achieve virological suppression and avoid drug interactions with the anti-TB regimen administered (AIII).

f) Immune Reconstitution and Paradoxical Reactions

IRIS or a paradoxical reaction following the initiation of ART is thought to be the result of recovery of immune responses to previously recognized TB antigens, reconstituted by ART or by TB treatment itself [44]. The immune response might be an exaggerated inflammatory response during TB treatment in a patient known to have TB, referred to as paradoxical TB-associated IRIS, or might unmask previously undiagnosed TB, referred to as unmasking TB-associated IRIS.

TB-associated paradoxical reactions or IRIS usually occur in the first 1–3 months after starting ART in patients receiving TB treatment [294]. The risk of IRIS is greater when ART is started within the first 2 months of TB therapy [222, 334] and when the CD4+ count is <100 cells/µL [295-298]. Signs of a paradoxical reaction or IRIS can include but are not limited to high fevers, worsening respiratory status, increase in size and inflammation of involved lymph nodes or new lymphadenopathy, breakthrough meningitis or new or expanding CNS lesions, radiologic worsening of pulmonary parenchymal infiltrations, and increasing pleural effusions. Such findings should be attributed to a paradoxical or IRIS reaction only after a thorough evaluation has excluded other possible causes, especially failure of TB therapy.

IRIS or paradoxical reactions are usually self-limited but if symptoms are severe, supportive treatment may be required depending on the nature of the complications. In general, a paradoxical or IRIS reaction that is not severe should be treated symptomatically with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents without a change in anti-TB treatment or ART (BIII). Approaches to the management of severe reactions (e.g., high fever, airway compromise from enlarging lymph nodes, enlarging serosal fluid collections, increased intracranial pressure [ICP], or sepsis syndrome) have not been studied but may require invasive interventions such as surgical decompression, and although there is no specific treatment recommended for severe reactions, improvement has been observed with the use of prednisone or methylprednisolone used at a dose of approximately 1 mg/kg body weight gradually reduced after 1–2 weeks (BIII) [44].

Management of Treatment Failure

Drug-resistant TB continues to be a substantial clinical and public health problem. Predisposing factors include cavitary disease with a large bacillary load, use of an inadequate drug regimen, or a combined failure of both the patient and the provider to ensure that an adequate regimen is taken [277]. Ongoing transmission of drug-resistant strains is a significant source of new drug-resistant cases [355]. The recommended treatment for drug-resistant TB is the same for HIV-infected as for non-HIV-infected patients (AII) [277, 355]. The optimal duration of treatment for highly resistant strains has not been established.

For patients with M. tuberculosis strains resistant to INH, INH should be discontinued and the patient treated with a 6-month regimen of RIF, PZA, and EMB, which is nearly as effective as the conventional INH-containing regimen (BII). A fluoroquinolone may be added for those with more severe or extensive disease (CIII). Alternatively, treatment with RIF and EMB for 12 months can be used, with PZA added during at least the initial 2 months (BII).

Treatment regimens for TB disease caused by RIF mono-resistant strains are less effective, and patients infected with these strains are at increased risk of relapse and treatment failure. A minimum of 12–18 months of treatment with INH, EMB, and a fluoroquinolone (e.g., levofloxacin) with PZA
administered during the first 2 months is recommended (BIII). An injectable agent (e.g., amikacin or capreomycin) might be included in the first 2–3 months for patients with RIF mono-resistance and severe or extensive disease (CIII).

Patients with *M. tuberculosis* resistant to both INH and RIF (MDR-TB) are at high risk of treatment failure and further acquired resistance and require close follow-up during and after treatment. **Treatment regimens for MDR-TB should be individualized based on drug-resistance test results, relative activities of available anti-TB agents, the extent of disease, potential interaction with ARVs, and presence of other comorbid conditions (AIII).** Treatment regimens should consist of at least four effective drugs (AIII) [277, 355]. The management of MDR-TB is complex and should be undertaken only by an experienced specialist or in close consultation with specialized treatment centers (AIII).

Reports of highly resistant *M. tuberculosis* strains have occurred over the past two decades [356, 357, 358, Bifani, 1996 #879, 359, 360]. The emergence of *M. tuberculosis* with extensive drug resistance was first reported on a global level in 2006 [361]. The WHO Emergency Global Task Force on XDR-TB has defined XDR-TB as resistance to at least INH and RIF among the first-line anti-TB drugs, and resistance to any fluoroquinolone and at least one of three injectable second-line drugs (kanamycin, amikacin, capreomycin) [362]. XDR-TB has been reported in the United States and every region of the world [363-365]. Community transmission of XDR-TB and a high and rapid mortality rate among HIV-infected patients with XDR-TB have been documented in South Africa [366]. Poor TB treatment outcomes and high mortality among HIV-infected persons with XDR-TB have also been reported from New York City [367]. **Patients with *M. tuberculosis* resistant to RIF or any two first-line drugs should be tested for susceptibility to a full panel of anti-TB drugs (BIII).** Repeat drug susceptibility testing should be considered for HIV-infected patients with MDR-TB who are not responding to treatment in order to rapidly identify drug resistance that develops during treatment (BIII). **Contact investigation and strict infection control precautions should be implemented according to national guidelines (BIII) [368].** The management of XDR-TB should be undertaken only by an experienced specialist in close consultation with specialized treatment centers (AIII).

**Preventing Recurrence**

For patients with a low ongoing risk of exposure and transmission of *M. tuberculosis* infection, chronic suppressive therapy after successful completion of a recommended treatment regimen for LTBI or active TB is unnecessary (DII). However, recurrence of TB disease can result from either endogenous relapse or exogenous reinfection. Even in low TB burden countries, reinfection is a risk for HIV-infected residents of institutions that pose an ongoing high risk of exposure to *M. tuberculosis* (e.g., prisons, jails, and homeless shelters) [282, 283]. Recurrence of TB disease is also significantly increased in HIV-infected persons in geographic areas with a high TB burden [344, 369-375]. In these settings, treatment of LTBI resulting from presumed reinfection among persons previously treated for TB has been shown to reduce recurrence of TB disease [370, 372, 376]. The reported incidence of TB disease for persons immigrating to the United States from high TB burden settings (especially Sub-Saharan Africa and Asia) who have been in the United States <1 year is often higher than the estimated case rate in their country of origin [377]. Recent molecular epidemiology studies suggest that the majority of TB cases among foreign-born persons in the United States are due to activation of latent infection [377-381]. These findings suggest recent immigrants may be at high risk of recent infection or reinfection in their country of origin. **Close monitoring of recent immigrants at such risk is necessary.**

**Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

HIV-infected pregnant women who do not have documentation of a negative TST result during the preceding year should be tested during pregnancy. The frequency of anergy is not increased during pregnancy, and routine anergy testing for HIV-1-infected pregnant women is not recommended [382-385]. No data are available on the performance of the IGRA's for diagnosis of LTBI in pregnant women.
The diagnostic evaluation for TB disease in pregnant women is the same as for nonpregnant adults. Chest radiographs with abdominal shielding result in minimal fetal radiation exposure. An increase in pregnancy complications, including preterm birth, low birthweight, and intrauterine growth retardation, might be observed among pregnant women with either pulmonary or extrapulmonary TB not confined to the lymph nodes, especially when treatment is not begun until late in pregnancy [382-389]. Congenital TB infection of the infant may occur but appears to be rare [390].

**Therapy of TB disease during pregnancy should be the same as for the nonpregnant adult, but with attention given to the following considerations (BIII):**

- **INH** is not teratogenic in animals or humans. Hepatotoxicity might occur more frequently in pregnancy and the postpartum period [391]. Monthly monitoring of liver transaminases during pregnancy and the postpartum period is recommended (CIII).
- **RIF** is not teratogenic in humans. Because of a potential increased risk of RIF-related hemorrhagic disease among neonates born to women receiving anti-TB therapy during pregnancy, prophylactic vitamin K, in a single 10 mg dose, should be administered to the neonate (BIII).
- **PZA** is not teratogenic among animals. Experience is limited with use in human pregnancy. Although WHO and the International Union Against Tuberculosis and Lung Diseases [392, 393] have made recommendations for the routine use of PZA in pregnant women, it has not been recommended for general use during pregnancy in the United States because data characterizing its effects in this setting are limited [394]. If PZA is not included in the initial treatment regimen, the minimum duration of TB therapy should be 9 months. The decision of whether to include PZA should be made after consultation among the obstetrician, TB specialist, and the woman, taking into account gestational age and likely susceptibility pattern of the infecting strain (CIII).
- **EMB** is teratogenic among rodents and rabbits at doses that are much higher than those used among humans. No evidence of teratogenicity has been observed among humans. Ocular toxicity has been reported among adults taking EMB, but changes in visual acuity have not been detected in infants born after exposure in utero.

Experience during pregnancy with the majority of the second-line drugs for TB is limited. **MDR-TB in pregnancy should be managed in consultation with an expert. Therapy should not be withheld because of pregnancy (AIII).** The following concerns should be considered when selecting second-line anti-TB drugs for use among pregnant women:

- **Streptomycin use** has been associated with a 10% rate of VIII nerve toxicity in infants exposed in utero; its use during pregnancy should be avoided if possible (DIII). Hearing loss has been detected in approximately 2% of children exposed to long-term kanamycin therapy in utero; like streptomycin, this agent should generally be avoided if possible (DIII). There is a theoretical risk of ototoxicity in the fetus with in utero exposure to amikacin and capreomycin, but this risk has not been documented and these drugs might be alternatives when an aminoglycoside is required for treatment of MDR-TB (CIII).
- **Arthropathy** has been noted in immature animals with the use of quinolones during pregnancy, quinolones are generally not recommended in pregnancy and among children aged <18 years (CIII). However, >400 cases of quinolone use in pregnancy have been reported to various pregnancy registries, and use has not been associated with arthropathy or birth defects after in utero exposure. Thus, quinolones can be used in pregnancy for drug-resistant TB, if required based on susceptibility testing (CIII) [395].
- **Para-aminosalicylic acid (PAS)** is not teratogenic among rats or rabbits [394]. A possible increase in limb and ear anomalies was reported among 143 pregnancies with first-trimester exposure in one study [396]. No specific pattern of defects and no increase in rate of defects have been...
Mycobacterium tuberculosis Infection and Disease

detected in other human studies, indicating that this agent can be used with caution if needed (CIII).

- Ethionamide has been associated with an increased risk of several anomalies among mice, rats, and rabbits following high-dose exposure; no increased risk of defects was noted with doses similar to those used among humans, but experience is limited with use during human pregnancy, so in general this drug should be avoided unless its use is necessary (CIII).
- No data are available from animal studies or reports of cycloserine use in humans during pregnancy.

If LTBI is diagnosed during pregnancy and active TB has been ruled out, treatment should be initiated during pregnancy whenever possible (BIII). If the woman is receiving ART only for prophylaxis of perinatal HIV transmission and will stop ARVs after delivery, deferral of treatment for LTBI until after delivery or use of a triple nucleoside regimen to allow use of RIF is reasonable. For women requiring long-term ART for their own health, initiation of INH prophylaxis during pregnancy is recommended (BIII).

ART is indicated for all pregnant women either for treatment of maternal infection, or if not indicated for maternal therapy, for prevention of perinatal transmission of HIV [397]. Pregnant women on ART who are diagnosed with active TB should have their ARV regimens adjusted as needed to accommodate their TB drugs. For women diagnosed concurrently with active TB and HIV infection during pregnancy, TB therapy should be initiated immediately and ART should be initiated as soon as possible thereafter, generally according to the principles described for nonpregnant adults. Efavirenz use is not recommended during the first trimester because of significant CNS and cleft defects seen in cynomolgous monkeys treated in the first trimester with efavirenz at doses similar to those used in humans and because of case reports in humans of neural tube defects after first-trimester exposure. Efavirenz can be used after the first trimester, if indicated, to avoid drug interactions between anti-TB drugs and PIs. Initiation of nevirapine is not recommended for women with CD4+ counts >250 cells/µL because of an increased risk of potentially fatal liver toxicity. For women requiring ART strictly for prophylaxis of perinatal HIV transmission, use of a triple nucleoside regimen including abacavir could be considered to avoid interactions with TB drugs.
Disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex Disease

**Epidemiology**

Organisms of the *Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC) are ubiquitous in the environment [398-400]. *M. avium* is the etiologic agent in >95% of patients with AIDS who develop disseminated MAC disease [398, 401-406]. An estimated 7%–12% of adults have been previously infected with MAC, although rates of disease vary in different geographic locations [398, 402, 405, 406]. Although epidemiologic associations have been identified, no environmental exposure or behavior has been consistently linked to subsequent risk of developing MAC disease.

The mode of transmission is thought to be through inhalation, ingestion, or inoculation via the respiratory or gastrointestinal tract. Household or close contacts of those with MAC disease do not appear to be at increased risk of disease, and person-to-person transmission is unlikely.

In the absence of effective ART or chemoprophylaxis in those with AIDS-associated immunosuppression, the incidence of disseminated MAC disease ranges from 20%–40% [407, 408]. For persons with a CD4+ count <100 cells/µL who are receiving effective prophylaxis or have responded to ART with a sustained increase in CD4+ count to levels >100–200 cells/µL, the overall incidence rate has been estimated at 2 cases per 100 person-years. MAC disease generally occurs among persons with CD4+ counts <50 cells/µL. Other factors that are associated with increased susceptibility to MAC disease are high plasma HIV RNA levels (>100,000 copies/mL), previous OIs, previous colonization of the respiratory or gastrointestinal tract with MAC, and reduced *in vitro* lymphoproliferative immune responses to *M. avium* antigens, possibly reflecting defects in T-cell repertoire.

**Clinical Manifestations**

In persons with AIDS not on ART, MAC disease is generally a disseminated multi-organ infection [409-412]. Early symptoms might be minimal and may precede detectable mycobacteremia by several weeks. Symptoms include fever, night sweats, weight loss, fatigue, diarrhea, and abdominal pain [402].

Localized manifestations of MAC disease have been reported most commonly among persons who are receiving and have responded to ART. Localized syndromes include cervical or mesenteric lymphadenitis, pneumonitis, pericarditis, osteomyelitis, skin or soft tissue abscesses, genital ulcers, or CNS infection.

Laboratory abnormalities particularly associated with disseminated MAC disease include anemia (often out of proportion to that expected for the stage of HIV disease) and elevated liver alkaline phosphatase [398, 399, 401-408, 413, 414]. Hepatomegaly, splenomegaly, or lymphadenopathy (paratracheal, retroperitoneal, para-aortic, or less commonly peripheral) might be identified on physical examination or by radiographic or other imaging studies. Other focal physical findings or laboratory abnormalities might occur in the context of localized disease.

IRIS, initially characterized by focal lymphadenitis with fever, has subsequently been recognized as a systemic inflammatory syndrome with signs and symptoms that are clinically indistinguishable from active MAC infection. Its occurrence with MAC disease is similar to IRIS or paradoxical reactions observed with TB disease [415-418]. Bacteremia is absent. The syndrome has been described among patients with subclinical (“unmasking IRIS”) or established MAC disease and advanced immunosuppression who begin ART and have a rapid and marked increase in CD4+ count (≥100 cells/µL). As with TB, the syndrome might be benign and self-limited or might result in severe unremitting symptoms that are improved with the use of systemic anti-inflammatory therapy or corticosteroids in doses similar to those described for TB-associated IRIS.
Diagnosis

A confirmed diagnosis of disseminated MAC disease is based on compatible clinical signs and symptoms coupled with the isolation of MAC from cultures of blood, lymph node, bone marrow, or other normally sterile tissue or body fluids [408, 411, 419, 420]. Species identification should be performed using specific DNA probes, high performance liquid chromatography, or biochemical tests.

Other ancillary studies provide supportive diagnostic information, including AFB smear and culture of stool or tissue biopsy material, radiographic imaging, or other studies aimed at isolation of organisms from focal infection sites.

Preventing Exposure

MAC organisms commonly contaminate environmental sources (e.g., food and water). Available information does not support specific recommendations regarding avoidance of exposure.

Preventing Disease

HIV-infected adults and adolescents should receive chemoprophylaxis against disseminated MAC disease if they have a CD4+ count of <50 cells/µL (AI). Azithromycin [421] or clarithromycin [399, 422] are the preferred prophylactic agents (AI). The combination of clarithromycin and rifabutin is no more effective than clarithromycin alone for chemoprophylaxis, is associated with a higher rate of adverse effects than either drug alone, and should not be used (EI) [399]. The combination of azithromycin with rifabutin is more effective than azithromycin alone; however, the additional cost, increased occurrence of adverse effects, potential for drug interactions, and absence of a survival difference compared with azithromycin alone do not warrant a routine recommendation for this regimen (CI) [421]. Azithromycin and clarithromycin also each confer protection against respiratory bacterial infections (BII). If azithromycin or clarithromycin cannot be tolerated, rifabutin is an alternative prophylactic agent for MAC disease, although drug interactions may make this agent difficult to use (BI) [423, 424]. Before prophylaxis is initiated, disseminated MAC disease should be ruled out by clinical assessment, which might include obtaining a blood culture for MAC. Because treatment with rifabutin could result in RIF resistance among persons who have active TB, active TB should also be excluded before rifabutin is used for prophylaxis.

Although detecting MAC organisms in the respiratory or gastrointestinal tract might predict disseminated MAC infection, no data are available regarding efficacy of prophylaxis with clarithromycin, azithromycin, rifabutin, or other drugs among asymptomatic patients harboring MAC organisms at these sites in the presence of a negative blood culture. Therefore, routine screening of respiratory or gastrointestinal specimens for MAC is not recommended (DIII).

Primary MAC prophylaxis should be discontinued among adult and adolescent patients who have responded to ART with an increase in CD4+ counts to >100 cells/µL for ≥3 months (AI). Two randomized, placebo-controlled trials and observational data have demonstrated that such patients can discontinue primary prophylaxis with minimal risk of developing MAC disease [126, 425-428]. Discontinuing primary prophylaxis among patients meeting these criteria is recommended to reduce pill burden, the potential for drug toxicity, drug interactions, selection of drug-resistant pathogens, and cost. Primary prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4+ count decreases to <50 cells/µL (AIII).

Treatment of Disease

Initial treatment of MAC disease should consist of two or more antimycobacterial drugs to prevent or delay the emergence of resistance (AI) [400, 405, 406, 429-436]. Clarithromycin is the preferred first agent (AI); it has been studied more extensively than azithromycin in patients with AIDS and appears to be associated with more rapid clearance of MAC from the blood [400, 429, 431, 435-437]. However, azithromycin can be substituted for clarithromycin when drug interactions or
clarithromycin intolerance preclude the use of clarithromycin (AII). Testing of MAC isolates for susceptibility to clarithromycin or azithromycin is recommended for all patients (BIII) [438, 439].

EMB is the recommended second drug (AI). Some clinicians would add rifabutin as a third drug (CI). One randomized clinical trial demonstrated that the addition of rifabutin to the combination of clarithromycin and EMB improved survival, and in two randomized clinical trials, this approach reduced emergence of drug resistance [400, 431] in persons with AIDS and disseminated MAC disease. These studies were completed before the availability of effective ART. The addition of a third or fourth drug should be considered in persons with advanced immunosuppression (CD4+ count <50 cells/µL), high mycobacterial loads (>2 log_{10} colony forming units/mL of blood), or in the absence of effective ART, settings in which mortality is increased and emergence of drug resistance is most likely (CIII). Based on data in non-HIV-infected patients, the third or fourth drug might include an injectable agent such as amikacin or streptomycin (CIII) [438].

Patients who have disseminated MAC disease and have not previously been treated with or are not receiving effective ART should generally have ART withheld until after the first 2 weeks of antitubercular therapy have been completed to reduce risk of drug interactions, pill burden, and complications associated with the occurrence of IRIS (CIII). If ART has already been instituted, it should be continued and optimized unless drug interactions preclude the safe concomitant use of antiretroviral and antitubercular drugs (CIII).

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

A repeat blood culture for MAC should be obtained 4–8 weeks after initiation of antitubercular therapy only for patients who fail to have a clinical response to their initial treatment regimen. Improvement in fever and a decline in quantity of mycobacteria in blood or tissue can be expected within 2–4 weeks after initiation of appropriate therapy; however, for those with more extensive disease or advanced immunosuppression, clinical response might be delayed.

Adverse effects with clarithromycin and azithromycin include nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, abnormal taste, and elevations of liver transaminase levels or hypersensitivity reactions. **Doses of clarithromycin >1 g/day for treatment of disseminated MAC disease have been associated with increased mortality and should not be used (EI) [440].** Rifabutin doses of ≥450 mg/day have been associated with higher risk of adverse drug interactions when used with clarithromycin or other drugs that inhibit cytochrome P450 isoenzyme 3A4 and might be associated with a higher risk of experiencing uveitis, arthralgias, or other adverse drug reactions [441, 442].

Persons who have symptoms of moderate-to-severe intensity due to IRIS in the setting of ART should receive initial treatment with nonsteroidal, anti-inflammatory agents (CIII). If IRIS symptoms fail to improve, short-term (4–8 weeks) systemic corticosteroid therapy, in doses equivalent to 20–40 mg of oral prednisone daily, has been successful in reducing symptoms and morbidity (CIII) [416, 443, 444].

Rifabutin should not be administered to patients receiving certain PIs and NNRTIs because the complex interactions have been incompletely studied and the clinical implications of those interactions are unclear [423, 424]. PIs can increase clarithromycin levels, but no recommendation to adjust the dose of either clarithromycin or PIs can be made on the basis of existing data. Efavirenz can induce metabolism of clarithromycin. This can result in reduced serum concentration of clarithromycin but increased concentration of the 14-OH active metabolite of clarithromycin. Although the clinical significance of this interaction is unknown, the efficacy of clarithromycin for MAC prophylaxis could be reduced because of this interaction. Azithromycin metabolism is not affected by the cytochrome P450 (CYP450) system; azithromycin can be used safely in the presence of PIs or NNRTIs without concerns of drug interactions.
Management of Treatment Failure

Treatment failure is defined by the absence of a clinical response and the persistence of mycobacteremia after 4–8 weeks of treatment. Repeat testing of MAC isolates for susceptibility to clarithromycin or azithromycin is recommended for patients who relapse after an initial response. The majority of patients who failed clarithromycin or azithromycin primary prophylaxis in clinical trials had isolates susceptible to these drugs at the time MAC disease was detected [400, 405, 406, 429, 445, 446].

Because the number of drugs with demonstrated clinical activity against MAC is limited, results of susceptibility testing should be used to construct a new multi-drug regimen consisting of at least two new drugs not previously used and to which the isolate is susceptible from among the following: EMB, rifabutin, amikacin, or a quinolone (moxifloxacin, ciprofloxacin, or levofloxacin), although data supporting a survival or microbiologic benefit when these agents are added have not been compelling (CIII) [28, 75, 216, 405, 406, 430-434, 437, 447-450]. Based on data from treating MAC in non-HIV-infected patients, an injectable agent such as amikacin or streptomycin should be considered (CIII) [438]. Whether continuing clarithromycin or azithromycin in the face of resistance provides additional benefit is unknown. Clofazimine should not be used because randomized trials have demonstrated lack of efficacy and an association with increased mortality (EII) [430, 432, 448]. Other second-line agents (e.g., ethionamide, thiacetazone [not available in the United States], or cycloserine) have been anecdotally combined with these drugs as salvage regimens. However, their role in this setting is not well defined. Among patients who have failed initial treatment for MAC disease or who have antimycobacterial drug-resistant MAC disease, optimizing ART is an important adjunct to second-line or salvage therapy for MAC disease (AIII).

Adjunctive treatment of MAC disease with immunomodulators has not been thoroughly studied, and data are insufficient to support a recommendation for use (DIII).

Preventing Recurrence

Adult and adolescent patients with disseminated MAC disease should receive lifelong secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) (AII), unless immune reconstitution occurs as a result of ART [425, 426].

Patients are at low risk of recurrence of MAC when they have completed a course of ≥12 months of treatment for MAC, remain asymptomatic with respect to MAC signs and symptoms, and have a sustained increase (e.g., ≥6 months) in their CD4+ counts to >100 cells/µL after ART. Although the numbers of patients who have been evaluated remain limited and recurrences could occur, on the basis of these observations and on inference from more extensive data indicating the safety of discontinuing secondary prophylaxis for other OIs, discontinuing chronic maintenance therapy is reasonable (BII) [121, 426, 434, 451]. Secondary prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4+ count decreases to <100 cells/µL (AIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Chemoprophylaxis for MAC disease should be administered to pregnant women the same as for nonpregnant adults and adolescents (AIII). Because of an increased risk of birth defects seen in some, but not all, animal studies, clarithromycin is not recommended as the first-line agent for prophylaxis or treatment of MAC in pregnancy (DIII). Two studies, each with slightly more than 100 women with first-trimester exposure to clarithromycin, did not show a clear increase in or specific pattern of defects, although an increased risk of spontaneous abortion was noted in one study [452, 453]. Azithromycin did not produce defects in animal studies, but experience with human use in the first trimester is limited. Azithromycin is recommended for primary prophylaxis in pregnancy (BIII). For secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy), azithromycin plus EMB are the preferred drugs (BIII).
Disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex Disease

Diagnostic considerations and indications for treatment are the same as among nonpregnant adults. **Azithromycin is preferred over clarithromycin as the second agent with EMB, based on the animal data discussed above (BIII).** Use of EMB should minimize concerns regarding drug interactions, allowing initiation of ART as soon as possible during pregnancy to decrease the risk of perinatal transmission of HIV. Pregnant women with treatment failure on their primary regimen should be managed in consultation with infectious disease and obstetrical specialists.
Bacterial Respiratory Disease

Epidemiology

Bacterial pneumonia is a common cause of HIV-associated morbidity. The incidence of bacterial pneumonia among HIV-infected persons is greater than that in the noninfected population [454]. In the precombination ART era, the Pulmonary Complications of HIV Infection Study reported that the incidence of bacterial pneumonia ranged from 3.9–7.3 episodes per 100 person-years [455]. In the current era, the incidence of bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected persons has declined [4, 456, 457].

Bacterial pneumonia may be the first manifestation of underlying HIV infection and can occur at any stage of HIV disease and at any CD4+ count. The high rates of bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected persons probably result from multiple factors including qualitative B-cell defects that impair the ability to produce pathogen-specific antibody, impaired neutrophil function or numbers or both, and factors (e.g., injection drug use) that are associated with underlying HIV infection.

Several risk factors are associated with an increased risk of bacterial pneumonia including CD4+ count, injection drug use, and cigarette smoking [454].

Similar to persons without HIV infection, Streptococcus pneumoniae and Haemophilus species are the most frequently identified causes of community-acquired bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected persons [458-464]. As in the noninfected population, drug-resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae is an increasing concern and is associated with an increased mortality [465].

Although atypical bacterial pathogens such as Legionella pneumophila, Mycoplasma pneumoniae, and Chlamydophila species have been reported as infrequent causes of community-acquired bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected persons [461, 466], they are important considerations in antibiotic treatment decisions.

In contrast to the noninfected population, Pseudomonas aeruginosa and Staphylococcus aureus are both reported as community-acquired pathogens with an increased frequency in persons with HIV infection [462, 467].

HIV-infected persons have an increased incidence of bacteremia accompanying pneumonia compared to persons without HIV infection [468-470]. This is especially the case for S. pneumoniae. In one study, the estimated rate of pneumococcal bacteremia (9.4 cases per 1,000 patient-years) in AIDS patients was approximately 100-fold greater than in HIV-uninfected historical controls [468].

Bacterial pneumonia is associated with an increased mortality among HIV-infected persons [462, 471, 472]. Among HIV-infected persons with community-acquired bacterial pneumonia, a prospective, multicenter study found that a CD4+ count <100 cells/µL, radiographic progression of disease, and the presence of shock were independent predictors of increased mortality [473]. In this study, multilobar infiltrates, cavitary infiltrates, and pleural effusion at baseline were all independent predictors of radiographic progression of disease.

Clinical Manifestations

The clinical and radiographic presentation of bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected persons is similar to that in persons without HIV infection. Persons with pneumonias due to Streptococcus pneumoniae and Haemophilus species characteristically present with an acute onset (3–5 days) of symptoms including fevers, chills, rigors, chest pain, cough productive of purulent sputum, and dyspnea [92]. On vital signs, persons are often febrile. The presence of tachycardia or hypotension is an indicator of the systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS). Tachypnea and decreased arterial oxygen saturation indicate
Bacterial Respiratory Disease

moderate to severe pneumonia and clinicians should strongly consider hospitalization for persons with these findings.

Persons with bacterial pneumonia typically have evidence of focal consolidation and/or pleural effusion on lung examination. This is in contrast to persons with PCP, where the lung examination is often normal or, if abnormal, reveals inspiratory crackles.

The white blood cell (WBC) count is usually elevated in persons with bacterial pneumonia. In persons with advanced HIV disease, the elevation may be relative. A left shift may also be present.

Persons with bacterial pneumonia characteristically present with unilateral, focal, segmental, or lobar consolidation on chest radiograph. However, the frequency of these typical radiographic findings may depend on the underlying bacterial pathogen.

HIV-infected persons may present with multifocal or multilobular involvement and with parapneumonic effusions more frequently than persons without HIV infection [474].

Diagnosis

In general, guidelines for the management of community-acquired pneumonia (CAP) in persons without HIV infection apply to HIV-infected persons [475]. Persons with suggestive clinical symptoms and signs should have a chest radiograph. When available, prior radiographs should be reviewed to assess for the presence of new findings. The clinical diagnosis of bacterial pneumonia requires a demonstrable infiltrate.

Given the increased incidence of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in HIV-infected persons, the diagnosis of TB should always be entertained in HIV-infected persons presenting with pneumonia. Those persons with a clinical and radiographic presentation compatible with TB should be managed as potential TB (e.g., respiratory isolation if hospitalized), and three sputum specimens should be obtained for AFB smear and culture. Dual therapy for both bacterial pneumonia and TB is appropriate in patients where both of these diagnoses are considerations and where diagnostic studies are undertaken.

Standard recommendations for routine testing for bacterial pneumonia remain controversial [475]. In general, the differential diagnosis of pneumonia in HIV-infected persons is broad and a confirmed microbiologic diagnosis may allow clinicians to target the specific pathogen and to discontinue broad spectrum antibiotic therapy and/or empiric therapy targeting nonbacterial pathogens (e.g., empiric PCP therapy). The increased incidence of bacteremia in HIV-infected persons (especially at low CD4+ count) and the high specificity of blood cultures argue for their collection in HIV-infected persons. Although the low sensitivity of sputum and blood cultures and the infrequency that these results alter clinical management in non-HIV patients with CAP argue against their routine collection, patients with HIV infection are at increased risk of infection with drug-resistant Streptococcus pneumococci (DRSP) and identification of this organism could lead to changes in management.

Persons with suspected CAP should undergo investigation for specific pathogens that would significantly alter standard (empirical) management decisions when the presence of such pathogens is suspected on the basis of epidemiological, clinical, or radiological clues. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* should be considered in HIV-infected persons with advanced HIV disease (i.e., CD4+ count ≤50 cells/µL); those with pre-existing lung disease (i.e., bronchiectasis); underlying neutropenia, corticosteroid therapy, or severe malnutrition; those who have been hospitalized within 90 days or reside in a health care facility or nursing home; and those on chronic hemodialysis. Given the frequency of cavitary infiltrates in persons with *P. aeruginosa*, this radiographic finding should also prompt an investigation for this pathogen. *Staphylococcus aureus* should be considered in persons with recent viral (or influenza) infection; history of injection drug use; or severe, bilateral, necrotizing pneumonia.
Routine diagnostic tests to identify an etiologic diagnosis are optional for persons with CAP who are well enough to be treated as outpatients. This is especially true if microbiologic studies cannot be performed promptly.

A pretreatment expectorated sputum specimen for Gram stain and culture and two blood cultures should be obtained from persons with CAP who are hospitalized, especially if intensive care is required. Gram stain and culture of expectorated sputum should be performed only if a good-quality specimen can be obtained and quality performance measures for collection, transport, and processing of samples can be met. Correlation of the sputum culture with the Gram stain can help in the interpretation of sputum culture data. For intubated patients, an endotracheal aspirate sample should be obtained. In addition to the above tests, urinary antigen tests for *Legionella pneumophila* and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* should be considered.

Diagnostic thoracentesis should be considered in any person with pleural effusion, especially if there is concern for accompanying empyema, and a therapeutic thoracentesis should be performed to relieve respiratory distress secondary to a moderate- to large-sized effusion.

**Preventing Exposure**

There are no effective means to reduce exposure to *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Haemophilus influenzae*, which are common in the community.

**Preventing Disease**

**HIV-infected adults and adolescents who have a CD4+ count of >200 cells/µL should be administered a single dose of 23-valent polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccine (PPV) unless they have received this vaccine during the previous 5 years (AII) [157, 476-479].** One randomized placebo-controlled trial of pneumococcal vaccine in Africa paradoxically determined that an increased risk of pneumonia was associated with vaccination [480]. Follow-up of this cohort confirmed the increase in pneumonia in vaccinated subjects but also reported a decrease in all-cause mortality [481]. In contrast, multiple observational studies of pneumococcal vaccine in the United States have reported benefits from vaccination [157, 476-479, 482]. Studies have also shown that vaccination is associated with a lower risk of pneumococcal bacteremia [482, 483]. Most HIV specialists believe that the potential benefit of pneumococcal vaccination in the United States outweighs the risk.

**HIV-infected adults and adolescents who have a CD4+ count of <200 cells/µL can be offered PPV (CIII).** Clinical evidence has not confirmed efficacy in this group, but there is some evidence of benefit in those who also start ART [482]. **Revaccination can be considered for persons who were initially immunized when their CD4+ counts were <200 cells/µL and whose CD4+ counts have increased to >200 cells/µL in response to ART (CIII).**

**The duration of the protective effect of primary pneumococcal vaccination is unknown; revaccination every 5 years may be considered (CIII) [479].** No evidence confirms clinical benefit from revaccination. Nevertheless, the recommendation to vaccinate is increasingly pertinent because of the increasing incidence of invasive infections with drug-resistant (including TMP-SMX-, macrolide-, and β-lactam-resistant) strains of *S. pneumoniae*.

**The incidence of H. influenzae type b (Hib) infection among HIV-infected adults is low. Therefore, Hib vaccine is not usually recommended for adult use (DIII).**

Several factors are associated with a decreased risk of bacterial pneumonia including the use of combination ART and TMP-SMX used for PCP prophylaxis [472]. The use of antimicrobial prophylaxis to prevent bacterial pneumonia has been explored. In many studies, TMP-SMX, when administered daily for PCP prophylaxis, reduces the frequency of bacterial respiratory infections [25, 114, 454]. **This should be considered in selecting an agent for PCP prophylaxis (AII).** However, indiscriminate use of this
Bacterial Respiratory Disease

drug (when not indicated for PCP prophylaxis or other specific reasons) might promote development of TMP-SMX-resistant organisms. **Thus, TMP-SMX should not be prescribed solely to prevent bacterial respiratory infection (DIII).** Similarly, clarithromycin administered daily or azithromycin administered weekly for MAC prophylaxis might be effective in preventing bacterial respiratory infections [421, 484]. **This should be considered in selecting an agent for prophylaxis against MAC (BII).** However, these drugs should not be prescribed solely for preventing bacterial respiratory infection (DIII).

An absolute neutrophil count that is depressed because of HIV disease or drug therapy is associated with an increased risk of bacterial infections, including pneumonia. **To reduce the risk of such bacterial infections, health care providers might consider taking steps to reverse neutropenia, either by stopping myelosuppressive drugs (CII) or by administering granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) (CII).**

Modifiable factors associated with an increased risk of bacterial pneumonia include smoking cigarettes and other drugs, IV drug use, and alcohol use [138, 454, 485, 486]. **Clinicians should encourage cessation of these behaviors although no data exist to show that cessation decreases risk (CIII).**

Inactivated influenza vaccine should be administered to all HIV-infected persons annually during influenza season (AIII). This recommendation is pertinent to prevention of bacterial pneumonia, which may occur as a complication of influenza illness. Live attenuated influenza vaccine is contraindicated for HIV-infected persons (EIII).

**Treatment of Disease**

The principles of the treatment of community-acquired bacterial pneumonia are the same in HIV-infected persons as in HIV-uninfected persons [475]. In general, collection of specimens for microbiologic studies should be performed prior to the initiation of antibiotic therapy. However, antibiotic therapy should be administered promptly, without waiting for the results of diagnostic testing.

An assessment of disease severity and arterial oxygenation should be performed in all persons with pneumonia. Noninvasive measurement of arterial oxygen saturation via pulse oximetry is an appropriate screening test. However, ABG analysis is indicated for persons with hypoxemia suggested by noninvasive assessment and for persons with tachypnea and/or respiratory distress. Criteria that were developed to assess CAP disease severity in HIV-uninfected persons have been found to be valid for HIV-infected persons as well [473]. Unlike recommendations for CAP therapy in non-HIV patients, no HIV-infected patient should receive macrolide monotherapy because of the increased risk of DRSP in the HIV-infected patient.

**a) Outpatient Treatment**

**HIV-infected persons who are being treated as outpatients should receive an oral beta-lactam plus an oral macrolide (AII).** Preferred beta-lactams are high-dose amoxicillin and amoxicillin-clavulanate; cefpodoxime and cefuroxime are alternatives. **Preferred macrolides are azithromycin and clarithromycin. Oral doxycycline is an alternative to the macrolide (CIII).**

For persons who are allergic to penicillin or who have received a beta-lactam within the prior 3 months, an oral respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin, levofloxacin [750 mg/day], or gemifloxacin) should be used (AII). Respiratory fluoroquinolones are active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Thus, persons with TB who are treated with fluoroquinolone monotherapy may respond initially, but this response may be misleading, may delay the diagnosis of TB and the initiation of appropriate multi-drug therapy, and may increase the risk of transmission of TB. Thus, fluoroquinolones should be used with caution in patients in whom TB is suspected but is not being treated with concurrent standard four-drug TB therapy. Because HIV-infected persons have an increased incidence of TB and the
presentation of TB can be varied in HIV-infected persons, fluoroquinolones should be used only when the presentation strongly suggests bacterial pneumonia.

Increasing pneumococcal resistance rates have suggested that empirical therapy with a macrolide alone cannot be routinely recommended (DIII). Patients who are receiving a macrolide for MAC prophylaxis should never receive macrolide monotherapy for empiric treatment of bacterial pneumonia.

**b) Non-ICU Inpatient Treatment**

HIV-infected persons who are being treated as inpatients should receive an IV beta-lactam plus a macrolide (AII). Preferred beta-lactams are ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam. Doxycycline is an alternative to the macrolide (CIII).

For persons who are allergic to penicillin or who have received a beta-lactam within the prior 3 months, an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin [750 mg/day]) should be used (AII). Given the activity of fluoroquinolones against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and the dangers of monotherapy in persons with TB, fluoroquinolones should be used with caution in patients where TB is suspected but is not being treated with concurrent standard four-drug TB therapy (see above).

Increasing pneumococcal resistance rates have suggested that empirical therapy with a macrolide alone cannot be routinely recommended (DIII). Patients who are receiving a macrolide for MAC prophylaxis should never receive macrolide monotherapy for empiric treatment of bacterial pneumonia.

**c) ICU Treatment**

Persons with severe pneumonia who require intensive care should be treated with an IV beta-lactam plus either IV azithromycin (AII) or an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin [750 mg/day]) (AII). Preferred beta-lactams are ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam.

For persons who are allergic to penicillin or who have received a beta-lactam within the prior 3 months, aztreonam plus an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin [750 mg/day]) should be used (BIII).

Infections with the overwhelming majority of CAP pathogens will be adequately treated by use of the recommended empirical regimens. The increased incidence of *P. aeruginosa* and *S. aureus* as a cause of CAP is the exception. These pathogens occur in specific epidemiologic patterns and/or with certain clinical presentations, for which empirical antibiotic coverage may be warranted. Diagnostic tests (sputum Gram stain and culture) are likely to be of high yield for these pathogens, allowing early discontinuation of empirical treatment if results are negative.

**d) Empiric Pseudomonas aeruginosa Treatment**

If risk factors for *Pseudomonas* infection are present, an antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus either ciprofloxacin or levofloxacin (750 mg dose) should be used (BIII). Preferred beta-lactams are piperacillin-tazobactam, cefepime, imipenem, or meropenem. An antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus an aminoglycoside and azithromycin (BIII) or an antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus an aminoglycoside and an antipneumococcal fluoroquinolone (BIII) are alternatives. For persons who are allergic to penicillin or who have received a beta-lactam within the prior 3 months, aztreonam can be used in place of the beta-lactam (BIII).
e) *Empiric Staphylococcus aureus Treatment*

If risk factors for *Staphylococcus aureus* infection, including community-acquired methicillin-resistant *S. aureus*, are present, vancomycin (possibly in combination with clindamycin) or linezolid alone should be added to the antibiotic regimen (BIII).

f) **Pathogen-Directed Therapy**

Once the etiology of pneumonia has been identified on the basis of reliable microbiological methods, antimicrobial therapy should be directed at that pathogen (BIII).

g) **Switch from Intravenous to Oral Therapy**

For patients with CAP who are begun on IV antibiotic therapy, switching to oral therapy should be considered when they are improving clinically, are able to swallow and tolerate oral medications, and have intact gastrointestinal function. Suggested criteria for clinical stability include oral temperature \(\leq 37.8 \, ^\circ C\), heart rate \(\leq 100\) beats/minute, respiratory rate \(\leq 24\) breaths/minute, systolic blood pressure \(\geq 90\) mm Hg, and room air oxygen saturation \(\geq 90\%\) or partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood (PaO2) \(\geq 60\) mm Hg [475].

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

The clinical response to appropriate antimicrobial therapy is similar in HIV-infected and HIV-uninfected persons [487]. A clinical response (i.e., a reduction in fever and improvement in respiratory symptoms, physical findings, and laboratory studies) is generally observed within 48–72 hours after the initiation of appropriate antimicrobial therapy. In general, radiographic improvement may lag behind clinical improvement. **If a patient has progressive pneumonia in spite of therapy, leading to severe CAP, there may be a role for adjunctive therapy with corticosteroids to ameliorate the inflammatory reaction to the killing of bacteria in the lung parenchyma (CIII).**

An IRIS has not been described in association with bacterial respiratory disease and treatment with ART in HIV-infected persons.

**Management of Treatment Failure**

Persons who fail to respond to appropriate antimicrobial therapy should undergo further evaluation to search for other infectious and noninfectious causes of pulmonary dysfunction. The possibility of TB should always be considered in HIV-infected persons with pulmonary disease.

**Preventing Recurrence**

HIV-infected persons should receive pneumococcal and influenza vaccine as recommended (see above).

Clinicians can administer antibiotic chemoprophylaxis to HIV-infected patients who have frequent recurrences of serious bacterial respiratory infections (CIII). TMP-SMX, administered for PCP prophylaxis, and clarithromycin or azithromycin, administered for MAC prophylaxis, are appropriate for drug-sensitive organisms. However, health care providers should be cautious when using antibiotics solely for preventing the recurrence of serious bacterial respiratory infections because of the potential development of drug-resistant microorganisms and drug toxicity.

**Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

The diagnosis of bacterial respiratory tract infections among pregnant women is the same as for nonpregnant adults, with appropriate shielding of the abdomen during radiographic procedures. Bacterial respiratory tract infections should be managed as in the nonpregnant adult, with certain exceptions. Because of an increased risk of birth defects seen in some, but not all, animal studies, clarithromycin is
Bacterial Respiratory Disease

not recommended as the first-line agent among macrolides. Two studies, each with slightly more than 100 women with first-trimester exposure to clarithromycin, did not show a clear increase in or specific pattern of defects, although an increased risk of spontaneous abortion was noted in one study [452, 453]. Azithromycin did not produce defects in animal studies, but experience with human use in the first trimester is limited. Azithromycin is recommended when a macrolide is indicated in pregnancy (BIII). Arthropathy has been noted in immature animals with the use of quinolones during pregnancy. However, more than 400 cases of quinolone use in pregnancy have been reported to various pregnancy registries, and use has not been associated with arthropathy or birth defects after in utero exposure. Thus, quinolones can be used in pregnancy for serious respiratory infections when indicated (CIII) [395]. Doxycycline is not recommended for use during pregnancy because of increased hepatotoxicity and staining of fetal teeth and bones. Beta-lactam antibiotics have not been associated with teratogenicity or increased toxicity in pregnancy. Aminoglycosides may be used as needed. Although there is a theoretical risk of fetal renal or eighth nerve damage with exposure during pregnancy, this finding has not been documented in humans except with streptomycin (10% risk) and kanamycin (2% risk). There is limited experience with linezolid in human pregnancy, but it was not teratogenic in mice, rats, and rabbits.

Rates of preterm labor and preterm delivery are increased with pneumonia during pregnancy. Pregnant women with pneumonia after 20 weeks of gestation should be monitored for evidence of contractions (BII).

Pneumococcal vaccine can be administered during pregnancy (AIII). Although its safety during the first trimester of pregnancy has not been evaluated, no adverse consequences have been reported among newborns whose mothers were inadvertently vaccinated during pregnancy. Inactivated influenza vaccine can also be administered during pregnancy, and influenza vaccine is recommended for all pregnant women who will be pregnant during influenza season (AIII). Live attenuated influenza vaccine should not be used in pregnancy (EIII). Because administration of vaccines might be associated with a transient rise in plasma HIV RNA levels, immunization of pregnant women is best done after ART has been initiated to minimize increases in plasma HIV RNA levels that might increase the risk of perinatal HIV transmission.
Bacterial Enteric Infections

Epidemiology
Incidence rates of Gram-negative bacterial enteric infections are 20- to 100-fold higher among HIV-infected adults than in the general population [488-492]. The most common causes among adults in the United States are Salmonella (particularly Salmonella serotypes Typhimurium and Enteritidis), Shigella, and Campylobacter. As with non-HIV-associated bacterial enteric infections, the probable source for most HIV-infected associated infections is ingestion of contaminated food or water [490]. Sexual activity with the potential for fecal-oral exposure also increases risk of infections, especially with Shigella [493] and Campylobacter [494]. Acquisition of enteric bacterial infections may be facilitated by HIV-associated gastric achlorhydria, by treatment with agents that reduce gastric acid secretion, and by HIV-associated alterations in mucosal immunity. Although diarrheagenic Escherichia coli, especially enteroaggregative E. coli, are a frequent cause of diarrhea among HIV-infected persons in resource-limited settings, they do not appear to cause more morbidity in HIV-infected patients than in other persons in more developed regions [495].

Clinical Manifestations
The three major clinical syndromes of infection with Gram-negative enteric bacteria among HIV-infected patients include:

1. self-limited gastroenteritis;
2. a more severe and prolonged diarrheal disease, associated with fever, bloody diarrhea, weight loss, and possible bacteremia (bloody diarrhea is more frequent with Shigella but can also occur with Campylobacter or Salmonella [496, 497]); and
3. septicemia, which can present with extraintestinal involvement with or without concurrent or preceding gastrointestinal illness [498-501].

The risk of more profound illness increases with the degree of immunosuppression [488, 490, 491, 502]. Relapses in infections with Salmonella and other Gram-negative bacterial enteric pathogens after appropriate treatment have been well documented in HIV-infected patients [497, 503, 504]. Salmonella is a particularly common cause of septicemia, which is prone to relapse. Recurrent Salmonella septicemia constitutes an AIDS-defining illness and may require chronic suppressive therapy [488]. The development of antimicrobial resistance during therapy, often associated with clinical deterioration or relapse, can also occur among HIV-infected persons with Gram-negative enteridities [500, 501].

Diagnosis
The diagnosis of Gram-negative bacterial enteric infection is established through cultures of stool and blood. Because of the high rate of bacteremia associated with Salmonella gastroenteritis in HIV-infected patients, in particular in patients with advanced disease, blood cultures should be obtained from any patient with diarrhea and fever.

HIV-infected persons are notably at risk of infection with non-jejuni non-coli Campylobacter species, including C. fetus, C. upsaliensis, C. lari, and the enterohpatic Helicobacter species, H. cineadi, and H. Fennelliae (originally described as Campylobacter species). Although blood culture systems will generally grow these bacteria, routine stool cultures performed by most laboratories will fail to identify these more fastidious organisms, which require special conditions for culture. Clinicians may wish to notify their clinical laboratory service of a patient’s HIV status and to consider evaluation of stool specimens for non-jejuni non-coli Campylobacter if initial microbiological evaluation is unrevealing. Endoscopy can be diagnostically useful. If lower endoscopy is performed, ulcerations similar to those seen with CMV colitis might be evident and can only be distinguished through histopathologic examination and culture. Clinicians should notify their microbiology laboratories if they suspect infection.
Bacterial Enteric Infections

with diarrheagenic *E. coli* so that appropriate molecular diagnostic methods can be used or the specimen can be sent to a reference laboratory.

**Preventing Exposure**

Scrupulous hand-washing can reduce risk of diarrhea in HIV-infected persons, including diarrhea caused by enteric bacteria [242]. **HIV-infected persons should be advised to wash their hands after potential contact with human feces (e.g., defecation, cleaning infants after defecating), after handling pets or other animals, after gardening or other contact with soil, before preparing food, before eating, and before and after sex (AIII).** HIV-infected persons should avoid unprotected sexual practices that might result in oral exposure to feces (e.g., anal sex, oral-oral contact) and in addition to hand-washing they should be advised to use barriers during sex to reduce exposures when possible (e.g., condoms, dental dams) (AIII).

a) **Food**

Health care providers should advise HIV-infected persons, particularly those with a CD4+ count <200 cells/μL, not to eat raw or undercooked eggs, including specific foods that might contain raw eggs (e.g., certain preparations of hollandaise sauce, Caesar and other salad dressings, certain mayonnaises, uncooked cookie and cake batter, and eggnog); raw or undercooked poultry, meat, and seafood (raw shellfish in particular); unpasteurized dairy products; unpasteurized fruit juices; and raw seed sprouts (e.g., alfalfa sprouts or mung bean sprouts) (BIII). Poultry and meat are safest when adequate cooking is confirmed by thermometer (i.e., internal temperature of 180°F for poultry and 165°F for red meats). If a thermometer is not used when cooking meats, the risk of illness is decreased by consuming poultry and meat that have no trace of pink color. However, color change of the meat (e.g., absence of pink) does not always correlate with internal temperature. **Produce should be washed thoroughly before being eaten** (BIII).

Health care providers should advise HIV-infected persons to avoid cross-contamination of foods. Uncooked meats, including hot dogs, and their juices should not come into contact with other foods (BIII). **Hands, cutting boards, counters, knives, and other utensils should be washed thoroughly after contact with uncooked foods** (BIII). Health care providers should advise HIV-infected persons that, although the incidence of listeriosis is low, it is a serious disease that occurs with unusually high frequency among severely immunosuppressed HIV-infected persons. **Immunosuppressed, HIV-infected persons who wish to reduce the risk of acquiring listeriosis as much as possible can choose to do the following (CIII):**

1. Avoid soft cheeses (e.g., feta, Brie, Camembert, blue-veined, and such Mexican-style cheese as queso fresco); hard cheeses, processed cheeses, cream cheese (including slices and spreads), cottage cheese, or yogurt need not be avoided.
2. Cook leftover foods or ready-to-eat foods (e.g., hot dogs) until steaming hot before eating.
3. Avoid foods from delicatessen counters (e.g., prepared salads, meats, cheeses) or heat/reheat these foods until steaming before eating.
4. Avoid refrigerated pâtés and other meat spreads or heat/reheat these foods until steaming (canned or shelf-stable pâté and meat spreads need not be avoided).
5. Avoid raw or unpasteurized milk (including goat’s milk) or milk products, or foods that contain unpasteurized milk or milk products.

b) **Pets**

HIV-infected persons should avoid direct contact with stool from new pets, dogs or cats under the age of 6 months, or stray pets (BIII). Gloves should always be worn when handling feces or cleaning areas that may have been contaminated by feces from pets (BIII). Persons should avoid or limit contact with reptiles (e.g., snakes, lizards, iguanas, and turtles) as well as chicks and ducklings because of the risk of salmonellosis (BIII).
c) **Travel**

The risk of foodborne and waterborne infections among immunosuppressed, HIV-infected persons is magnified during travel to economically developing countries. Persons who travel to such countries should avoid foods and beverages that might be contaminated, including raw fruits and vegetables, raw or undercooked seafood or meat, tap water, ice made with tap water, unpasteurized milk and dairy products, and items sold by street vendors (AII). Foods and beverages that are usually safe include steaming hot foods, fruits that are peeled by the traveler, bottled (including carbonated) beverages, hot coffee and tea, beer, wine, and water brought to a boiling boil for 1 minute. Treatment of water with iodine or chlorine might not be as effective as boiling and will not prevent infection with cryptosporidium but can be used when boiling is not practical (BIII).

**Preventing Disease**

Prophylactic antimicrobial agents are not usually recommended for travelers (DIII). The effectiveness of these agents depends on local antimicrobial resistance patterns of gastrointestinal pathogens, which are seldom known. Moreover, these agents can elicit adverse reactions, promote the emergence of resistant organisms, and increase risk of enteric *Clostridium difficile* infection. However, for HIV-infected travelers, antimicrobial prophylaxis can be considered, depending on the level of immunosuppression and the region and duration of travel (CIII). Use of fluoroquinolones or rifaximin can be considered when prophylaxis is deemed necessary (CIII). As an alternative (e.g., for pregnant women and persons already taking TMP-SMX for PCP prophylaxis), TMP-SMX might offer limited protection against traveler's diarrhea (BIII). Risk of toxicity should be considered before treatment with TMP-SMX is initiated solely because of travel.

**Treatment of Disease**

Immunocompetent hosts without HIV infection often do not require treatment for *Salmonella* gastroenteritis; the condition is self-limited and treatment might prolong the carrier state. However, no treatment trials have examined the strategy of watchful waiting for spontaneous resolution among patients with HIV infection, and the risk of bacteremia is sufficiently high that most specialists recommend treatment of all HIV-associated *Salmonella* infections (BIII).

The initial treatment of choice for *Salmonella* infection is a fluoroquinolone (AIII) [505]. Ciprofloxacin is the preferred agent (AIII) [505]; it is likely that other fluoroquinolones (levofloxacin, gatifloxacin, and moxifloxacin) also would be effective in treatment of salmonellosis among HIV-infected persons, but these agents have not been well evaluated in clinical studies (BIII). Depending on antibiotic susceptibility, alternatives to the fluoroquinolones may include TMP-SMX or expanded spectrum cephalosporins (e.g., ceftriaxone or cefotaxime) (BIII).

The length of therapy for HIV-related *Salmonella* infection is poorly defined. For patients with CD4+ counts ≥200 cells/µL and mild gastroenteritis with or without bacteremia, 7–14 days of treatment for salmonellosis is reasonable (BIII); among patients with advanced HIV disease (CD4+ count <200 cells/µL) a longer course of antibiotics (e.g., 2–6 weeks) is often recommended (CIII).

For patients with CD4+ counts ≥200 cells/µL and mild gastroenteritis with or without bacteremia, 7–14 days of treatment for salmonellosis is reasonable (BIII); among patients with advanced HIV disease (CD4+ count <200 cells/µL) a longer course of antibiotics (e.g., 2–6 weeks) is often recommended (CIII).

**Therapy for shigellosis** is indicated both to shorten the duration of illness and to prevent spread of the infection to others (AIII) [505]. The recommended treatment is with a fluoroquinolone for 3–7 days (AIII). Depending on antibiotic susceptibilities, alternatives to this treatment may include TMP-SMX for 3–7 days or azithromycin for 5 days (BIII). Cases of *Shigella* acquired internationally have high rates of TMP-SMX resistance; in addition, HIV-infected persons have higher rates of adverse effects related to this agent. As a result, fluoroquinolones are preferred as first-line treatment. Treatment of patients who have *Shigella* bacteremia is less well defined. Depending on the severity of infection, it may be reasonable to extend treatment to 14 days, using the agents described previously (BIII).
As with non-HIV-infected patients, the optimal treatment of campylobacteriosis among persons with HIV infection is poorly defined. Among patients with mild disease, some clinicians might opt to withhold therapy unless symptoms persist for more than several days. Increasing resistance to fluoroquinolones makes the choice of therapy especially problematic. For mild-to-moderate campylobacteriosis, initiating therapy with a fluoroquinolone (ciprofloxacin) or a macrolide (azithromycin), pending susceptibility test results, and treating for 7 days is a reasonable approach (BIII). Patients with bacteremia should be treated for ≥2 weeks (BIII), and adding a second active agent (e.g., an aminoglycoside) might be prudent (CIII).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Patients should be monitored closely for response to treatment, as defined clinically by improvement in systemic signs and symptoms of diarrhea. A follow-up stool culture to demonstrate clearance of the organism is not generally required if a complete clinical response has been demonstrated, but should be considered for those who fail to respond clinically to appropriate antimicrobial therapy or when public health considerations dictate the need to ensure microbiologic cure (e.g., health care or food service workers). If after a diagnosis of Gram-negative bacterial enteritis and following intervention diarrhea persists or recurs, other enteric infections should be considered, particularly *Clostridium difficile*.

An IRIS has not been described in association with treatment for bacterial enteric diarrhea.

Management of Treatment Failure

Treatment failure is defined by the lack of improvement in clinical signs and symptoms of diarrheal illness and the persistence of organisms in stool, blood, or other relevant body fluids or tissue after completion of appropriate antimicrobial therapy for the recommended duration. Some patients with *Salmonella* bacteremia might remain febrile for 5–7 days despite effective therapy. Therefore, careful observation is required to determine the adequacy of the response.

Treatment should be guided by drug susceptibility testing of isolates recovered in culture. An evaluation of other factors that might contribute to failure or relapse, such as malabsorption of oral antibiotics, a sequestered focus of infection (e.g., an undrained abscess), adverse drug reactions that interfere with antimicrobial activity, or infection with other agents (e.g., *C. difficile*) should be undertaken as indicated.

Preventing Recurrence

HIV-infected persons with *Salmonella* septicemia, which generally occurs in those with advanced HIV disease (e.g., CD4+ count <200 cells/µL) should be monitored clinically for recurrence after treatment (BIII). For persons with recurrent *Salmonella* septicemia, 6 months or more of antibiotics following treatment of acute disease should be considered as secondary prophylaxis, although the value of this intervention has not been established and must be weighed against the risks of long-term antibiotic exposure (CIII). In patients who have responded to ART, secondary prophylaxis can probably be stopped. Chronic suppressive or maintenance therapy is not recommended for *Campylobacter* or *Shigella* infections among persons with HIV infection (EIII). Household contacts of HIV-infected persons who have salmonellosis or shigellosis should be evaluated for persistent asymptomatic carriage of *Salmonella* or *Shigella* so that strict hygienic measures or antimicrobial therapy can be instituted and recurrent transmission to the HIV-infected person prevented (BIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The diagnosis of bacterial enteric infections among pregnant women is the same as among nonpregnant women. Bacterial enteric infections should be managed as in the nonpregnant adult, with several considerations. Arthropathy has been noted in immature animals with the use of quinolones during pregnancy. However, more than 400 cases of quinolone use in pregnancy have been reported to various pregnancy registries, and use has not been associated with arthropathy or birth defects after in utero
exposure. Thus, quinolones can be used in pregnancy for bacterial enteric infections in HIV-infected pregnant women as indicated (CIII) [395]. Alternate agents for use in pregnancy include expanded spectrum cephalosporins, TMP-SMX, or azithromycin, depending on the organism and the results of susceptibility testing (CIII). Neonatal care providers should be informed of maternal sulfa therapy if used near delivery because of the theoretical increased risk to the newborn of hyperbilirubinemia and kernicterus.
Bartonellosis

Epidemiology

*Bartonella* species cause infections that include cat scratch disease, trench fever, relapsing bacteremia, endocarditis, bacillary angiomatosis (BA), and bacillary peliosis hepatitis [506]. The latter two manifestations occur only in immunocompromised individuals. BA is caused by either *B. quintana* or *B. henselae* [506, 507]. Nineteen species of *Bartonella* have been identified, and five have been isolated from humans. However, only *B. henselae* and *B. quintana* infections have been identified in HIV-infected persons [507]. BA most often occurs late in HIV infection, in patients with a median CD4+ count of <50 cells/µL [507]. In HIV-infected patients, bartonellosis is often a chronic illness, lasting for months to years, with BA lesions and intermittent bacteremia.

Development of BA lesions caused by *B. henselae* is statistically linked to cat exposure in patients with HIV infection [507]. In contrast, BA due to *B. quintana* is associated significantly with body louse infestation and homelessness [507]. The body louse serves as the vector of *B. quintana* among humans. The cat flea is the vector of *B. henselae* among cats. However, the cat is the most common vector (via a scratch) that is responsible for transmitting *B. henselae* to humans, most likely when claws become contaminated with feces from *B. henselae*-infected fleas. In some areas of the United States, the prevalence of *B. henselae* bacteremia in pet cats approaches 50% [508]. Control of cat flea infestation and avoidance of cat scratches are therefore critical strategies for prevention of *B. henselae* infections in HIV-infected persons. To avoid exposure to *B. quintana*, HIV-infected patients should avoid and treat infestation with body lice.

Clinical Manifestations

BA lesions have been associated with nearly every organ system, but cutaneous lesions are the most readily identified. BA lesions can be clinically indistinguishable from KS. BA also can cause subcutaneous nodules. Osteomyelitis is usually caused by *B. quintana*, and only *B. henselae* can cause bacillary peliosis hepatis. Although isolated organs can appear to be the principal focus of disease, BA represents a hematogenously disseminated infection, and systemic symptoms of fever, night sweats, and weight loss often accompany BA. *Bartonella* infection is a major cause of unexplained fever in late-stage AIDS patients and should be considered in the differential diagnosis of patients with fever and a CD4+ count of <100 cells/µL [509].

Diagnosis

Diagnosis can be confirmed by histopathological examination of biopsied tissue [510]. BA lesions are characterized by vascular proliferation, and a modified silver stain (e.g., Warthin-Starry stain) usually demonstrates numerous bacilli. Tissue Gram staining and acid-fast staining are negative.

A well-characterized serological test was developed at the CDC [511] and is also available at some state health labs. In addition, several private laboratories offer serological testing, but none of these private lab tests has been evaluated for sensitivity or specificity with sera from HIV-infected patients. In immunocompetent patients, anti-*Bartonella* antibodies may not be detectable for 6 weeks after acute infection; in contrast, by the time *Bartonella* infection is suspected in patients with late-stage HIV infection, they usually have been infected for months or even >1 year. Note that as many as 25% of *Bartonella* culture-positive patients may never develop antibodies in the setting of advanced HIV infection [509]. In those patients who do develop anti-*Bartonella* antibodies, monitoring of antibody levels may correlate with resolution and recrudescence of *Bartonella* infection.

* Bartonella* species can be isolated (with difficulty) from blood, using EDTA tubes. The organisms have been isolated from tissue in only a few labs due to the extremely fastidious nature of *Bartonella* [507]. PCR methods have been developed for the identification and speciation of *Bartonella* but are not widely available.
Bartonellosis

Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected persons, specifically those who are severely immunocompromised with CD4+ counts <100 cells/µL, are at unusually high risk of developing relatively severe disease caused by *B. quintana* and *B. henselae*. The major risk factors for acquisition of *B. henselae* are contact with cats infested with fleas and receiving cat scratches. **Immunocompromised persons should consider the potential risks of cat ownership** (AII). **Persons who acquire a cat should acquire an animal aged >1 year and in good health** (BII). Cats should be acquired from a known environment, have a documented health history, and be free of fleas. Stray cats and cats with flea infestation should be avoided. **Declawing is not advised, but HIV-infected persons should avoid rough play with cats and situations in which scratches are likely** (AII). Patients should avoid contact with flea feces (“flea dirt”), and any cat-associated wound should be washed promptly (BIII). Care of cats should include a comprehensive, ongoing flea control program under the supervision of a veterinarian (BIII). No evidence indicates any benefits to cats or their owners from routine culture or serologic testing of the pet for *Bartonella* infection or from antibiotic treatment of healthy, serologically positive cats (DII). The major risk factor for *B. quintana* infection is body lice infestation. **Homeless or marginally housed individuals should be educated that body louse infestation can be associated with serious illness and provided with appropriate measures to eradicate body lice, if present** (AII).

Preventing Disease

**Primary chemoprophylaxis for *Bartonella*-associated disease is not recommended** (DIII). However, note that in a retrospective case-control study, MAC prophylaxis using a macrolide or rifamycin was protective against developing *Bartonella* infection [507].

Treatment of Disease

Guidelines for treatment of *Bartonella* infections have been published [512]. No randomized, controlled clinical trials have evaluated antimicrobial treatment of bartonellosis in HIV-infected patients. **Erythromycin and doxycycline have been used successfully to treat BA, peliosis hepatis, bacteremia, and osteomyelitis and are considered first-line treatment for bartonellosis, on the basis of reported experience in case series (AII) [506, 507].** Therapy should be administered for ≥3 months (AII). Doxycycline, with or without RIF, is the treatment of choice for CNS bartonellosis and severe infections (AIII).

Clarithromycin or azithromycin treatment has been associated with clinical response and either of these can be an alternative for *Bartonella* treatment (BIII), particularly azithromycin for patients who are less likely to comply with the more frequent dosing schedule for doxycycline or erythromycin. Penicillins and first-generation cephalosporins have no *in vivo* activity and should not be used for treatment of bartonellosis (DII). Quinolones and TMP-SMX have variable *in vitro* activity and an inconsistent clinical response in case reports; as a result, they are not recommended (DIII).

IRIS has not been described in association with *Bartonella* infection, but patients with *Bartonella* CNS or ophthalmic lesions should probably be treated with doxycycline and RIF for 2–4 weeks before instituting ART.

**Monitoring Adverse Effects, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

Patients treated with oral doxycycline should be cautioned about pill-associated ulcerative esophagitis that occurs most often when a dose is taken with only a small amount of liquid or at night just before retiring (AIII) [513].

No immune inflammatory response syndrome has been described in association with Bartonellosis and treatment with ART in HIV-infected persons.
Management of Treatment Failure

Among patients who fail to respond to initial treatment, one or more of the second-line alternative regimens should be considered (AIII).

Preventing Recurrence

Relapse can occur after a course of primary treatment. In this setting, long-term suppression of infection with doxycycline or a macrolide is recommended, as long as the CD4+ count remains <200 cells/µL (AIII).

Long-term suppression can be discontinued after the patient has received 3–4 months of therapy and when the CD4+ count remains >200 cells/µL for ≥6 months (CIII). Some experts would also discontinue therapy only if the Bartonella titers have decreased by four-fold (CIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Infection with B. bacilliformis in immunocompetent patients during pregnancy has been associated with increased complications and risk of death [514]. No data are available on the impact of B. henselae or quintana infections in pregnant women with concomitant HIV infection.

The approach to diagnosis of Bartonella infections in pregnant women is the same as in nonpregnant adults. Erythromycin treatment should be used (AIII) rather than tetracyclines (EII) during pregnancy because of the increased risk of hepatotoxicity and the accumulation of tetracycline in fetal teeth and bones, resulting in dark, permanent staining of fetal teeth. Third-generation cephalosporins (e.g., ceftizoxime [515] or ceftriaxone) may have efficacy against Bartonella in the pregnant, HIV-infected woman, but should be considered second-line therapy, after a macrolide. First- and second-generation cephalosporins are not recommended due to their lack of efficacy against Bartonella (EII).
Syphilis

Epidemiology

Syphilis is associated with increased risk of HIV sexual acquisition and transmission [516, 517]. Recent reports indicate a resurgence of syphilis among men in several U.S. cities and in Western Europe [518-524]. Although coexistent HIV infection, particularly in the advanced stages, may somewhat modify the diagnosis, natural history, or management of *Treponema pallidum* infection, the principles of syphilis management are the same for persons with and without coexistent HIV infection [525-529]. Recent syphilis treatment recommendations are available in the 2006 CDC STD Treatment Guidelines [529, 530].

Clinical Manifestations

There have been multiple case reports and small series, but few large studies of the impact of coexistent HIV on the protean manifestations of syphilis. The few larger studies suggest that HIV infection may shift the clinical manifestations of syphilis, making clinical lesions more apparent, and may accelerate progression of syphilitic disease [526, 527]. Early syphilis in HIV-infected persons may also cause a transient decrease in CD4+ count and increase in HIV viral load that improves with standard treatment regimens [531-533].

Primary syphilis commonly presents as a single painless nodule at the site of contact that rapidly ulcerates to form a classic chancre; however, among HIV-infected persons, multiple or atypical chancres occur and primary lesions might be absent or missed [526, 534].

Progression to secondary syphilis generally follows 2–8 weeks after primary inoculation. Although more rapid progression or severe disease may occur among HIV-infected persons with advanced immunosuppression, the clinical manifestations are similar to those among HIV-uninfected persons. The manifestations of secondary syphilis involve virtually all organ systems. The most common manifestations, macular, maculopapular, papulosquamous, or pustular skin lesions, usually begin on the trunk and spread peripherally, involving palms and soles and accompanied by generalized lymphadenopathy and fever, malaise, anorexia, arthralgias, and headache [527-529]. Condyloma lata, moist, flat, papular lesions in warm intertrigenous regions, may resemble papilloma virus infection. Secondary syphilis, particularly acute syphilitic meningitis, can resemble acute primary HIV infection; constitutional symptoms, along with nonfocal CNS symptoms and CSF abnormalities (e.g., lymphocytic pleocytosis with a mildly elevated CSF protein), are common to both [534-539].

Signs and symptoms of secondary syphilis may persist from a few days to several weeks before resolving and evolving to latent or later stages. Latent syphilis lacks overt clinical signs and symptoms, but relapse of manifestations of secondary syphilis might occur, most commonly during the first 1–4 years following infection.

Manifestations of "late" syphilis generally include neurosyphilis, cardiovascular syphilis, and gummatous syphilis or a slowly progressive disease that can affect any organ system. Neurosyphilis can occur at any stage of syphilis. Asymptomatic neurosyphilis is defined as one or more CSF abnormalities (i.e., elevated protein, lymphocytic pleocytosis, or positive VDRL) in the absence of symptoms or signs. Manifestations of symptomatic neurosyphilis (i.e., meningitis or meningoocclusive or parenchymatous disease) among HIV-1-infected persons are similar to those in the HIV-uninfected persons. However, clinical manifestations of neurosyphilis, such as concomitant uveitis and meningitis, may be more common among HIV-infected persons [538].

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of syphilis depends on direct detection of the organism (e.g., by darkfield microscopy, direct fluorescent antibody-*Treponema pallidum*, biopsy with silver stain), or on presumptive serologic
diagnosis based upon nontreponemal tests (e.g., VDRL and RPR) and treponemal tests (e.g., FTA-ABS and TP-PA). The serologic diagnosis of syphilis traditionally has involved screening for nontreponemal antibodies with confirmation of reactive tests by treponemal-based assays [529, 540]. Recently, some laboratories have initiated a testing algorithm using treponemal-based enzyme immunoassay (EIA) as a screening test with nontreponemal testing for confirmation. This latter strategy may more often identify those with a previous syphilis infection along with those having untreated infection [541]. Clinical experience suggests that concurrent HIV infection probably does not change the performance of standard tests for the diagnosis of syphilis. However, false-positive nontreponemal serologic tests that are not confirmed by treponemal serologic tests may be more common among HIV-infected persons [542, 543].

Early-stage disease (i.e., primary, secondary, and early-latent syphilis) among HIV-infected persons is confirmed by the identical procedures used for the HIV-uninfected person (e.g., darkfield microscopy of a mucocutaneous lesion and standard serologic tests). HIV infection does not decrease the sensitivity or specificity of darkfield microscopy. Responses to nontreponemal serologic tests (i.e., VDRL and RPR) might be atypical (i.e., higher, lower, or delayed) among HIV-infected versus HIV-uninfected persons with early-stage syphilis [543, 544]. No data indicate that treponemal tests perform differently among HIV-infected compared with uninfected patients [545]. Similar to HIV-uninfected persons, false-negative serologic tests for syphilis can occur both among HIV-uninfected and HIV-infected persons with documented T. pallidum infection [546, 547]. Therefore, if serologic tests do not confirm the diagnosis of suspected syphilis, other diagnostic procedures (e.g., repeat serology in 1–2 weeks, exclusion of prozone phenomenon, biopsy, darkfield examination, or direct fluorescent antibody staining of lesion material) should be pursued. By definition, persons with latent syphilis have serological evidence of syphilis in the absence of clinical or other laboratory abnormalities (i.e., normal CSF profiles). Patients with early-latent syphilis have documented infection of <1 year; persons with late-latent syphilis have documented infection for >1 year or the duration of infection is not known. The diagnostic testing recommended for detection of late-stage syphilis (e.g., cardiovascular and gummatous syphilis) among HIV-infected persons is the same as for the HIV-uninfected person.

All persons with syphilis, regardless of disease stage, should be evaluated for clinical evidence of CNS or ocular involvement. CSF abnormalities (elevated protein and mononuclear pleocytosis) are common in early syphilis and in persons with HIV infection. However, whether the prognostic significance of such CSF abnormalities differs between HIV-infected persons and HIV-uninfected persons with primary, secondary, or early-latent syphilis is unknown.

CSF examination should be performed in persons with neurologic or ocular signs or symptoms, active tertiary syphilis, and treatment failure. CSF examination is also recommended for HIV-infected persons with late-latent syphilis, including those with syphilis of unknown duration. Some specialists recommend CSF examination for all HIV-infected persons with syphilis regardless of stage, particularly if serum RPR is 1:32 or with a CD4+ count of <350 cells/µL [537, 539]. The risk of developing clinical neurosyphilis in this circumstance is unknown. CSF abnormalities consistent with neurosyphilis should be treated using standard neurosyphilis treatment regimens.

Among persons without HIV infection, diagnosis of neurosyphilis is established by CSF examination, which might indicate mild mononuclear pleocytosis (e.g., 10–200 cells/µL), normal or mildly elevated protein concentration, or a reactive CSF-VDRL [529, 537, 539]. The CSF-VDRL is specific but not sensitive, and a reactive test establishes the diagnosis of neurosyphilis but a nonreactive test does not exclude the diagnosis. In comparison, CSF treponemal tests (e.g., the CSF FTA-ABS) are sensitive but not specific, with a nonreactive test excluding the diagnosis of neurosyphilis. Calculated indices (e.g., TPHA-index) are of limited value in establishing the diagnosis of neurosyphilis. PCR-based diagnostic methods are not currently recommended as a diagnostic test for neurosyphilis. A reactive CSF-VDRL and a CSF WBC >10 cells/µL support the diagnosis of neurosyphilis; the majority of specialists would not base the diagnosis solely on elevated CSF protein concentrations in the absence of these other abnormalities.
Establishing the diagnosis of neurosyphilis can be more difficult among persons with HIV infection, because HIV infection itself might be associated with mild mononuclear CSF pleocytosis (5–15 cells/µL), particularly among persons with peripheral blood CD4+ counts >500 cells/µL. If neurosyphilis cannot be excluded by a nonreactive CSF treponemal test, such persons should be treated for neurosyphilis, despite the acknowledged uncertainty of the diagnosis.

Preventing Exposure

The remarkable resurgence of syphilis among persons with HIV infection in the United States underscores the importance of primary prevention of syphilis among persons with HIV infection. This should begin with routine discussion of sexual behaviors that may place persons at risk of sexually acquiring syphilis and other sexually transmitted infections in the context of discussing preventing further transmission of HIV. Providers should discuss client-centered risk reduction messages and provide specific actions that can reduce the risk of acquiring sexually transmitted infections and for transmitting HIV [529, 548-550]. Routine serologic screening for syphilis is recommended at least annually for all sexually active HIV-infected persons, with more frequent screening (every 3–6 months) for those with multiple partners, unprotected intercourse, sex in conjunction with illicit drug use, methamphetamine use, or partners that participate in such activities [529, 551]. The occurrence of syphilis in an HIV-infected person is an indication of high-risk behavior and should prompt intensified counseling messages and strong consideration of referral for behavioral intervention. Persons undergoing screening or treatment for syphilis should also be evaluated for all common sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) [529].

Treatment of Disease

Management of syphilis in HIV-infected persons is similar to the management in HIV-uninfected persons [529, 530, 544]. However, closer follow-up is recommended to detect potential treatment failure or disease progression.

Penicillin remains the treatment of choice for syphilis regardless of HIV status. **HIV-infected persons with early-stage (i.e., primary, secondary, or early-latent) syphilis should receive a single intramuscular (IM) injection of 2.4 million units of benzathine penicillin G (AII).** Although most HIV-infected persons with early syphilis respond appropriately to standard benzathine penicillin, some specialists recommend two additional weekly benzathine penicillin injections. The benefit of this treatment approach remains unproven. **Enhanced penicillin therapy (i.e., standard benzathine penicillin with high-dose oral amoxicillin and probenecid) did not improve clinical outcome in early-stage syphilis (DII) [544].**

The efficacy of alternative nonpenicillin regimens in HIV-infected persons with early syphilis, including oral doxycycline, ceftriaxone, and azithromycin, has not been sufficiently evaluated in HIV-infected persons to warrant use as first-line treatment. **Regardless of HIV infection status, the use of any alternative penicillin treatment regimen should be undertaken only with close clinical and serologic monitoring (BIII).** Similarly, although some evidence suggests that a single 2-gram oral dose of azithromycin may have efficacy for treating early syphilis [552, 553], molecular resistance of *T. pallidum* to macrolides and clinical treatment failures with azithromycin have been reported [554-556]; such treatment should be used only with close clinical and serologic monitoring to detect treatment failure (CII).

In HIV-infected persons with late-latent syphilis for whom the CSF examination excludes the diagnosis of neurosyphilis, treatment with three weekly IM injections of 2.4 million units benzathine penicillin G is recommended (AIII). **Alternative therapy with doxycycline 100 mg by mouth twice a day for 28 days has not been sufficiently evaluated in HIV-infected persons to warrant use as first-line treatment (BIII).** If the clinical situation requires the use of an alternative to penicillin, treatment should be undertaken with close clinical and serologic monitoring.
Syphilis

HIV-infected persons with clinical evidence of late-stage (tertiary) syphilis (cardiovascular or gummatous disease) should have a CSF examination to rule out neurosyphilis before initiating therapy. The complexity of tertiary syphilis management is beyond the scope of these guidelines and providers are advised to consult an infectious disease specialist.

HIV-infected persons with clinical or laboratory evidence of neurosyphilis (i.e., CNS, otic, or ocular disease) should receive IV aqueous crystalline penicillin G, 18–24 million units daily, administered 3–4 million units IV every 4 hours or by continuous infusion for 10–14 days (AII) or procaine penicillin 2.4 million units IM once daily plus probenecid 500 mg orally four times a day for 10–14 days (BII). HIV-infected persons who are allergic to sulfa-containing medications should not be administered probenecid due to potential allergic reaction (DIII).

Because neurosyphilis treatment regimens are of shorter duration than those used in late-latent syphilis, some specialists recommend 2.4 million units IM once per week for up to 3 weeks after completion of neurosyphilis treatment to provide a comparable duration of therapy (CIII) [529]. Among patients who are allergic to penicillin, penicillin desensitization is the preferred approach to treating neurosyphilis (BIII). However, limited data indicate that ceftriaxone (2 g daily IV for 10–14 days) might be an acceptable alternative regimen (CIII) [557]. Other alternative regimens for neurosyphilis have not been adequately evaluated.

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Clinical and serologic responses to treatment of early-stage (i.e., primary, secondary, and early-latent) disease should be monitored at 3, 6, 9, 12, and 24 months after therapy. Serologic responses to treatment are generally similar in persons with and without HIV infection; however, subtle variations may occur, including the temporal pattern of response [529, 530, 544, 558].

After successful treatment for syphilis (HIV-infected and -uninfected persons), 15%–20% of persons may remain "serofast," meaning that serum nontreponemal test titers remain reactive at low and unchanging titers, generally <1:8, for prolonged periods [529, 544]. This serofast state probably does not represent treatment failure. Serologic detection of potential reinfection should be based on an at least four-fold increase in titer above the established serofast baseline.

Response to therapy of late-latent syphilis should be monitored using nontreponemal serologic tests at 6, 12, 18, and 24 months to ensure an at least four-fold decline in titer. Some retrospective studies have found concomitant HIV infection associated with poorer CSF and serologic responses to neurosyphilis therapy [539, 560]. CSF examination should be repeated at 6 months after completion of therapy. If clinical symptoms develop or nontreponemal titers rise four-fold, a repeat CSF examination should be performed and treatment administered accordingly. The earliest CSF indicator of response to neurosyphilis treatment is a decline in CSF lymphocytosis. The CSF VDRL may respond more slowly. Nontreponemal serum titers should be followed over the next 12–24 months and if the titers do not decline four-fold, consultation with an infectious disease specialist is recommended [529].

No IRIS has been described in association with syphilis and treatment with ART in HIV-infected persons.

Management of Treatment Failure

Retreatment of persons with early-stage syphilis should be considered for those who (1) have a sustained four-fold increase in serum nontreponemal titers after an initial reduction after treatment, or (2) have persistent or recurring clinical signs or symptoms of disease (BIII). Some experts recommend retreating persons with early syphilis who do not experience at least a four-fold decrease in serum nontreponemal titers 6–12 months after therapy (BIII). If CSF examination does not confirm the diagnosis of neurosyphilis, such persons should receive 2.4 million units IM benzathine penicillin G administered at 1-week intervals for 3 weeks (BIII). Some specialists also recommend a course of aqueous penicillin G IV or procaine penicillin IM plus probenecid for
treatment of neurosyphilis in this setting, although data to support this practice are lacking (CIII). If titers fail to respond appropriately after retreatment, the value of repeated CSF examination or additional therapy has not been established. Persons with HIV infection may be at increased risk of treatment failure and neurologic complications; the magnitude of these risks is not precisely defined but is likely low [536, 561].

Persons with late-latent syphilis should have a repeat CSF examination and be retreated if they have clinical signs or symptoms of syphilis, have a four-fold increase in serum nontreponemal test titer, or experience an inadequate serologic response (less than four-fold decline in nontreponemal test titer) within 12–24 months of therapy (BIII). If the CSF examination is consistent with CNS involvement, retreatment should follow the neurosyphilis recommendations (AIII). Persons with latent syphilis and a normal CSF examination should be treated with benzathine penicillin, 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 weeks (BIII); some specialists also recommend adding a neurosyphilis regimen in this setting (CIII). Retreatment for neurosyphilis should then be considered if the CSF WBC count has not decreased after 6 months after completion of treatment or if the CSF-VDRL remains reactive 2 years after treatment (BIII).

Preventing Recurrence

No recommendations have been developed indicating the need for secondary prophylaxis or prolonged chronic maintenance antimicrobial therapy for syphilis in HIV-infected persons. Targeted mass treatment of high-risk populations has not been demonstrated to be effective and is not recommended. Azithromycin is not recommended as secondary prevention, because of azithromycin treatment failures reported in HIV-infected persons and reports of macrolide-resistant T. pallidum [554-556].

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

All pregnant women should be screened for syphilis at the first prenatal visit. In areas where syphilis prevalence is high or among women at high risk (e.g., uninsured, women living in poverty, commercial sex workers, and injection drug users [IDUs]), testing should be repeated at 28–32 weeks of gestation and at delivery. All women delivering a stillborn infant after 20 weeks of gestation should also be tested for syphilis. Syphilis screening should also be offered at sites providing episodic care to pregnant women at high risk including emergency departments, jails, and prisons. No infant should leave the hospital without documentation of maternal syphilis serology status during pregnancy [562].

The rate of transmission to the fetus and adverse pregnancy outcomes of untreated syphilis are highest with primary, secondary, and early-latent syphilis during pregnancy and decrease with increasing duration of infection thereafter. Pregnancy does not appear to alter the clinical course, manifestations, or diagnostic test results of syphilis infection among adults. Concurrent syphilis infection has been associated with increased risk of perinatal transmission of HIV to the infant, in some reports [563-568].

Treatment during pregnancy should consist of the same penicillin regimen as recommended for the given disease stage among nonpregnant, HIV-infected adults. Because of treatment failures reported after single injections of benzathine penicillin G among HIV-uninfected pregnant women [569], some specialists recommend a second injection 1 week after the initial injection for pregnant women with early syphilis [529, 570]. Because of additional concerns about the efficacy of standard therapy in HIV-infected persons, a second injection in 1 week for HIV-infected pregnant women should be considered (BIII). No alternatives to penicillin have been proven effective and safe for treatment of syphilis during pregnancy or for prevention of fetal infection. Pregnant women who have a history of penicillin allergy should be referred for skin testing and desensitization and treatment with penicillin (AIII) [529]. Erythromycin does not reliably cure fetal infection; tetracyclines should not be used during pregnancy because of hepatotoxicity and staining of fetal bones and teeth (EIII). There is
insufficient information on the use of azithromycin [571] or ceftriaxone [572] treatment in pregnancy to support a recommendation for their routine use in this setting (DIII).

A Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction occurring during the second half of pregnancy might precipitate preterm labor or fetal distress [573]. Women should be advised to seek obstetric attention after treatment if they notice contractions or a decrease in fetal movement during the first 24 hours after treatment. During the second half of pregnancy, syphilis management may be facilitated by a sonographic fetal evaluation for congenital syphilis, but this evaluation should not delay therapy. Sonographic signs of fetal or placental syphilis indicate a greater risk of fetal treatment failure. Such cases should be managed in consultation with obstetric specialists. Evidence is insufficient to recommend specific regimens for these situations. Consideration should be given to providing fetal and contraction monitoring for 24 hours after initiation of treatment for early syphilis after >20 weeks of gestation in the setting of sonographic findings indicative of fetal infection.

Repeat serologic titers should be performed in the third trimester and at delivery for women treated for syphilis during pregnancy. There are insufficient data about the serologic response to syphilis in HIV-infected women. Titers can be conducted monthly for women at high risk of reinfection. The clinical and antibody response should be appropriate for the stage of disease, although the majority of women will deliver before their serologic response can be definitively assessed. Maternal treatment is likely to be inadequate if delivery occurs within 30 days of therapy, if clinical signs of infection are present at delivery, or if the maternal antibody titer is four-fold higher than the pretreatment titer.
Mucocutaneous Candidiasis

Epidemiology

Oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis are common [574]. The majority of infection is caused by *Candida albicans*. Fluconazole (or azole) resistance is predominantly the consequence of previous exposure to fluconazole (or other azoles), particularly repeated and long-term exposure [575-577]. In this setting, *C. albicans* resistance has been accompanied by a gradual emergence of non-*albicans* Candida species, particularly *C. glabrata*, as a cause of refractory mucosal candidiasis, particularly in patients with advanced immunosuppression [575, 578].

The occurrence of oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis is recognized as an indicator of immune suppression, and these are most often observed in patients with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL [574]. In contrast, vulvovaginal candidiasis is common among healthy, adult women and is unrelated to HIV status. Recurrent vulvovaginal candidiasis is common among healthy, adult women and is unrelated to HIV status. The introduction of ART has led to a dramatic decline in the prevalence of oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis and a marked diminution in cases of refractory disease.

Clinical Manifestations

Oropharyngeal candidiasis is characterized by painless, creamy white, plaque-like lesions of the buccal or oropharyngeal mucosa or tongue surface. Lesions can be easily scraped off with a tongue depressor or other instrument. Less commonly, erythematous patches without white plaques can be seen on the anterior or posterior upper palate or diffusely on the tongue. Angular cheilosis is also noted on occasion and may be caused by *Candida*.

Esophageal candidiasis is occasionally asymptomatic but often presents with retrosternal burning pain or discomfort and odynophagia. Endoscopic examination reveals whitish plaques similar to those observed with oropharyngeal disease that might progress to superficial ulceration of the esophageal mucosa, with central or surface whitish exudates.

*Candida* vulvovaginitis might be mild to moderate and sporadic, similar in presentation to that in normal hosts, and characterized by a white adherent vaginal discharge associated with mucosal burning and itching. In those with advanced immunosuppression, episodes might be more severe and more frequently recurrent. Compared to oropharyngeal candidiasis, vaginal candidiasis is less frequent and rarely refractory to azole therapy.

Diagnosis

Diagnosis of oropharyngeal candidiasis is usually clinical and based on the appearance of lesions. The feature that distinguishes these from oral hairy leukoplakia is the ability to scrape off the superficial whitish plaques. If laboratory confirmation is required, a scraping for microscopic examination for yeast forms using a potassium hydroxide (KOH) preparation provides supportive diagnostic information. Cultures of clinical material identify the species of yeast present.

The diagnosis of esophageal candidiasis requires endoscopic visualization of lesions with histopathologic demonstration of characteristic *Candida* yeast forms in tissue and culture confirmation of the presence of *Candida* species. The diagnosis of vulvovaginal candidiasis is based on the clinical presentation coupled with the demonstration of characteristic pseudohyphal yeast forms in vaginal secretions examined microscopically after KOH preparation. Culture confirmation is rarely required but might provide supportive information. Because self-diagnosis of vulvovaginitis is unreliable, microscopic and culture confirmation is required to avoid unnecessary exposure to inappropriate treatments.
Preventing Exposure

*Candida* organisms are common commensals on mucosal surfaces in healthy individuals. No measures are available to reduce exposure to these fungi.

Preventing Disease

Data from prospective controlled trials indicate that fluconazole can reduce the risk of mucosal (e.g., oropharyngeal, esophageal, and vaginal) candidiasis among patients with advanced HIV disease [579-582]. However, **routine primary prophylaxis is not recommended** because mucosal disease is associated with very low attributable mortality, acute therapy is highly effective, prophylaxis can lead to disease caused by drug-resistant species, prophylactic agents can produce drug interactions, and prophylaxis is expensive (DIII). ART does reduce the likelihood of mucosal candidiasis (AI).

Treatment of Disease

Oral fluconazole is as effective and, in certain studies, superior to topical therapy for oropharyngeal candidiasis. In addition, it is more convenient and generally better tolerated. Therefore, oral fluconazole is considered the drug of choice (AI) [583].

Initial episodes of oropharyngeal candidiasis can be adequately treated with topical therapy, including clotrimazole troches, nystatin suspension or pastilles, or once-daily miconazole mucoadhesive tablets (BII) [584].

Itraconazole oral solution for 7–14 days is as effective as oral fluconazole but less well tolerated (AI). Posaconazole oral solution [585] is also as effective as fluconazole and is generally better tolerated than itraconazole (AI). They are alternatives to oral fluconazole, but there are few situations where these drugs would be used in preference to fluconazole solely to treat mucosal candidiasis. In a multicenter, randomized study, posaconazole was more effective than fluconazole in sustaining clinical success after antifungal therapy was discontinued [585]. Ketoconazole and itraconazole capsules are less effective than fluconazole because of their more variable absorption. **There is no reason to use these agents to treat mucosal candidiasis if the other options are available (DIII).**

Systemic antifungals are required for effective treatment of esophageal candidiasis (AI). A 14–21-day course of either fluconazole (oral or IV) or oral itraconazole solution is highly effective (AI). As with oropharyngeal candidiasis, oral ketoconazole or itraconazole capsules are less effective than fluconazole because of variable absorption (DII). Although IV caspofungin (AI) or IV voriconazole (AI) are effective in treating esophageal candidiasis among HIV-infected patients, oral or IV fluconazole remain the preferred therapies (AI).

Two additional parenteral echinocandins, micafungin and anidulafungin, are also approved for the treatment of esophageal candidiasis. Although the three echinocandins are as effective as fluconazole in the treatment of esophageal candidiasis, they all appear to have a greater relapse rate when compared to fluconazole [586, 587]. **Although symptoms of esophageal candidiasis might be mimicked by other pathogens, a diagnostic trial of antifungal therapy is usually appropriate before endoscopy is undertaken to search for other causes of esophagitis (CII).**

Vulvovaginal candidiasis in HIV-infected women is usually uncomplicated (90%) and responds readily to short-course oral or topical treatment with any of several therapies, including the following regimens:

- oral fluconazole (AII)
- topical azoles (clotrimazole, butaconazole, miconazole, tioconazole, or terconazole) (AII);
- itraconazole oral solution (BII)
Severe or recurrent episodes of vaginitis require oral fluconazole or topical antifungal therapy for ≥7 days (AII).

ART reduces the frequency of mucosal candidiasis. Refractory cases of mucosal candidiasis typically resolve when immunity improves in response to ART.

IRIS has not been reported in association with episodes of mucosal candidiasis in HIV-positive individuals.

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

For the majority of patients, response to therapy is rapid, with improvement in signs and symptoms within 48–72 hours. Short courses of topical therapy rarely result in adverse effects, although patients might experience cutaneous hypersensitivity reactions, characterized rash, and pruritus. Oral azole therapy can be associated with nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, or transaminase elevations. **If prolonged azole therapy is anticipated (>21 days), periodic monitoring of liver chemistry studies should be considered (CIII).**

The echinocandins thus far appear to be extremely safe and free of significant side effects; histamine-related infusion toxicity, elevation of transaminase, and rash have been attributed to these drugs. No dose adjustments are required in renal failure.

IRIS has not been described due to *Candida.*

**Management of Treatment Failure or Refractory Mucosal Candidiasis**

Refractory oral or esophageal candidiasis is still reported in ~4%–5% of HIV-infected individuals, typically in those patients with CD4+ counts <50 cells/µL who have received multiple courses of azole antifungals.

Treatment failure is generally defined as signs and symptoms of oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis that persist after more than 7–14 days of appropriate therapy. **Oral itraconazole solution is effective at least transiently in approximately two-thirds of persons with fluconazole-refractory mucosal candidiasis (AII).** Posaconazole immediate-release oral suspension (400 mg BID for 28 days) is effective in 75% of patients with azole refractory oropharyngeal and/or esophageal candidiasis (AII) [588].

**IV amphotericin B** is usually effective and can be used among patients with refractory disease (BII). **Both conventional amphotericin B and lipid complex and liposomal amphotericin B have been used (BII).**

**Amphotericin B oral suspension** (1 mL four times daily of the 100 mg/mL suspension) is sometimes effective among patients with oropharyngeal candidiasis who do not respond to itraconazole (CIII). However, this product is not available in the United States.

Azole-refractory esophageal candidiasis can be treated with posaconazole (AII), amphotericin B (BII), anidulafungin (BII), caspofungin (CII), micafungin (CII), or voriconazole (CIII).

**Preventing Recurrence**

As with primary prophylaxis, the majority of HIV specialists do not recommend secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) for recurrent oropharyngeal or vulvovaginal candidiasis because of the effectiveness of therapy for acute disease, the low mortality associated with mucosal candidiasis, the potential for resistant *Candida* organisms to develop, the possibility of drug interactions, and the cost of prophylaxis (DIII). However, if recurrences are frequent or
severe, oral fluconazole can be used for either oropharyngeal (BI) or vulvovaginal (CI) candidiasis [579-581]. A recent randomized clinical trial [582] has shown that the number of episodes of oropharyngeal candidiasis and other invasive fungal infections was statistically significantly lower in HIV patients with CD4+ count <150 cells/µL when receiving continuous (three times a week) fluconazole versus episodic treatment of recurrences. This clinical trial also proved that the development of clinically significant resistance was not higher in the group of continuous prophylaxis than in the group with episodic administration of fluconazole provided that patients received ART.

The decision to use secondary prophylaxis should consider the impact of recurrences on the patient’s well-being and quality of life, the need for prophylaxis for other fungal infections, cost, toxicities, and most importantly, drug interactions [589].

For recurrent esophageal candidiasis, fluconazole daily can be used (BI). Oral posaconazole BID is also effective (BII). However, potential azole resistance should be considered when long-term azoles are considered.

It is prudent to institute secondary prophylaxis in those patients with fluconazole-refractory oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis who have responded to echinocandins, voriconazole, or posaconazole therapy because of high relapse rate until ART produces immune reconstitution (CI).

Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis

In situations where secondary prophylaxis is instituted, there are no data on which to base a recommendation regarding discontinuation. It would be reasonable, based on experience with other OIs, to discontinue secondary prophylaxis when the CD4+ count has risen to 200 cells/µL due to ART (CIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Pregnancy increases the risk of vaginal colonization with Candida species. Diagnosis of oropharyngeal, esophageal, and vulvovaginal candidiasis is the same as among nonpregnant adults.

Topical therapy is preferred for treatment of oral or vaginal candidiasis in pregnancy when possible (BIII). Single-dose, episodic treatment with fluconazole has not been associated with birth defects in humans. However, with chronic use of doses of fluconazole of 400 mg or higher in pregnancy, five cases of a syndrome of craniosynostosis, characteristic facies, digital synostosis, and limb contractures have been reported (“fluconazole embryopathy”) [590]. Based on these data, substitution of amphotericin B for high-dose fluconazole in the first trimester is recommended for invasive or refractory esophageal candidal infections (AIII). Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia. Itraconazole has been teratogenic in animals at high doses, but the metabolic mechanism accounting for these defects is not present in humans so data are not applicable. Case series in humans do not suggest an increased risk of birth defects with itraconazole, but experience is very limited. Posaconazole was associated with skeletal abnormalities in rats at doses similar to human levels and was embryotoxic in rabbits. No human data are available for posaconazole. Voriconazole is FDA category D because of cleft palate and renal defects seen in rats and embryotoxicity in rabbits. No human data on use of voriconazole are available, so use in the first trimester is not recommended. Multiple anomalies are seen in animals with micafungin; ossification defects have been seen with anidulafungin and caspofungin. No human data are available for these drugs, and their use in human pregnancy is not recommended (DIII).

Chemoprophylaxis, either primary or secondary, against oropharyngeal, esophageal, or vaginal candidiasis using systemically absorbed azoles should not be initiated during pregnancy (DIII), and prophylactic azoles should be discontinued for HIV-infected women who become pregnant (AIII).
Cryptococcosis

Epidemiology
The vast majority of HIV-associated cryptococcal infections are caused by *Cryptococcus neoformans*; rarely, infection due to *Cryptococcus neoformans var. gattii* is recognized in the United States. Before the advent of potent ART, approximately 5%–8% of HIV-infected patients in developed countries acquired disseminated cryptococcosis [591]. The incidence has declined substantially since then [592]. The majority of cases are observed among patients who have CD4+ counts of <50 cells/µL.

Clinical Manifestations
Cryptococcosis among patients with HIV infection most commonly occurs as a subacute meningitis or meningoencephalitis with fever, malaise, and headache [591]. Classic meningeal symptoms and signs, such as neck stiffness and photophobia, occur in only one-fourth to one-third of patients. A small group of patients present with encephalopathic symptoms, including lethargy, altered mentation, personality changes, and memory loss, usually resulting from elevated intracranial pressure.

Analysis of the CSF usually demonstrates a mildly elevated serum protein; glucose ranging from very low to normal; a pleocytosis consisting mostly of lymphocytes, although some patients have no cells; and a positive Gram or India ink stain for numerous yeasts. The opening pressure in the CSF is usually elevated, with pressures >20 cm H₂O occurring in up to 75% of patients. When cryptococcosis occurs in the HIV-infected patient, disseminated disease is common. Virtually any organ can be involved, and skin lesions mimicking molluscum contagiosum are frequently observed. In addition, isolated pulmonary infection can be seen; symptoms and signs include cough and dyspnea in association with an abnormal chest radiograph.

Diagnosis
Cryptococcal antigen is almost invariably detected in the CSF at high titer in patients with meningitis or meningoencephalitis. The serum cryptococcal antigen is also almost always positive in cases of CNS disease as well as in other instances of disseminated infection. As such, testing for serum cryptococcal antigen is a useful initial screening tool in diagnosing cryptococcosis in the HIV-infected patient [593]. Up to 75% of patients with HIV-associated cryptococcal meningitis have routine blood cultures positive for *C. neoformans*.

Preventing Exposure
HIV-infected persons cannot completely avoid exposure to *C. neoformans*. There is little epidemiologic evidence to suggest that specific activities, including exposure to bird droppings, lead to an increased risk of infection.

Preventing Disease
Because the incidence of cryptococcal disease is relatively low, routine testing of asymptomatic persons for serum cryptococcal antigen is not recommended (DIII).

Prospective, controlled trials indicate that fluconazole and itraconazole can reduce the frequency of primary cryptococcal disease among patients who have CD4+ counts <50 cells/µL [579, 594]. However, most HIV specialists recommend that antifungal prophylaxis not be used routinely to prevent cryptococcosis because of the relative infrequency of cryptococcal disease, lack of survival benefits associated with prophylaxis, possibility of drug interactions, potential antifungal drug resistance, and cost (DIII). The need for primary prophylaxis or suppressive therapy for other fungal infections (e.g., candidiasis, histoplasmosis, or coccidioidomycosis) should be considered when making decisions concerning primary prophylaxis for cryptococcosis.
Cryptococcosis

Treatment of Disease

The recommended initial standard treatment is amphotericin B deoxycholate, at a dose of 0.7 mg/kg daily, combined with flucytosine, at a dose of 100 mg/kg daily in four divided doses, for ≥2 weeks (AI) for those with normal renal function. Renal function needs to be monitored closely and the flucytosine dose adjusted appropriately for those with renal impairment. The addition of flucytosine to amphotericin B during acute treatment is associated with more rapid sterilization of the CSF [595, 596]. The combination of amphotericin B deoxycholate with fluconazole, 400 mg daily (BII), is inferior to amphotericin B combined with flucytosine in terms of clearing Cryptococcus from the CSF but is better than amphotericin B alone (BII) [597].

Lipid formulations of amphotericin B are also effective and should be considered for those who develop renal dysfunction during therapy or have a high likelihood of developing renal failure. The optimal dose of lipid formulations of amphotericin B has not been determined. An unpublished study demonstrated that liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome) at a dose of 6 mg/kg daily had an improved outcome over 3 mg/kg daily [598]. The noncomparative CLEAR study used a mean dose of amphotericin B lipid complex (ABLC) of 4.4 mg/kg daily to treat cryptococcosis [599]. In a small Australian study, a 3-week course of liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome) at 4 mg/kg daily resulted in more rapid sterilization of the CSF than amphotericin B deoxycholate at 0.7 mg/kg daily [600]. Based on these data, a dose of 4–6 mg/kg daily for lipid formulations of amphotericin B appears to be appropriate (AII).

Fluconazole (400–800 mg daily) combined with flucytosine is an alternative to amphotericin B plus flucytosine [598], but is inferior to amphotericin B [601] and is recommended only for persons unable to tolerate or unresponsive to standard treatment (CII).

After at least a 2-week period of successful induction therapy, defined as significant clinical improvement and a negative CSF culture after repeat lumbar puncture, amphotericin B and flucytosine may be discontinued and follow-up therapy initiated with fluconazole 400 mg daily (AI). This should continue for 8 weeks (AI) [595, 596, 602]. Itraconazole is an acceptable though less effective alternative (BI) [602]. There are few data available for the newer triazoles, voriconazole and posaconazole, as either primary or follow-up therapy for patients with cryptococcosis. Voriconazole should be used cautiously with HIV PIs and efavirenz.

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Increased ICP can cause clinical deterioration despite a microbiologic response and is more likely if the CSF opening pressure is >20 cm H$_2$O [596, 603]. In one large clinical trial, 93% of deaths occurring within the first 2 weeks of therapy and 40% of deaths occurring within weeks 3–10 were associated with increased ICP [603].

At time of diagnosis, all patients with cryptococcal meningitis should have their opening pressure measured in the lateral decubitus position with good manometrics assured; normal values are <25 cm H$_2$O. Patients with confusion, blurred vision, papilledema, lower extremity clonus, or other neurologic signs of increased ICP should be managed using measures to decrease ICP. Daily lumbar punctures are usually recommended for initial management. One approach is to remove a volume of CSF that halves the opening pressure; typically 20–30 mL [604]. CSF shunting should be considered for patients in whom daily lumbar punctures are no longer tolerated or whose signs and symptoms of cerebral edema are not being relieved (BIII). Corticosteroids, mannitol, and acetazolamide are not recommended (DIII).

After the initial 2 weeks of treatment, a repeat lumbar puncture should be performed to ensure clearance of the organism from the CSF, even among those who have improved after the initial first 2 weeks of treatment. Positive CSF cultures after 2 weeks of therapy are predictive of future relapse and generally less favorable clinical outcomes. If new symptoms or clinical findings occur later, a repeat lumbar puncture, with measurement of opening pressure and CSF culture, should be performed.
Cryptococcosis

Patients treated with amphotericin B should be monitored for dose-dependent nephrotoxicity and electrolyte disturbances. Preinfusion administration of 500 mL of normal saline appears to reduce the risk of nephrotoxicity during treatment. **Infusion-related adverse reactions may be ameliorated by pretreatment with acetaminophen and diphenhydramine; in rare cases, glucocorticosteroids administered approximately 30 minutes before the infusion may be required (CIII).**

Patients receiving flucytosine should have flucytosine blood levels monitored to prevent bone marrow suppression and gastrointestinal toxicity; peak serum levels, which occur 2 hours after an oral dose, should not exceed 75 µg/mL. Persons treated with fluconazole should be monitored for hepatotoxicity.

It is estimated that as many as 30% of patients with cryptococcal meningitis and HIV infection develop IRIS following initiation or reinitiation of ART [605]. Patients who develop cryptococcal IRIS are more likely to be antiretroviral naïve and have higher HIV RNA levels. **Appropriate management of IRIS is to continue ART and antifungal therapy (AII).** In patients with severely symptomatic IRIS, short-course glucocorticosteroids are recommended by some experts (BIII). It may be prudent to delay the initiation of potent ART at least until the completion of induction therapy (the first 2 weeks) for severe cryptococcosis, especially if patients have elevated ICP (CIII).

**Management of Treatment Failure**

Treatment failure is defined as either the lack of clinical improvement after 2 weeks of appropriate therapy, including management of increased ICP, or relapse after an initial clinical response, defined as either a positive CSF culture and/or a rising CSF cryptococcal antigen titer with an associated compatible clinical picture. Although fluconazole resistance has been reported with *C. neoformans*, it is rare in the United States [606]. **At this time, susceptibility testing is not routinely recommended (DII).**

The optimal therapy for those with treatment failure is not established. For those initially treated with fluconazole, therapy should be changed to amphotericin B, with or without flucytosine, and continued until a clinical response occurs (BIII). Liposomal amphotericin B (4–6 mg/kg/day) may have improved efficacy over the deoxycholate formulation [600, 607] and should be considered in treatment failures (AII). Higher doses of fluconazole in combination with flucytosine might also be useful (BIII). Caspofungin and other echinocandins have no *in vitro* activity against *Cryptococcus* spp. and no role in the clinical management of these patients. The newer triazoles, posaconazole and voriconazole, have activity against *Cryptococcus* spp. *in vitro* and may have a role in therapy.

**Preventing Recurrence**

Patients who have completed the initial 10 weeks of therapy for acute cryptococcosis should be administered chronic maintenance therapy with fluconazole 200 mg daily, either lifelong or until immune reconstitution occurs as a consequence of potent ART (AII). Itraconazole is inferior to fluconazole for preventing relapse of cryptococcal disease (BII) [608, 609].

**Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis**

The risk of recurrence of cryptococcosis appears low when patients have successfully completed a course of initial therapy, remain asymptomatic with regard to signs and symptoms of cryptococcosis, and have a sustained increase (i.e., >6 months) in their CD4+ counts to ≥200 cells/µL after potent ART. The numbers of such patients who have been evaluated remain limited. In a European study, none of 39 subjects whose antifungal therapy was discontinued had a recurrence of cryptococcosis. The median CD4+ count of this cohort was 239 cells/µL, the median HIV RNA concentration was <500 copies/mL, and the median time on potent ART was 25 months [610]. A prospective randomized study from Thailand of 60 patients found no cases of recurrence after 48 weeks when the CD4+ count was >100 cells/µL and HIV RNA was undetectable for 3 months [611]. **On the basis of two published studies and inference from more extensive data regarding safety of discontinuing secondary prophylaxis for other OIs during advanced HIV disease, discontinuing chronic maintenance therapy among such patients when the**
Cryptococcosis

CD4+ count is consistently $\geq 200$ cells/$\mu$L is reasonable (BII) [612]. Some HIV specialists would perform a lumbar puncture to determine if the CSF is culture negative and antigen negative before stopping therapy even if patients are asymptomatic (CIII). Maintenance therapy should be reinitiated if the CD4+ count decreases to $<200$ cells/$\mu$L (AIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The diagnosis and treatment of cryptococcal infections during pregnancy is similar to that in nonpregnant adults with the following considerations regarding antifungal use in pregnancy. Because of their risk of teratogenicity, azole antifungals should be avoided during the first trimester of pregnancy (EII). (See discussion under mucocutaneous candidiasis). Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.
Histoplasmosis

Epidemiology
Histoplasmosis is caused by the dimorphic fungus *Histoplasma capsulatum*. Infection is common in the endemic region of the United States, especially the Ohio and Mississippi River Valleys, as well as in Latin America, including Puerto Rico. Among persons with HIV infection residing in a highly endemic area, symptomatic disease occurs at an annual incidence approaching 5%. Environmental exposure, positive *Histoplasma* serology, and a CD4+ count $\leq 150$ cells/µL are associated with an increased risk of symptomatic illness [613].

Virtually all cases of primary histoplasmosis are acquired by inhalation of microconidia from the mycelial phase of the organism. Asymptomatic dissemination of infection beyond the lungs is common and cellular immunity is critical in controlling infection. Reactivation of a silent focus of infection that was acquired years earlier can occur when cellular immunity wanes and is the presumed mechanism for disease occurrence in nonendemic areas. The incidence of symptomatic histoplasmosis in patients with HIV infection appears to have declined since the use of potent ART.

Clinical Manifestations
Disseminated histoplasmosis usually occurs in those with CD4+ counts $\leq 150$ cells/µL [614]. Common clinical manifestations include fever, fatigue, weight loss, hepatosplenomegaly, and lymphadenopathy [615]. Cough, chest pain, and dyspnea occur in approximately 50% of patients [614]. CNS, gastrointestinal, and cutaneous manifestations occur in a smaller percentage, and $\leq 10\%$ of patients present with shock and multi-organ failure. Other anatomic sites are even less commonly involved. CNS histoplasmosis typically presents with fever, headache, and, if there is brain involvement, with seizures, focal neurological deficits, and mental status changes [614, 616]. Gastrointestinal disease usually is manifested by diarrhea, fever, abdominal pain, and weight loss [617]. For those with CD4+ counts $>$300 cells/µL, symptoms and signs of histoplasmosis are often limited to the respiratory tract.

Diagnosis
Detection of *Histoplasma* antigen in blood or urine is a sensitive method for rapid diagnosis of disseminated histoplasmosis but is insensitive for pulmonary infection. Antigen is detected in the urine of 95% and serum of 85% of AIDS patients with disseminated histoplasmosis [618]. In patients with severe disseminated histoplasmosis, peripheral blood smears can show the organisms engulfed by WBCs. Histopathological examination of biopsy material from involved tissues demonstrates the characteristic 2–4 µm budding yeast and can provide a rapid diagnosis.

*H. capsulatum* can be cultured from blood, bone marrow, respiratory secretions, or other involved sites in $>85\%$ of patients with AIDS, but organisms may take several weeks to grow [614, 618]. Serologic tests are less useful than antigen assays in AIDS patients with disseminated histoplasmosis, but may be helpful in patients who have intact immune responses.

The diagnosis of meningitis can be difficult. There is usually a lymphocytic pleocytosis associated with elevated protein and low glucose. Fungal stains are usually negative, and CSF cultures are positive in a minority of cases [619]. *Histoplasma* antigen or anti-*Histoplasma* antibodies can be detected in the CSF in up to 70% of cases and either is diagnostic. For some patients, none of these tests are positive, and a presumptive diagnosis of *Histoplasma* meningitis is appropriate if the patient has disseminated histoplasmosis and findings of CNS infection not explained by another cause.

Preventing Exposure
Although HIV-infected persons living in or visiting areas that are endemic for histoplasmosis cannot completely avoid exposure, those whose CD4+ counts are $\leq 150$ cells/µL should avoid
Histoplasmosis

activities known to be associated with increased risk (CIII). Such activities include creating dust when working with surface soil; cleaning chicken coops that are heavily contaminated with droppings; disturbing areas contaminated with bird or bat droppings; cleaning, remodeling, or demolishing old buildings; and exploring caves (CIII).

Preventing Disease

Data from a prospective, randomized, controlled trial indicate that itraconazole can reduce the frequency of histoplasmosis among patients who have advanced HIV infection and who live in areas that are highly endemic for histoplasmosis [394]. However, no survival benefit was observed among persons receiving itraconazole.

Prophylaxis with itraconazole at a dose of 200 mg daily can be considered for patients with CD4+ counts ≤150 cells/µL who are at high risk because of occupational exposure or who live in a community with a hyperendemic rate of histoplasmosis (>10 cases/100 patient-years) (CI).

Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis

If used, primary prophylaxis can be discontinued once peripheral blood CD4+ counts are >150 cells/µL for 6 months in patients on potent ART (BIII).

Prophylaxis should be restarted if the CD4+ counts fall to ≤150 cells/µL (CIII).

Treatment of Disease

Patients with moderately severe to severe disseminated histoplasmosis should be treated with an IV lipid formulation of amphotericin B for ≥2 weeks or until they clinically improve followed by oral itraconazole (200 mg three times daily for 3 days and then 200 mg twice daily for a total of ≥12 months (AII) [620, 621].

In a randomized clinical trial, liposomal amphotericin B at 3.0 mg/kg daily was more effective than standard amphotericin B deoxycholate at 0.7 mg/kg daily [620], inducing a more rapid and more complete response, lowering mortality, and reducing toxicity. Substitution with ABLC at 5.0 mg/kg daily may be an alternative because of cost or tolerability (CIII).

In patients with less severe disseminated histoplasmosis, oral itraconazole at 200 mg three times daily for 3 days followed by 200 mg twice daily is appropriate initial therapy (AII) [622]. The liquid formulation of itraconazole is preferred owing to better absorption and fewer food interactions.

For persons with confirmed meningitis, liposomal amphotericin B should be given as initial therapy for 4–6 weeks at a dosage of 5 mg/kg daily. **This should be followed by maintenance therapy with itraconazole at a dose of 200 mg two or three times daily for a total of ≥1 year and until resolution of abnormal CSF findings (AII) [616].**

Posaconazole has been shown in some salvage studies to be of some benefit [623]. Fluconazole has little to no activity against histoplasmosis and should not be used. The role of other azoles, including voriconazole, is not clear. Voriconazole should be used cautiously with HIV PIs and efavirenz. There are no published data regarding the use of echinocandins for treating histoplasmosis.

**Acute pulmonary histoplasmosis in an HIV-infected patient with intact immunity, as indicated by a CD4+ count >300 cells/µL, should be managed in a manner similar to that used for a nonimmunocompromised host (AIII) [621].**
Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Serial monitoring of serum or urine for *Histoplasma* antigen is useful for determining response to therapy. A rise in level is suggestive of a relapse (AIII). Because absorption of itraconazole can be erratic, serum itraconazole levels should be obtained at least once in all patients to ensure adequate absorption (AIII). The serum concentration should be >1 µg/mL. Itraconazole solution is recommended over the capsule formulation because absorption is improved, but this has not been studied specifically in AIDS patients.

IRIS has been reported uncommonly in patients with histoplasmosis [605, 624, 625]. ART should not be withheld because of concern for the possible development of IRIS (AIII).

Management of Treatment Failure

Posaconazole solution at 800 mg daily was recently reported to be successful in three patients with HIV infection who had failed other therapies [623]. Voriconazole has been used in several transplant recipients and in one patient with AIDS who failed or could not tolerate therapy with other agents [626, 627]. Cross resistance between fluconazole and voriconazole has been noted in vitro [628].

Preventing Recurrence

Long-term suppressive therapy with itraconazole (200 mg daily) should be administered for patients with severe disseminated or CNS infection (AII) and in patients who relapse despite receipt of appropriate therapy (CIII). Fluconazole 800 mg daily is less effective than itraconazole (CII) [629]. The role of voriconazole and posaconazole is not clear, but both have been used successfully in patients with histoplasmosis [623, 626].

Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis

An AIDS Clinical Treatment Group (ACTG)-sponsored study showed that it was safe to discontinue itraconazole in patients who have histoplasmosis and who have a good immunologic response to ART [630]. In that trial, patients had received ≥1 year of itraconazole therapy, had negative blood cultures, *Histoplasma* serum antigen <2 units, CD4+ counts >150 cells/µL, and had been on ART for 6 months. No relapses were seen in 32 subjects who were followed for a median of 24 months [630]. Thus, it appears safe to discontinue suppressive azole therapy in patients meeting the criteria described above (AII).

Suppressive therapy should be resumed if the CD4+ count decreases to ≤150 cells/µL (BIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Because of their risk of teratogenicity, azoles should not be used during the first trimester of pregnancy (EII). (See discussion under mucocutaneous candidiasis). Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.
Coccidioidomycosis

Epidemiology
Coccidioidomycosis is caused by a soil-dwelling fungus that consists of two species, *Coccidioides immitis* and *C. posadasii*. Most cases in persons with HIV infection have been from the endemic areas including the Southwestern United States as well as parts of Central and South America [631]. However, sporadic cases have been diagnosed outside the endemic area, presumably as a result of reactivation of a previous infection.

Cellular immunity is critical in controlling coccidioidomycosis. Symptomatic coccidioidomycosis can occur in individuals with normal CD4+ concentrations. In patients with no discernible immunodeficiency, disseminated disease occurs in <1%. African-American and Filipino men appear to be at higher risk of disseminated disease, as do pregnant women who acquire coccidioidal infection in the second or third trimester.

In those with HIV infection, immune response to *Coccidioides* spp. appears to wane with declining CD4+ counts and the risk of developing symptomatic disease in the endemic area increases when this count is <250 cells/µL or with a diagnosis of AIDS [632]. Retrospective studies have suggested a decline in the incidence of coccidioidomycosis in the endemic area since the introduction of potent ART [633].

Clinical Manifestations
Among those with HIV infection, six common syndromes have been described [634]. These are focal pneumonia, diffuse pneumonia (presenting as apparent PCP), cutaneous involvement, meningitis, liver or lymph node involvement, and positive coccidioidal serology tests without evidence of localized infection. Focal pneumonia is most common in those with CD4+ counts >250 cells/µL, while the other syndromes usually occur in more immunosuppressed patients. Meningitis presents with headache and progressive lethargy. The CSF profile demonstrates a markedly low glucose with elevated protein and a lymphocytic pleocytosis.

Diagnosis
The diagnosis of coccidioidomycosis is confirmed by culture of the organism from clinical specimens or by demonstration of the typical spherule on histopathological examination of involved tissue. Blood cultures are positive in a minority of patients, usually in those with diffuse pulmonary disease. Coccidioidal IgM and IgG serology, performed by EIA, immunodiffusion, or classical tube precipitin or complement fixation methodology, is useful in diagnosis although it may be less frequently positive among patients with low CD4+ counts than among immunocompetent individuals. Complement fixation (IgG) antibody is frequently detected in the CSF in coccidioidal meningitis and is useful in establishing this diagnosis. Culture of the CSF is positive in fewer than one-third of patients with meningitis.

Preventing Exposure
Although HIV-infected persons living in or visiting endemic areas for *Coccidioides* spp. cannot completely avoid exposure to infection, they should avoid activities involving extensive exposure to disturbed native soil, such as occurs at building excavation sites or during dust storms (CIII).

Preventing Disease
Within the endemic area, a positive IgM or IgG serologic test indicates an increased risk of the development of active infection [635] and experts would recommend treatment if the CD4+ count is <250 cells/µL (BIII). Yearly testing for seronegative patients living in the endemic region is reasonable (CIII).
Although there might be some benefit for highly immunosuppressed patients [633], primary prophylaxis for HIV-infected persons without a positive IgM or IgG serologic test who live in the endemic area is not recommended (DIII). However, many would empirically provide chemoprophylaxis with either oral fluconazole 400 mg daily or itraconazole 200 mg BID if there was a positive IgM or IgG serologic test and the CD4 cell count was <250 cells/µL (CIII). Outside the endemic region, routine testing does not appear to be useful and should not be performed (DIII).

Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis

If used, primary prophylaxis can be discontinued once peripheral blood CD4+ counts are ≥250 cells/µL for 6 months (CIII).

Primary prophylaxis should be restarted if the CD4+ count is <250 cells/µL (BIII).

Treatment of Disease

For patients with clinically mild infection, such as focal pneumonia or a positive coccidioidal serologic test alone, initial therapy with a triazole antifungal is appropriate (BII). Fluconazole or itraconazole at doses of 400 mg daily is recommended [636, 637]. Data are limited with regard to the newer triazoles, posaconazole and voriconazole, but these agents may be useful in cases failing to respond to fluconazole or itraconazole. Voriconazole should be used cautiously with HIV PIs and efavirenz.

For patients with either diffuse pulmonary involvement or severely ill patients with extrathoracic disseminated disease, amphotericin B is the preferred initial therapy (AII) [636]. Most experience has been with the deoxycholate formulation using 0.7–1.0 mg/kg daily as an initial dose. Data regarding lipid formulations of amphotericin B are limited, but these formulations are likely to be as effective.

Therapy with amphotericin B should continue until clinical improvement is observed. Some specialists would use a triazole antifungal concurrently with amphotericin B and continue the triazole once amphotericin B is stopped (BIII) [636].

Treatment of patients with coccidioidal meningitis requires consultation with a specialist. Therapy should begin with a triazole antifungal. Fluconazole at a dose of 400–800 mg daily is preferred (AII) [638] but itraconazole has also been used successfully [639]. There are case reports of successful therapy with voriconazole [640, 641] and posaconazole [642]. Despite successful antifungal therapy, patients may develop hydrocephalus and require CSF shunting. In some instances, triazole antifungals are not effective. In such cases, intrathecal amphotericin B is recommended (AIII).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Monitoring the titer of the complement-fixing (CF) antibody is useful in assessing clinical response to therapy. This should be obtained every 12 weeks (AIII). A rise suggests recurrence of clinical disease.

IRIS has not been observed in coccidioidomycosis.

Management of Treatment Failure

Patients who fail therapy with fluconazole or itraconazole may be candidates for newer triazoles, but data are limited for both posaconazole and voriconazole. In most such instances, IV amphotericin B, in combination with triazole therapy, is recommended.

Preventing Recurrence

Patients who complete initial therapy for coccidioidomycosis should be considered for lifelong suppressive therapy using either fluconazole 400 mg daily or itraconazole 200 mg twice daily as described below (AII).
Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis

Patients with focal coccidioidal pneumonia who have clinically responded to antifungal therapy appear to be at low risk of recurrence of coccidioidomycosis if their CD4+ counts are >250 cells/µL and they are receiving potent ART. In such patients, it is reasonable to discontinue secondary prophylaxis after 12 months of therapy (CIII) with continued monitoring for recurrence using serial chest radiographs and coccidioidal serology.

In patients with diffuse pulmonary disease or nonmeningeal disseminated coccidioidomycosis, relapses even in patients without HIV infection occur in 25%–33% of cases [643, 644]. Even in patients with CD4+ counts >250 cells/µL on potent ART, therapy should be continued indefinitely (AIII). For patients with meningitis, relapses have occurred in 80% of patients in whom triazoles have been discontinued [645]. Based on this, therapy for coccidioidal meningitis should be lifelong (AII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Coccidioidomycosis is more likely to disseminate if acquired during the second or third trimester of pregnancy [646]. Because of their risk of teratogenicity, azoles should not be used during the first trimester of pregnancy (EII). (See discussion under mucocutaneous candidiasis). Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia. One problematic area is coccidioidal meningitis, where the only alternative is intrathecal amphotericin B. In such a case, the decision regarding which treatment to use should be made in consultation with the mother, infectious diseases consultant, and obstetrician.
Aspergillosis

Epidemiology
Invasive aspergillosis in the HIV-infected person is rare. It is most frequently caused by *Aspergillus fumigatus*, although a small number of cases are due to *A. flavus*, *A. niger*, and *A. terreus*. Invasive aspergillosis occurs among patients with very advanced HIV infection and was more common before the advent of potent ART [647, 648]. Specific risk factors include neutropenia, use of corticosteroids, exposure to broad spectrum antibacterial therapy, and previous pneumonia or other underlying lung disease. Patients who have had HIV-associated aspergillosis typically have CD4+ counts <100 cells/µL, a history of other AIDS-defining OIs, and are not receiving ART [649].

Clinical Manifestations
Invasive aspergillosis in the HIV-infected patient most commonly presents as a respiratory illness that can be a necrotizing pneumonia or a tracheobronchitis [650]. Invasive pneumonia presents with fever, cough, dyspnea, chest pain, hemoptysis, and hypoxemia; the chest radiograph may demonstrate a diffuse, focal, or cavitary infiltrate. A “halo” of low attenuation surrounding a pulmonary nodule or an “air-crescent” on CT scan of the lung is suggestive. Tracheobronchitis is associated with fever, cough, dyspnea, stridor, and wheezing. Bronchoscopic examination demonstrates multiple ulcerative or plaque-like lesions adherent to the tracheal wall [651]. Extrapulmonary forms of invasive aspergillosis include sinusitis, cutaneous disease, osteomyelitis, and CNS infection [652].

Diagnosis
The diagnosis of pulmonary aspergillosis is usually based on either the repeated isolation of *Aspergillus spp.* from cultures or respiratory secretions or the finding of dichotomously branching septate hyphae consistent with *Aspergillus spp.* in respiratory or other samples in association with a compatible clinical syndrome. Histological evidence of tissue invasion by hyphae with a positive culture for *Aspergillus spp.* represents a definite diagnosis.

Newer tests based on circulating fungal antigen have been employed to diagnose aspergillosis. These have not been formally evaluated in patients with HIV infection. A sandwich ELISA test for galactomannan, a major fungal cell wall antigen, can be used on serum and bronchoalveolar lavage fluid [653]. Although sensitivity and specificity appear reasonable, there are both false-positive and -negative results, and the test is currently recommended for screening for invasive aspergillosis primarily in stem-cell transplant recipients.

Preventing Exposure
*Aspergillus spp.* are ubiquitous in the environment. There are no ways to avoid exposure. It may be prudent to avoid particularly dusty environments, such as those created by construction, because spore counts may be higher in such settings.

Preventing Disease
There are no data on the prevention of primary aspergillosis in HIV-infected patients, although posaconzaole has been shown to be effective among patients with hematologic malignancy and neutropenia [654].

Treatment of Disease
Treatment of aspergillosis in the HIV-infected population has not been systematically examined. The recommended treatment for invasive aspergillosis in patients without HIV infection is voriconazole [655]. **Voriconazole is the drug of choice but should be used cautiously with HIV PIs and efavirenz (BIII).** Amphotericin B deoxycholate at 1 mg/kg daily or lipid-formulation amphotericin B at 5 mg/kg daily are alternatives (AIII), as is caspofungin at 50 mg daily (BII) and posaconazole (BII).
Other echinocandins, such as micafungin and anidulafungin, are reasonable alternatives. Posaconazole has also been shown to be useful in patients with invasive aspergillosis without HIV infection [656] but is not approved for treatment of aspergillosis. The length of therapy is not established but should continue at least until the peripheral blood CD4+ count is >200 cells/µL and there is evidence of clinical response.

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**
IRIS has only rarely been reported to occur in patients with invasive aspergillosis [657].

**Management of Treatment Failure**
The overall prognosis is poor among patients with advanced immunosuppression and in the absence of effective ART. No data are available to guide recommendations for the management of treatment failure. If voriconazole was used initially, substitution with amphotericin B, posaconazole, or echinocandins might be considered; the amphotericin B or echinocandins would be rational for those who began therapy with voriconazole or posaconzole (BIII).

**Preventing Recurrence**
No data are available to base a recommendation for or against chronic maintenance or suppressive therapy among those who have successfully completed an initial course of treatment (CIII).

**Special Considerations During Pregnancy**
Because of their risk of teratogenicity, azoles should not be used during the first trimester of pregnancy (EII). (See discussion under mucocutaneous candidiasis). Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.
Cytomegalovirus Disease

Epidemiology

Cytomegalovirus (CMV) is a double-stranded DNA virus in the Herpesvirus family that can cause disseminated or localized end-organ disease among patients with advanced immunosuppression. Most clinical disease occurs in previously infected (seropositive) individuals and so represents either reactivation of latent infection or reinfection with a novel strain.

End-organ disease caused by CMV occurs among persons with advanced immunosuppression, typically those with CD4+ counts <50 cells/µL, who are either not receiving or have failed to respond to ART [658-660]. Other risk factors include previous OIs and high plasma HIV RNA levels (>100,000 copies/mL).

Before potent ART, an estimated 30% of patients with AIDS experienced CMV retinitis some time between the diagnosis of AIDS and death [658-660]. The incidence of new cases of CMV end-organ disease has declined by 75%–80% with the advent of ART and now is estimated to be <6 cases per 100 person-years [661]. For those with established CMV retinitis, recurrence of active lesions occurs at a rate of 0.58/person-year for those with CD4+ cells <50 cells/µL, a rate substantially lower than that seen in the pre-ART era. However, even for those with immune recovery sufficient to discontinue anti-CMV therapy (i.e., >100 cells/µL), relapse of the retinitis occurs at a rate of 0.03/person-year and can occur at CD4+ counts as high as 1,250 cells/µL [662]. Therefore, whether or not anti-CMV therapy is continued, regular ophthalmologic follow-up is needed.

Clinical Manifestations

Retinitis is the most common clinical manifestation of CMV end-organ disease. CMV retinitis occurs as unilateral disease in two-thirds of patients at presentation, but in the absence of therapy or immune recovery, viremic dissemination results in bilateral disease in the majority of patients [663]. For patients with unilateral CMV retinitis and CD4+ count <50 cells/µL, rates of contralateral disease approach those of the pre-ART era [663].

Peripheral retinitis might be asymptomatic or present with floaters, scotomata, or peripheral visual field defects. Central retinal lesions or lesions impinging on the macula or optic nerve are associated with decreased visual acuity or central field defects. CMV retinitis is a full-thickness necrotizing retinitis, and the characteristic ophthalmologic appearance is that of fluffy yellow-white retinal lesions, with or without intraretinal hemorrhage, and with little inflammation of the vitreous unless immune recovery with potent ART intervenes [658]. Blood vessels near the lesions may appear to be sheathed. Occasionally, CMV retinitis lesions, particularly peripheral lesions, might have a more granular appearance.

In the absence of ART or specific anti-CMV therapy, retinitis invariably progresses, usually within 10–21 days after presentation. Progression of retinitis occurs in "fits and starts" and causes a characteristic brushfire pattern, with a granular, white leading edge advancing before an atrophic, gliotic scar.

Colitis occurs in 5%–10% of persons with AIDS and CMV end-organ disease [659]. The most frequent clinical manifestations are fever, weight loss, anorexia, abdominal pain, debilitating diarrhea, and malaise. Extensive mucosal hemorrhage and perforation can be life-threatening complications.

Esophagitis caused by CMV, which occurs in <5%–10% of persons with AIDS who develop CMV end-organ disease, causes fever, odynophagia, nausea, and occasionally mid-epigastric or retrosternal discomfort. CMV pneumonitis is uncommon. CMV neurologic disease causes dementia, ventriculoencephalitis, or ascending polyradiculomycopathy [664]. Patients with dementia typically have lethargy, confusion, and fever, mimicking that of HIV dementia. CSF generally demonstrates lymphocytic pleocytosis (although a mixture of neutrophils and lymphocytes might be seen), low-to-
normal glucose levels, and normal-to-elevated protein levels. Patients with ventriculoencephalitis have a more acute course, with focal neurologic signs, often including cranial nerve palsies or nystagmus, and rapid progression to death. Periventricular enhancement of CT or MRI images is indicative of CMV ventriculoencephalitis rather than HIV-related neurologic disease. CMV polyradiculomyelopathy causes a Guillain-Barre–like syndrome characterized by urinary retention and progressive bilateral leg weakness. The clinical symptoms generally progress over several weeks to include loss of bowel and bladder control and to flaccid paraplegia. A spastic myelopathy has been reported and sacral paresthesia might occur. The CSF generally demonstrates a neutrophilic pleocytosis (usually 100–200 neutrophils/µL and some erythrocytes) accompanied by hypoglycorrhachia and elevated protein levels.

**Diagnosis**

CMV viremia can be detected by PCR or antigen assays and is generally observed in end-organ disease, but viremia also might be present in the absence of end-organ disease [664-669]. The presence of serum antibodies to CMV is not diagnostically useful, although a negative IgG antibody level indicates that CMV is unlikely to be the cause of the disease process.

The diagnosis of CMV retinitis is usually made on the basis of recognition of characteristic retinal changes observed on ophthalmoscopic examination through a dilated pupil by an experienced ophthalmologist, associated with >95% certainty. In rare cases, the diagnosis may be difficult and PCR of vitreous for CMV and other pathogens in the differential diagnosis may be of value.

The demonstration of mucosal ulcerations on endoscopic examination combined with colonscopic or rectal biopsy with histopathological demonstration of characteristic intranuclear and intracytoplasmic inclusions is required for the diagnosis of CMV colitis [659]. The diagnosis of CMV esophagitis is established by the presence of extensive large, shallow ulcers of the distal esophagus and biopsy evidence of intranuclear inclusion bodies in the endothelial cells with an inflammatory reaction at the edge of the ulcer [659].

Culturing CMV from a biopsy or cells brushed from the colon or the esophagus is not sufficient to establish the diagnosis of CMV colitis or esophagitis in the absence of histopathologic changes because certain persons with low CD4+ counts might be viremic and have positive cultures for CMV in the absence of clinical disease [670].

Diagnosis of CMV pneumonitis should be made in the setting of pulmonary interstitial infiltrates, identification of multiple CMV inclusion bodies in lung tissue, and the absence of other pathogens that are more commonly associated with pneumonitis in this population [667]. CMV neurologic disease is diagnosed on the basis of a compatible clinical syndrome and the presence of CMV in CSF or brain tissue [660, 668]. Detection of CMV is greatly enhanced by PCR in this setting [665, 668].

**Preventing Exposure**

HIV-infected persons who belong to groups at risk with relatively low seroprevalence rates for CMV and who, therefore, cannot be presumed to be seropositive should be tested for antibody to CMV (BIII). These groups include patients who have not had contact with MSM or used injection drugs. HIV-infected adolescents and adults should be advised that CMV is shed in semen, cervical secretions, and saliva and that latex condoms must always be used during sexual contact to reduce the risk of exposure to CMV and to other sexually transmitted pathogens (AII).

HIV-infected adults and adolescents who are child-care providers or parents of children in child-care facilities should be informed that they are at increased risk of acquiring CMV infection (BII). Similarly, parents and other caretakers of HIV-infected children should be advised of the increased risk to children at these centers (BIII). Risk for acquiring CMV infection can be diminished by optimal hygienic practices (e.g., hand-washing and use of latex gloves) (AII).
HIV-exposed infants and infected children, adolescents, and adults who are seronegative for CMV and require blood transfusion should be administered only CMV antibody-negative or leukocyte-reduced cellular blood products in nonemergency situations (BIII).

Preventing Disease
CMV end-organ disease is best prevented by using ART to maintain the CD4+ count >100 cells/µL. Although oral valganciclovir would likely prevent the occurrence of CMV retinitis in patients with CD4+ counts <50 cells/µL, such therapy is not generally recommended because of expense, the potential to induce CMV resistance, the utility of treating disease when it occurs, and the lack of demonstrated survival advantage (DI) [88, 172]. The primary method for preventing severe CMV disease is recognition of the early manifestations of the disease. Patients should be made aware of the importance of increased floaters in the eye and should be advised to assess their visual acuity regularly by using simple techniques (e.g., reading newsprint) (BIII). Regular funduscopic examinations performed by an ophthalmologist are recommended by certain specialists for patients with low (e.g., <50 cells/µL) CD4+ counts (CIII).

Natural history studies in the era of ART show that CMV viremia can be detected by PCR on at least one occasion in approximately 30% of those whose CD4+ counts remain <100 cells/µL [669]. Such detection of CMV infection by PCR correlates with the development of future CMV disease and death [669]. Furthermore, there is evidence from a cohort study that patients with CMV retinitis given systemic therapy had significantly reduced mortality [671]. All of these observations suggest the possibility that pre-emptive anti-CMV treatment administered to patients who have evidence of active infection but have not yet developed end-organ disease could be a therapeutic strategy for preventing CMV end-organ disease. However, only one randomized clinical trial has addressed this possibility and the results of this somewhat underpowered study did not provide evidence that such an approach would reduce disease in practice [672]. Thus, unless future studies show that clinical benefit can be obtained from pre-emptive therapy, the treatment of CMV viremia in the absence of organ system involvement is not recommended (DII).

Treatment of Disease
Oral valganciclovir, IV ganciclovir, IV ganciclovir followed by oral valganciclovir, IV fosacarnet, IV cidofovir, and the ganciclovir intraocular implant coupled with valganciclovir are all effective treatments for CMV retinitis (AI) [673-677]. Systemic therapy has been shown to reduce morbidity in the contralateral eye [643]. This should be considered when choosing between the oral, IV, and local options. The choice of initial therapy for CMV retinitis should be individualized based on the location and severity of the lesion(s), the level of underlying immune suppression, and other factors such as concomitant medications and ability to adhere to treatment (AIII). No one regimen has been proven in a clinical trial to have superior efficacy in terms of protecting vision, and thus clinical judgment must be used when choosing a regimen (AII) [648-650]. Forms of ganciclovir most often are the first choice for CMV infection or disease. Some of the clinical trials were conducted with oral ganciclovir, a preparation that was poorly bioavailable and is no longer marketed by its manufacturer. Instead, the prodrug valganciclovir, which is the valine ester of ganciclovir, is given orally to deliver ganciclovir. In these guidelines we have deleted references to oral ganciclovir and have substituted the equivalent dose of valganciclovir.

The ganciclovir intraocular implant plus oral valganciclovir is superior to once-daily IV ganciclovir (and presumably to once-daily oral valganciclovir) for preventing relapse of retinitis (AI) [673-677]. For this reason, many HIV specialists recommend the intraocular implant plus valganciclovir as the preferred initial therapy for patients with immediately sight threatening lesions (adjacent to the optic nerve or fovea); for patients with small peripheral lesions oral valganciclovir alone may be adequate (BII). Many ophthalmologists recommend an initial intravitreous injection of ganciclovir at the time of diagnosis of CMV retinitis to deliver a high local concentration of ganciclovir to the eye immediately, until the ganciclovir implant can be placed (CIII).
Because ART can control CMV retinitis without anti-CMV therapy in patients who experience immune recovery, some clinicians may consider not treating small peripheral CMV lesions with anti-CMV therapy in ART-naïve patients. However, complications of CMV retinitis, including immune recovery retinitis and retinal detachment, are more common in patients with larger CMV lesions and ART may take 3–6 months to fully control HIV replication and stimulate sufficient immune recovery to control the retinitis. Furthermore, consistent with natural history studies that associated CMV viremia with mortality in the pre- and current ART era [678, 679], there is evidence that anti-CMV therapy decreases mortality among patients with CMV retinitis and immune compromise [671]. Therefore, even in ART-naïve patients with small peripheral lesions, treatment with systemic anti-CMV therapy, such as valganciclovir for the initial 3–6 months until ART has induced immune recovery, is likely to be of benefit (BII).

For therapy of colitis or esophagitis, most HIV specialists would treat with IV ganciclovir or foscarnet (or with oral valganciclovir if symptoms are not severe enough to interfere with oral absorption) for 21–28 days (BII) or until signs and symptoms have resolved. Certain HIV specialists also would withhold therapy unless moderate-to-severe symptoms justify the use of systemic treatment (BIII) if ART is soon to be initiated or can be optimized.

Criteria for establishing that CMV is the cause of pneumonitis and pulmonary dysfunction have been difficult to establish. If CMV is considered the cause of pulmonary dysfunction based on histology or cytology, treatment with IV ganciclovir, foscarnet, orcidofovir is logical, although there are few data to establish that such therapy impacts outcome (CIII).

For neurological disease, initiating therapy promptly is critical for an optimal clinical response. Although combination treatment with ganciclovir and foscarnet might be preferred as initial therapy to stabilize disease and maximize response (BII), this approach is associated with substantial rates of adverse effects, and optimal treatment for neurologic disease if ART can be optimized has not been established.

No data are available to demonstrate that starting ART among treatment-naïve patients with CMV retinitis would have an adverse effect on retinitis, gastrointestinal disease, or pneumonitis. Therefore, initiation of appropriate ART should be administered to those with acute CMV retinitis, gastrointestinal disease, or pneumonitis (BII). Although no data indicate that IRIS worsens CMV neurologic disease syndromes, because of the localized morbidity that might occur with such an inflammatory reaction, a brief delay in initiation of ART in this setting until clinical improvement occurs might be prudent (CIII).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)
Management of CMV retinitis requires close monitoring by an experienced ophthalmologist and the primary clinician. Consideration should be given to both treating the infected eye and preventing infection in the second eye by the use of systemic treatment [663, 680].

Indirect ophthalmoscopy through a dilated pupil should be performed at the time of diagnosis of CMV retinitis, after completion of induction therapy, 1 month after the initiation of therapy, and monthly thereafter while the patient is on anti-CMV treatment (AIII). Monthly fundus photographs, using a standardized photographic technique that documents the appearance of the retina, provide the optimum method for following patients and detecting early relapse (AIII). For patients who have experienced immune recovery, the frequency of ophthalmologic follow-up can be decreased to every 3 months (AIII). Because relapse of retinitis might still occur among some patients with immune recovery, ophthalmologic follow-up might be indicated; however, the optimal timing and interval of such follow-up has not been established.

Adverse effects of ganciclovir include neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, nausea, diarrhea, and renal dysfunction. Adverse effects of foscarnet include anemia, nephrotoxicity, and electrolyte abnormalities.
For patients receiving ganciclovir or foscarnet, monitoring of complete blood counts and serum electrolytes and renal function should be performed twice weekly during induction therapy and once weekly thereafter (AIII). Cidofovir is associated with dose-related nephrotoxicity and hypotony. For patients receiving IV cidofovir, blood urea nitrogen, creatinine, and urinalysis should be performed before each infusion; administration of the drug is contraindicated if renal dysfunction or proteinuria is detected. Even in the absence of retinitis with other CMV end-organ disease, periodic ophthalmologic examinations are needed to monitor for cidofovir-associated uveitis when this agent is used.

Immune recovery uveitis (IRU) is an ocular form of IRIS as an immunologic reaction to CMV characterized by inflammation in the anterior chamber or vitreous in the setting of immune recovery after initiation of ART, and is generally observed among those with a substantial rise in CD4+ counts in the first 4–12 weeks after initiation of ART [681-685]. Ocular complications of uveitis include macular edema and the development of epiretinal membranes, which can cause loss of vision. Treatment usually requires periocular corticosteroids or short courses of systemic corticosteroids. Estimated response rates are 50%. One small uncontrolled case series suggested that IRU (or CMV retinitis-associated IRIS) may respond to oral valganciclovir [686].

Management of Treatment Failure

For patients without immune recovery after initiation of ART and who are receiving chronic maintenance therapy with systemic anti-CMV drugs, relapse of retinitis is likely to occur over time. Although drug resistance might be responsible for some episodes of relapse, early relapse is most often caused by the limited intraocular penetration of systemically administered drugs [687-689]. **Because it results in greater drug levels in the eye, the placement of a ganciclovir implant in a patient who has relapsed while receiving systemic treatment (IV ganciclovir or oral valganciclovir) is generally recommended and often will control the retinitis for 6–8 months until the implant requires replacement (BIII) [690, 691].**

When patients relapse while receiving maintenance therapy, reinduction with the same drug followed by reinstition of maintenance therapy can control the retinitis, although for progressively shorter periods of time [692], and the majority of specialists recommend this approach for initial treatment of relapsed disease (AII). Changing to an alternative drug at the time of first relapse typically does not result in superior control of the retinitis but should be considered if drug resistance is suspected or if side effects or toxicities interfere with optimal courses of the initial agent (AIII) [692]. The combination of ganciclovir and foscarnet is generally superior to systemic therapy with either agent alone for patients with relapsed retinitis [692] but is accompanied by greater toxicity; this approach might be considered for patients who are not candidates for other alternatives (BI).

Drug resistance occurs among patients receiving long-term therapy [693-696]. Reported rates in the pre-ART era were about 25% per person-year [693, 697, 698] and reported rates are similar for ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir [693, 694]. In the ART era, the rate of resistance appears to be less, about 10% per person-year. Low-level resistance to ganciclovir occurs through mutations in the CMV UL97 (phosphotransferase) gene, and high-level resistance to ganciclovir typically occurs because of mutations in both the CMV UL97 and UL54 (DNA polymerase) genes [699-704]. Resistance to foscarnet or cidofovir each occurs because of mutations in the CMV UL54 gene. High-level resistance to ganciclovir is frequently associated with cross resistance to cidofovir [701] and occasionally to foscarnet [703].

Although early relapse is generally not a result of resistance, later relapse often is. Because patients with resistant CMV nearly always have mutations in the CMV UL97 gene, and because a limited number of mutations are responsible for most drug resistance, susceptibility testing in peripheral blood using a CMV DNA PCR assay and sequencing for CMV UL97 mutations or using a point mutation assay [705, 706] might be reasonable for patients who relapse on therapy [707]. The virus in the eye and that in the blood are identical in >90% of cases [708], so evaluating the blood for resistance is reasonable, and the
detection of resistance in the blood or urine correlates with clinical behavior of the retinitis [709]. Sequencing the UL97 gene from PCR-amplified specimens from blood can be accomplished in <48 hours, correlates well with conventional drug susceptibility testing and clinical outcomes [707], and, therefore, has clinical utility (BII) when conventional methods of culture and susceptibility testing and viral sequencing are not available or are too time consuming or costly. Conversely, CMV viral load measurements are of limited utility clinically due to their poor positive predictive value, but do have reasonable negative predictive value and may have utility in excluding resistance when sequencing is not available (BII). UL97 mutants usually respond to foscarnet, as do most UL54 mutants (except those associated with resistance to foscarnet).

Patients with low-level ganciclovir-resistant isolates in the eye might respond to a ganciclovir implant because of the higher local levels of ganciclovir resulting from this form of therapy. However, patients with high-level ganciclovir-resistant isolates typically will not respond and will require a switch to alternative therapy.

Preventing Recurrence

After induction therapy, secondary prophylaxis (i.e., chronic maintenance therapy) is recommended for life (AI) [160, 664, 668, 673, 674, 710], unless immune reconstitution occurs as a result of ART. Regimens demonstrated to be effective for chronic suppression in randomized, controlled clinical trials include parenteral ganciclovir or valganciclovir, parenteral foscarnet, combined parenteral ganciclovir and foscarnet, parenteral cidofovir, and (for retinitis only) ganciclovir administration through intraocular implant (AI). Repetitive intravitreous injections of fomivirsen have also been shown to be effective in randomized clinical trials, but this drug is no longer available in the United States.

Repetitive intravitreous injections of ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir have been effective for secondary prophylaxis of CMV retinitis in uncontrolled case series. Because of the risk of hypotony and uveitis, the intravitreal administration of cidofovir should be reserved for extraordinary cases. Intraocular therapy alone does not provide protection to the contralateral eye or to other organ systems and typically should be combined with oral valganciclovir.

The choice of a chronic maintenance regimen for patients treated for CMV disease should be made in consultation with a specialist. For patients with retinitis, this decision should be made in consultation with an ophthalmologist and should take into consideration the anatomic location of the retinal lesion, vision in the contralateral eye, the immunologic and virologic status of the patient, and the patient's response to ART.

Patients with lesions that immediately threaten vision need prompt anti-CMV therapy because progression of the retinitis can occur during the time in which immune recovery is occurring [674, 675]. Patients with retinitis that immediately threatens sight still might benefit most from the use of the ganciclovir implant due to its ability to deliver high concentrations of drug locally and its superior ability to control retinitis progression (BII). However, replacement of the ganciclovir implant at 6–8 months might not be necessary for those with sustained immune recovery. If the ganciclovir implant is used, it should be combined with oral valganciclovir until immune recovery occurs (BIII).

Chronic maintenance therapy is not routinely recommended for gastrointestinal disease but should be considered if relapses occur (BII). A role for maintenance therapy for CMV pneumonitis has not been established (CIII).

Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis

Multiple case series have reported that maintenance therapy can be discontinued safely among adult and adolescent patients with CMV retinitis whose CD4+ counts have indicated a sustained (e.g., 3–6 months)
increase to >100 cells/µL in response to ART [711-716]. Such patients have remained disease free for >30–95 weeks in clinical trials and case series, whereas during the pre-ART era, retinitis typically reactivated in <6–8 weeks after stopping CMV therapy. Plasma HIV RNA levels were variable among these patients, demonstrating that the CD4+ count is the primary determinant of immune recovery to CMV. Discontinuing secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) is reasonable for patients with a sustained (3–6 months) increase in CD4+ counts >100 cells/µL in response to ART (BII) [711-715, 717, 718]. Such decisions should be made in consultation with an ophthalmologist and should take into account such factors as magnitude and duration of CD4+ count increase, anatomic location of the retinal lesions, vision in the contralateral eye, and the feasibility of regular ophthalmologic monitoring (BII). The relapse rate among patients whose anti-CMV therapy has been discontinued for immune recovery is 0.03 per person-year (i.e., 3% per year) and no level of CD4+ count is absolutely safe (relapses have been reported at CD4+ counts of 1,250 cells/µL). Therefore, all patients who have had anti-CMV maintenance therapy discontinued should continue to undergo regular ophthalmologic monitoring for early detection of CMV relapse as well as for IRU, optimally every 3 months (AII). Monitoring CMV viral load has poor positive predictive value for relapse of the retinitis and, therefore, is not recommended (DII).

Relapse of CMV retinitis occurs frequently among patients whose anti-CMV maintenance therapies have been discontinued and whose CD4+ counts have decreased to <50 cells/µL [717]. Therefore, reinstitution of secondary prophylaxis should occur when the CD4+ count has decreased to <100 cells/µL (AIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The diagnostic considerations among pregnant women are the same as for nonpregnant women. Indications for treatment of CMV infection during pregnancy are the same as for those in nonpregnant HIV-infected adults (AIII). For retinal disease, use of intraocular implants or intravitreous injections for local therapy should be considered in the first trimester if possible to limit fetal exposure to systemically administered antiviral drugs (CIII). Systemic antiviral therapy as discussed below should then be started after the first trimester.

Ganciclovir is embryotoxic among rabbits and mice and teratogenic (i.e., cleft palate, anophthalmia, aplastic kidney and pancreas, and hydrocephalus) in rabbits [719-721]. Safe use in human pregnancy after organ transplantation has been reported [719, 720], and use in late pregnancy to treat fetal CMV infection in HIV-uninfected women has also been reported [722]. Foscarnet is associated with an increase in skeletal anomalies or variants in rats and rabbits. No experience with use early in human pregnancy has been reported. A single case report of use in the third trimester described normal infant outcome [723]. Cidofovir is embryotoxic and teratogenic (i.e., meningomyelocele and skeletal abnormalities) among rats and rabbits. No experience with use of cidofovir in human pregnancy has been reported; use in pregnancy is not recommended (DIII).

On the basis of very limited data and weighing toxicity and ease of use of the various drugs, valganciclovir is the treatment of choice during pregnancy (BIII). No experience has been reported with the use of valganciclovir in human pregnancy, but concerns are expected to be the same as with ganciclovir. The fetus should be monitored by fetal movement counting in the third trimester and by periodic ultrasound monitoring after 20 weeks of gestation to look for evidence of hydrops fetalis indicating substantial anemia. Because toxicity of foscarnet is primarily renal, monitoring of amniotic fluid volumes by ultrasound is recommended weekly after 20 weeks of gestation to detect oligohydramnios if foscarnet is used.

Rarely, ultrasound findings in the fetus (e.g., cerebral calcifications, abdominal and liver calcifications, hydrops, microcephaly, ventriculomegaly, ascites, and echogenic fetal bowel) might indicate the possibility of in utero CMV infection among pregnant women with CMV end-organ disease [724]. In this case, consideration of invasive testing (i.e., amniocentesis and fetal umbilical blood sampling) must be
individualized based on clinical history and serologic findings, gestational age, potential risk of HIV transmission, and maternal preference [725]. Referral to a maternal-fetal medicine specialist for evaluation, counseling, and potential further testing is recommended.

On the basis of data in HIV-uninfected women, transmission of CMV from mother to infant might occur in utero. However, symptomatic infection in the newborn is usually related to primary CMV infection in the mother during pregnancy, and because >90% of HIV-infected pregnant women are CMV antibody positive in the majority of studies, the risk of symptomatic infection in the fetus is low [726-730]. Therefore, treatment of asymptomatic maternal CMV infection during pregnancy solely to prevent infant infection is not indicated (DIII).
Herpes Simplex Virus Disease

Epidemiology
Infections with human herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) and type 2 (HSV-2) are common, with a seroprevalence of HSV-1 among adults of approximately 60% and a seroprevalence of HSV-2 among persons aged ≥12 years in the United States of 17% [731]. Approximately 70% of HIV-infected persons are HSV-2 seropositive and 95% are seropositive for either HSV-1 or HSV-2 [732]. In most infected persons, HSV infections are unrecognized clinically. However, regardless of the clinical severity of infection, reactivation on mucosal surfaces occurs intermittently and can result in transmission. HSV-2 is a risk factor for HIV acquisition, and HSV-2 reactivation results in increases in HIV RNA levels in coinfected patients.

Clinical Manifestations
Orolabial herpes is the most common manifestation of HSV-1 infection. Classic manifestations include a sensory prodrome in the affected area, rapidly followed by the evolution of lesions from papule to vesicle, ulcer, and crust stages on the lips. The course of illness in untreated subjects is 7–10 days. Lesions recur 1–12 times per year and can be triggered by sunlight or physiologic stress.

Genital herpes is the most common manifestation of HSV-2 infection. Genital mucosal or skin lesions are similar to external orolabial lesions in appearance and evolution. Local symptoms may include a sensory prodrome consisting of pain and pruritis. Ulcerative lesions are usually the only stage observed on mucosal surfaces. Mucosal disease is occasionally accompanied by dysuria or vaginal or urethral discharge; inguinal lymphadenopathy, particularly in primary infection, is common with genital herpes [733]. These classical manifestations occur in some patients, but most persons with genital herpes have mild and atypical lesions that are not brought to medical attention and that cannot be diagnosed by physical examination. In profoundly immunocompromised patients, extensive, deep, nonhealing ulcerations may occur. These lesions have been most often reported in those with CD4+ counts of <100 cells/µL and also might be more commonly associated with acyclovir-resistant virus [734].

The episodes of genital HSV-1 infection are indistinguishable from genital HSV-2 infection but genital HSV-1 infection recurs less frequently than genital HSV-2 infection.

Nonmucosal HSV infections, such as HSV keratitis, HSV encephalitis, HSV hepatitis, and herpetic whitlow, are similar in presentation to those manifestations observed in HIV-seronegative persons; disseminated HSV infection is rare. HSV retinitis presents as acute retinal necrosis (ARN) and can rapidly lead to loss of vision.

Diagnosis
Because mucosal HSV infections cannot be diagnosed accurately without laboratory confirmation, especially in HIV-seropositive patients, a laboratory diagnosis should be pursued in all cases [529]. Viral culture, HSV DNA PCR, and HSV antigen detection are available methods for diagnosis of mucocutaneous HSV lesions caused by HSV. PCR is the most sensitive method, but is not widely available. The virus detected in genital lesions should be typed, because HSV-1 recurs much less frequently than HSV-2 in the genital area. Type-specific serologic assays are commercially available and can be used in asymptomatic persons or those with atypical lesions. Because of the poor sensitivity and specificity of clinical diagnosis, extensive interactions between HIV and HSV-2, and the availability of effective therapy for HSV-2, routine type-specific serologic testing for HSV-2 should be considered in persons presenting for HIV care. Diagnosis of HSV-2 should be accompanied by counseling about the risk of transmission of infection to sexual partners. Guidelines for counseling are provided in the 2006 CDC STD treatment guidelines (http://www.cdc.gov/std/treatment/).
Preventing Infection

Most HIV-infected persons have HSV-1 and -2 infection. However, prevention of acquisition of HSV is important for those who are uninfected. HSV-2-seronegative HIV-infected persons should ask their partners to be tested using type-specific serology before initiating sexual activity, because disclosure of HSV-2 in heterosexual HSV-2-discordant couples was associated with reduced risk of transmission of HSV-2 (BII) [735]. Consistent use of latex condoms reduced HSV-2 acquisition from women to men and from men to women, and their use should be encouraged for prevention of transmission of HSV-2 and other sexually transmitted pathogens (AII) [736]. HIV-infected persons should specifically avoid sexual contact when their partners have overt (genital or orolabial) herpetic lesions (AII). However, sexual transmission of HSV can occur during asymptomatic shedding. The use of suppressive antiviral therapy (valacyclovir 500 mg once daily) in persons with genital herpes reduced HSV-2 transmission to susceptible heterosexual partners by 50% [737]; the effectiveness of this approach in reducing HSV-2 transmission from HIV-seropositive persons or to HIV-seropositive persons has not been evaluated.

Preventing Disease

The dose, duration, and efficacy of antiviral prophylaxis after exposure to HSV have not been evaluated.

Treatment of Disease

HSV infections can be treated with episodic therapy when lesions occur or with daily therapy to prevent recurrences. The management of genital HSV-2 in HIV-infected persons should consider the frequency and the severity of HSV recurrences, the risk of HSV-2 transmission to susceptible partners, and the potential for interactions between HIV and HSV-2 that may result in increased HIV in plasma and genital secretions. Treatment of individual recurrences does not influence the natural history of genital HSV-2 infection and does not reduce the risk of HSV-2 transmission to sexual partners, a major concern of persons with genital herpes.

Orolabial lesions can be treated with oral valacyclovir, famciclovir, or acyclovir for 5–10 days (AII). Severe mucocutaneous HSV lesions are best treated initially with IV acyclovir (AII) [734, 738]. Patients may be switched to oral therapy after the lesions have begun to regress. Therapy should be continued until the lesions have completely healed. Genital HSV infection should be treated with oral valacyclovir, famciclovir, or acyclovir for 5–14 days (AI). Short-course therapy (1, 2, or 3 days) should not be used in patients with HIV infection.

Most recurrences of genital herpes can be prevented by use of daily anti-HSV therapy, and this is recommended for persons who have frequent or severe recurrences (AI) [739]. The option for suppressive therapy should be discussed with every HSV-2-infected patient. Suppressive therapy with oral acyclovir, valacyclovir, or famciclovir is effective in preventing recurrences (AI) [739-741]. Suppressive therapy with valacyclovir should be 500 mg twice daily in HIV-infected persons (AI) or twice-daily regimens with acyclovir or famciclovir should be used. Daily anti-HSV suppressive therapy in HIV-infected persons also results in a decrease in HIV concentration in plasma and anal and genital secretions. Whether this results in clinical benefit or decreased infectiousness is not known.

HIV-infected patients receiving ART who have immune reconstitution often experience improvement in the frequency and severity of their clinical episodes of genital herpes. However, immune reconstitution does not reduce the frequency of genital HSV shedding. Lesions that are atypical and occasionally recalcitrant to therapy have been reported in persons initiating ART and attributed to IRIS.

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Acyclovir, valacyclovir, and famciclovir are occasionally associated with nausea or headache. No laboratory monitoring is needed in patients receiving episodic or suppressive therapy unless the patient has significant renal impairment. For patients receiving high-dose IV acyclovir, monitoring of renal
function and dose adjustment as necessary are recommended at initiation of treatment and once or twice weekly for the duration of treatment. Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura/hemolytic uremic syndrome has been reported among HIV-infected patients treated with high-dose (8 grams/day) valacyclovir but has not been reported at doses used for therapy of HSV infection [742].

No IRIS has been described in association with HSV infection.

**Management of Treatment Failure**

Treatment failure related to resistance to anti-HSV drugs should be suspected if lesions do not begin to resolve within 7–10 days after initiation of therapy. Among immunocompromised patients with suspected acyclovir-resistant HSV, viral culture of the lesion should be obtained and, if virus is isolated, susceptibility testing performed to confirm drug resistance (AII) [743].

The treatment of choice for acyclovir-resistant HSV is IV foscarnet (AI) [744, 745]. Topical trifluridine, cidofovir, and imiquimod also have been used successfully for lesions on external surfaces, although prolonged application for 21–28 days or longer might be required (CIII).

**Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Diagnosis of mucocutaneous HSV infections is the same in pregnancy as among nonpregnant adults. Episodic therapy for first-episode HSV disease and for recurrences can be offered during pregnancy, but suppressive therapy is not used routinely. Visceral disease is more likely to occur during pregnancy and can be fatal. Acyclovir is the antiviral drug with the most reported experience in pregnancy and appears to be safe [746]; therefore, acyclovir is the first choice for therapy of HSV infections in pregnancy (AIII).

An additional concern with HSV during pregnancy is the potential for HSV transmission to the fetus and neonate. The rate of HSV transmission to the newborn in HSV-2-seropositive pregnant women is low, unless the pregnant woman has acquired genital HSV in late pregnancy. The predominant risk of HSV transmission is from maternal genital shedding of HSV at delivery. Cesarean delivery is recommended for women with a genital herpes prodrome or visible HSV genital lesions at the onset of labor (BII) [724]. Maternal genital herpes is a risk factor for perinatal mother-to-child HIV transmission [747]. Whether HSV suppression reduces the risk of HIV transmission during pregnancy, birth, or breastfeeding is unknown.

Use of acyclovir in late pregnancy suppresses genital herpes outbreaks and reduces the need for Cesarean delivery for recurrent HSV in HIV-seronegative women [748] and is likely to have similar efficacy in HIV-seropositive women (BII). The use of acyclovir to reduce the risk of intrapartum HIV and HSV transmission to the neonate in HIV-infected pregnant women has not been evaluated.
HHV-6 and HHV-7

Epidemiology

The highest geometric mean titers of HHV-6 antibody occur during the first 3 years of life, indicating a clustering of primary infections in infants and toddlers [749, 750]. More than 90% of normal children become infected with HHV-6 by 12 months of life [751], and virtually 100% acquire infection by 3 years of age [750]. HHV-6 seroprevalence remains high throughout adulthood [750, 751]. Most children probably acquire infection through contact with the secretions of adult caretakers who shed the virus in saliva; more than 85% of healthy or HIV-infected adults shed HHV-6 intermittently in their saliva [752].

Primary HHV-7 infection also usually occurs during early childhood. Most adults have serologic evidence of prior HHV-7 infection. HHV-7 is commonly shed in saliva from healthy and HIV-infected adults, with detection rates in the 80%–90% range [753].

Clinical Manifestations

HHV-6B causes exanthem subitum (roseola), a common disease of childhood [754]. In addition, HHV-6B is a major cause of emergency room visits and hospitalizations for infants and young children [755]. HHV-6 also produces a spectrum of neurologic diseases, including encephalitis and febrile seizure [756]. Although HHV-6 has been described as a cause of disease in other immunocompromised patients, it has not been identified as an important opportunistic pathogen in HIV-infected patients.

Both HHV-6 and HIV can simultaneously infect the same CD4+ cells under experimental conditions. Studies evaluating the impact of HHV-6 coinfection on active HIV viral replication in vitro have yielded contradictory results, with some investigations documenting enhanced HIV replication [757], whereas others reported inhibition of HIV replication [758]. In vivo studies have suggested a possible role for HHV-6 coinfection in the progression of HIV-1 disease [759, 760], but this remains unconfirmed.

As yet HHV-7 has not been definitively shown to cause a specific disease. There is no apparent correlation between HHV-7 and HIV plasma load, suggesting that HHV-7 infection may not be stimulated by or interact with HIV infection [761].

Diagnosis

A four-fold or greater rise in anti-HHV-6 antibody titer between acute and convalescent serum samples suggests that active viral replication has occurred. Detection of HHV-6 IgM in infants and young children is a reliable marker of primary infection, although extrapolation to adults is problematic because IgM can be detected during HHV-6 reactivation. Detection of HHV-6 DNA in cell-free plasma specimens by PCR suggests active HHV-6 replication [762].

Preventing Exposure

HHV-6 and HHV-7 are near-universal infections, and prevention of exposure is not feasible (EIII).

Preventing Disease

Given the ubiquity of HHV-6 and -7 during early childhood and the lack of an effective vaccine, prevention of primary HHV-6 and -7 infections or HHV-6 disease is not currently feasible (EIII).

Treatment of Disease

Antiviral susceptibility patterns of HHV-6 closely resemble those of CMV. HHV-6 replication is readily inhibited by foscarnet, cidofovir, and ganciclovir at levels that are easily achievable in the human plasma. There are no clear indications for treatment of HHV-6 infection in HIV-seropositive patients. However, if disease in an HIV-infected person is determined to be due to HHV-6, ganciclovir or foscarnet can be considered as treatment options using treatment schedules and doses similar to those used for
**HHV-6 and HHV-7**

**CMV disease (CIII).** HHV-7 has not been recognized as a cause of disease in HIV-infected persons, and no recommendation for treatment can be made.

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**
See CMV treatment recommendations for monitoring and adverse events. HHV-6 and -7 have not been demonstrated to be associated with IRIS.

**Management of Treatment Failure**
Mutations conferring resistance of HHV-6 to ganciclovir, cidofovir, and foscarnet have been described [763]. Theoretically, treatment failures could be managed by switching classes of antiviral medications (e.g., changing from ganciclovir to foscarnet), but data are completely lacking (CIII).

**Preventing Recurrence**
No data exist on prevention of HHV-6 or HHV-7 reactivation from latency in HIV-infected patients. Use of antiviral medications for this indication is not recommended (DIII).

**Special Considerations During Pregnancy**
Given the epidemiology of HHV-6 infection, symptomatic infection and indications for treatment in pregnancy would be expected to be exceedingly rare. See special considerations in pregnancy for CMV for a discussion of concerns regarding use of ganciclovir and foscarnet in pregnancy. Treatment of HHV-7 during pregnancy is not indicated.
Varicella-Zoster Virus Diseases

Epidemiology

More than 95% of adults (currently ≥21 years old) born in the United States have had primary varicella-zoster virus (VZV) infection, known as varicella (or chickenpox). Reactivation of latent VZV results in herpes zoster (or shingles). An individual’s life-time risk of herpes zoster is 15%–20%, with the highest incidence occurring in the elderly and immunocompromised persons. The incidence of herpes zoster is ≥15-fold higher for HIV-infected adults than for age-matched controls [764]. Herpes zoster can occur in HIV-infected adults at any CD4+ count, but frequency of disease is highest with CD4+ counts of <200 cells/µL and is not reduced by ART [765-767].

Clinical Manifestations

The varicella rash first appears on the head, then on the trunk, and finally on the extremities, evolving through stages of vesicles, pustules, and crusts. The rash is characterized by rapid evolution of lesions over 8–12 hours and by successive crops of new lesions. New vesicle formation continues for 2–4 days, accompanied by pruritus, fever, headache, malaise, and anorexia. Varicella can cause substantial morbidity in HIV-seropositive adolescents and adults. Visceral dissemination, especially VZV pneumonitis, is well documented [768]. Fortunately, because most HIV-infected adults in the United States are VZV seropositive, varicella is an uncommon occurrence in this population.

Herpes zoster presents as a painful cutaneous eruption in a dermatomal distribution, often preceded by prodromal pain. The most common sites for herpes zoster are the thoracic dermatomes (40%–50% of cases), followed by cranial nerve (20%–25%), cervical (15%–20%), lumbar (15%), and sacral (5%) dermatomes. Skin changes begin with an erythematous maculopapular rash, followed by the appearance of clear vesicles and accompanied by pain (which may be severe). New vesicle formation typically continues for 3–5 days, followed by lesion pustulation and scabbing. Crusts generally persist for 2–3 weeks and cutaneous dissemination may be as high as 25% to 50%. About 20%–30% of HIV-infected patients develop one or more subsequent episodes of herpes zoster, which may involve the same or different dermatomes. The probability of a recurrence of herpes zoster within 1 year of the index episode is about 10% [767, 769]. About 10%–15% of HIV-seropositive patients report post-herpetic neuralgia (PHN) as a complication following herpes zoster [767, 770].

Most herpes zoster-related complications occur in patients with CD4+ counts of <200 cells/µL [771]. The CNS is the primary target organ for herpes zoster dissemination in patients coinfected with HIV. A variety of VZV-related neurologic syndromes occur in HIV-infected patients, including CNS vasculitis, multifocal leukoencephalitis, ventriculitis, myelitis and myeloradiculitis, optic neuritis, cranial nerve palsies and focal brain stem lesions, and aseptic meningitis.

ARN and progressive outer retinal necrosis (PORN) are variants of necrotizing retinopathy caused by VZV. Although ARN can occur in both immunocompetent and immunocompromised patients, PORN occurs almost exclusively in AIDS patients with CD4+ count <100 cells/µL [772]. In contrast to ARN, PORN is characterized by minimal inflammation in the aqueous and vitreous humor, absence of retinal vasculitis, and multiple discrete peripheral lesions in the outer retinal layer [773]. PORN lesions rapidly coalesce, causing full-thickness retinal necrosis and subsequent retinal detachment [774]. Both ARN and PORN are associated with high rates of visual loss.

Diagnosis

Varicella and herpes zoster are distinctive in appearance and can usually be diagnosed clinically. Varicella can be diagnosed retrospectively by documenting seroconversion. When lesions are atypical or the diagnosis is uncertain, swabs from a fresh lesion or tissue biopsies can be submitted for viral culture, direct fluorescent antigen testing, or PCR. Histopathology and PCR can aid with diagnosis of VZV infections of visceral organs (encephalitis, retinitis, pneumonitis, etc.).
Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected persons who are susceptible to VZV (i.e., those who have not been vaccinated, have no history of varicella or herpes zoster, or are seronegative for VZV) should avoid exposure to individuals with chickenpox or herpes zoster (AII). VZV-susceptible household contacts of susceptible HIV-infected persons should be vaccinated to prevent acquisition of chickenpox and potential transmission of VZV to their susceptible HIV-infected contacts (BIII).

Preventing Disease

a) Post-Exposure Prophylaxis

For prophylaxis against chickenpox, HIV-infected children and adults who are susceptible to VZV should receive varicella-zoster immune globulin (VariZIG) as soon as possible (but within 96 hours) after close contact with a person who has active varicella or herpes zoster (AIII). The duration of protection should last at least for 3 weeks. Patients receiving monthly high-dose immune globulin intravenous (IGIV) (>400 mg/kg) are likely to be protected and probably do not require VariZIG if the last dose of IGIV was administered <3 weeks before exposure. Risk of VZV transmission is higher from exposure to a patient with chickenpox than from exposure to localized herpes zoster. As of June 2007, VariZIG can be obtained only under a treatment IND (contact FFF Enterprises, 1-800-843-7477).

Among VZV-susceptible immunocompetent children, post-exposure varicella vaccination has been shown to reduce the risk of developing chickenpox and is more effective than pre-emptive therapy with acyclovir. Post-exposure varicella vaccination (for patients with CD4+ counts ≥200 cells/µL) or short-term post-exposure administration of acyclovir may be considered for preventing chickenpox among susceptible HIV-infected adolescents or adults, but have not been studied in this population (CIII).

Long-term drug prophylaxis for prevention of primary VZV infection in HIV-infected persons is not recommended (DIII).

b) Vaccination

The live attenuated varicella vaccine has been shown to be safe and immunogenic in HIV-infected children ≥8 years old with CD4+ counts ≥200 cells/µL (≥15%) [775] and is recommended for those children [776]. No studies have been performed to evaluate the vaccine in HIV-infected adolescents or adults, but varicella vaccination (two doses, administered 3 months apart) may be considered in HIV-seropositive/VZV-seronegative persons ≥8 years old with CD4+ counts ≥200 cells/µL (CIII). If vaccination results in disease due to vaccine virus, therapy with acyclovir is recommended (AIII). Administration of varicella vaccine to more severely immunocompromised HIV-infected patients is not recommended (DIII). Because of the high prevalence of VZV seropositivity in adults, use of varicella vaccine in this population will be infrequent. Routine serologic testing to determine the VZV serologic status of HIV-infected adults is not recommended.

Treatment of Disease

No controlled prospective studies of antiviral therapy for chickenpox in HIV-1-infected adults have been reported. For uncomplicated varicella, recommended treatment options are oral acyclovir (20 mg/kg body weight up to a maximum dose of 800 mg five times daily), valacyclovir (1 g PO TID), or famciclovir (500 mg PO TID) for 5–7 days (AII). IV acyclovir for 7–10 days is the recommended initial treatment for HIV-infected patients with severe chickenpox (AIII) [768, 777, 778]. If there is no evidence of visceral involvement with VZV, switching to oral antiviral therapy after the patient has defervesced may be permissible (AIII) [779].

Prompt antiviral therapy should be instituted in all immunosuppressed herpes zoster patients if presentation occurs within 1 week of rash onset or any time before full crusting of lesions. The recommended treatment options for acute localized dermatomal herpes zoster in HIV-infected
patients are oral valacyclovir, famciclovir, or acyclovir for 7–10 days (AII), although longer durations of therapy should be considered if lesions are slow to resolve. Valacyclovir or famciclovir are preferred because of their improved pharmacokinetic properties and simplified dosing schedule. If cutaneous lesions are extensive or if visceral involvement is suspected, IV acyclovir should be initiated and continued until clinical improvement is evident (AII) [780]. A switch from IV acyclovir to oral antiviral therapy (to complete a 10–14 day treatment course) is reasonable when formation of new cutaneous lesions has ceased and the signs and symptoms of visceral VZV infection are clearly improving (AIII). Because of the absence of data to support benefit in this population, adjunctive corticosteroid therapy for herpes zoster is not recommended (DIII).

Optimal antiviral therapy for PORN remains undefined [774, 781]. Prognosis for visual preservation in involved eyes is poor despite aggressive antiviral therapy. A treatment regimen recommended by some experts is a combination of IV ganciclovir and foscarnet, plus intravitreal injections of ganciclovir and/or foscarnet (AIII). Optimization of ART in HIV-infected patients with PORN is also recommended (AIII). Anecdotal success has been reported with IV cidofovir. ARN appears to be more responsive to antiviral therapy; one recommended treatment is high-dose IV acyclovir (10 mg/kg every 8 hours for 10–14 days), followed by prolonged oral valacyclovir (1 gram TID for 6 weeks) (AIII). Involvement of an experienced ophthalmologist in management of patients with VZV retinitis is strongly recommended (AIII).

a) Role of ART. The incidence of herpes zoster in HIV-infected adults does not appear to be impacted by ART therapy. Optimization of ART is recommended in patients with difficult-to-treat VZV infections (e.g., PORN) (AIII).

b) Has IRIS been described. Immune reconstitution following initiation of ART may be associated with an increased frequency of VZV reactivation [782, 783]. Between 4 and 16 weeks after beginning ART, the risk of herpes zoster increases two- to four-fold from baseline. During the 6 months following the start of combination ART, the incidence of herpes zoster exceeds 90 episodes per 1,000 person-years. The percentage of CD8+ lymphocytes at baseline and the magnitude of their increase at 1 month after initiation of drug therapy are strongly associated with an increased risk of herpes zoster. The clinical presentation and natural history of herpes zoster in the setting of immune reconstitution do not differ from those seen in other HIV-infected patients.

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

For monitoring and adverse event recommendations related to anti-herpesvirus drugs, see preceding sections on HSV and CMV. Providers should be aware of the increased incidence of herpes zoster following initiation of ART. Such episodes should be treated as other episodes of herpes zoster.

Management of Treatment Failure

Treatment failure caused by resistance of VZV to acyclovir (and related drugs) should be suspected if lesions do not improve within 10 days of initiation of therapy or if they have an atypical (e.g., verrucous) appearance. A viral culture should be obtained, and if VZV is isolated, susceptibility testing performed to establish antiviral drug susceptibility or resistance and to document the need for alternative therapy. Among patients with suspected or proven acyclovir-resistant VZV infections, treatment with IV foscarnet is recommended (AII) [784].

Preventing Recurrence

No intervention has been shown to prevent the recurrence of herpes zoster among HIV-infected persons. An attenuated virus vaccine for prevention of herpes zoster has been approved for use in immunocompetent persons ≥60 years of age, but data regarding its use in HIV-infected persons are lacking. Prospective clinical trials to evaluate the safety and immunogenicity of herpes zoster vaccine in
HIV-seropositive subjects are planned. Administration of herpes zoster vaccine to HIV-infected persons is not currently recommended (DIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

HIV-infected pregnant women who are susceptible to VZV and have close contact to a person with active varicella or herpes zoster should receive VariZIG as soon as possible (within 96 hours) after exposure to VZV (AIII). If oral acyclovir is used for post-exposure prophylaxis, VZV serology should be performed so that the drug can be discontinued if the patient is seropositive for VZV (CIII). Pregnant women should not receive the varicella vaccine (EIII).

Specific risks among HIV-infected women with varicella during pregnancy have not been reported. For HIV-seronegative women with chickenpox, the risk of transmitting VZV to the infant resulting in congenital varicella syndrome is 0.4% when infection occurs at or before 12 weeks of gestation, 2.2% with infection at 13–20 weeks, and is negligible after 20 weeks [785]. Women with varicella during the first half of pregnancy should be counseled about the risks and offered detailed ultrasound surveillance for findings indicative of fetal congenital varicella syndrome [785]. Administration of varicella-zoster immune globulin does not alter the risk of congenital varicella syndrome. Infants born to women who develop chickenpox from 5 days before until 2 days after delivery should receive VariZIG to reduce the severity and mortality of neonatal varicella acquired during maternal viremia (AIII) [783].

Oral acyclovir or valacyclovir are the preferred treatments for HIV-infected pregnant women who develop uncomplicated chickenpox during pregnancy (BIII). Pregnant women who have severe varicella or who exhibit signs or symptoms of VZV pneumonitis should be hospitalized and treated with IV acyclovir (10 mg/kg every 8 hours) (AII).

No controlled studies of antiviral therapy of herpes zoster during pregnancy have been reported. Recommended therapy for uncomplicated shingles in pregnant HIV-infected women is oral acyclovir or valacyclovir (BIII).
Human Herpesvirus-8 Disease

Epidemiology

Human herpesvirus-8 (HHV-8) seroprevalence among the general population in the United States is 1%–5%. The seroprevalence is considerably greater among MSM (20%–77%), regardless of HIV infection, and is also much higher in certain Mediterranean countries (10%–20%) and in parts of sub-Saharan Africa (30%–80%). HHV-8 is associated with all forms of KS (i.e., classic, endemic, transplant related, and AIDS related) and certain rare neoplastic (e.g., primary effusion lymphoma [PEL]) and lymphoproliferative disorders (multicentric Castleman disease [MCD]). The precise pathogenesis is unclear even though seroconversion to HHV-8 precedes the development of these tumors [786]. Patients who are HHV-8 seropositive and have HHV-8 viremia have a greatly enhanced risk (approximately nine-fold) for experiencing KS compared with HHV-8 seropositive men without HHV-8 viremia [787], and HHV-8 viremia almost always accompanies symptomatic episodes of MCD [788].

The overall incidence of KS was as high as 20% among patients with AIDS before the advent of effective ART. However, even before the widespread use of ART, the incidence had declined, perhaps because of ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir use for treatment of CMV disease. These agents inhibit the replication of HHV-8 in vitro [184, 789, 790] and observational studies indicate that patients receiving ganciclovir or foscarnet (but not acyclovir) have a reduced rate for developing KS [710, 791-793]. The incidence of KS has declined dramatically after the introduction of PI drugs and highly active ART [794]. PEL and MCD remain rare [795].

KS and PEL are described most frequently among HIV-infected persons with more advanced immunosuppression (CD4+ counts of <200 cells/µL), although they can occur at any CD4+ count. Episodes of MCD may present at any CD4+ count.

Clinical Manifestations

Most persons with chronic HHV-8 infection are asymptomatic [796]. Acquisition of HHV-8 has been associated with a primary infection syndrome consisting of fever, rash, lymphadenopathy, bone marrow failure, and occasional rapid progression to KS [797, 798]. MCD presents with generalized adenopathy and fever and may progress to multi-organ failure [795]. KS presentation varies widely, but most persons have nontender, purplish, indurated skin lesions. Intraoral lesions are common and visceral dissemination can occur, occasionally without the presence of skin lesions. Other manifestations of HHV-8 infection are beyond the scope of this report. Asymptomatic HHV-8 infection is often associated with HHV-8 shedding in the saliva and occasional shedding in genital secretions [796, 799, 800]; these may result in HHV-8 transmission to uninfected partners.

Diagnosis

Routine screening for HHV-8 by PCR or serologic testing for HHV-8 antibody is not indicated for HIV-infected persons. Quantifying HHV-8 in the peripheral blood by PCR is helpful in the diagnosis and management of persons with MCD [788].

Preventing Exposure

There are no recommendations pertaining to preventing exposure to HHV-8.

Preventing Disease

Despite observational evidence supporting a role for anti-HHV-8 therapy in preventing the development of KS, the toxicity of current anti-HHV-8 therapy outweighs the potential benefits of administration (DIII).
Treatment of Disease

Although ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir have *in vitro* activity against HHV-8, and limited studies indicate these agents might be associated with reduced KS disease progression or lesion regression, larger and more definitive studies are needed to determine whether antiviral therapy has a useful role in managing HHV-8-associated diseases. KS regression has been documented after ganciclovir or foscarnet therapy [801-803], although one small study indicated cidofovir was ineffective [804]. The use of IV ganciclovir or oral valganciclovir is, however, recommended in the treatment of MCD (BII) [805] and may be useful adjunctive therapy in the treatment of PEL (BII) [806, 807]. Highly active ART that suppresses HIV replication should be administered to all HIV-infected persons with KS, PEL, or MCD (BII), although there is insufficient evidence to support a specific medication regimen or combination of ART classes. Chemotherapy, in combination with ART, should be considered for patients with PEL or visceral KS (BII) and may be a useful adjunctive therapy in persons with widely disseminated cutaneous KS (CIII). Rituximab also appears to be an effective alternative to antiviral therapy in the treatment of MCD (BII) [808].

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Fatal IRIS has been reported in persons initiating ART with pre-existing KS and MCD. The frequency of HHV-8-associated IRIS is not known but suppression of HIV replication and immune reconstitution are key components of therapy and initiation of ART should not be delayed.

Preventing Recurrence

Effective suppression of HIV replication with ART among HIV-infected patients with KS might prevent KS progression or occurrence of new lesions and should be considered for all persons with evidence of active KS (BII). Suppression of HIV replication is also recommended for persons with MCD (BII) and those with malignant lymphoproliferative disorders.

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The seroprevalence of HHV-8 infection among HIV-infected pregnant women varies widely by geographic area, ranging from 1.7% among U.S.-born and 3.6% among Haitian-born women in New York City to 11.6% among pregnant women from four other U.S. cities [809]. Pregnancy does not appear to affect the prevalence of antibodies to HHV-8 or the antibody levels [84], although levels of HHV-8 DNA in the peripheral blood may increase late in pregnancy [810]. HHV-8 seropositivity does not appear to influence pregnancy outcome. Routine screening for HHV-8 by PCR or serology is not indicated for pregnant women (DII). In *vitro* models suggest that beta-human chorionic gonadotropin induces regression of KS tumors, but there are conflicting clinical reports on the incidence and natural history of KS in pregnancy [811-814].

Diagnosis of KS or other HHV-8-associated neoplasms in pregnancy should be the same as in nonpregnant women. Recommendations for the treatment of HHV-8 malignancies are beyond the scope of these guidelines. Treatment should be undertaken in consultation with a specialist.

Perinatal transmission of HHV-8 may infrequently occur. Evidence supporting vertical transmission during pregnancy or the intrapartum period includes cases of KS developing in the infant shortly after birth [815, 816], higher risk of transmission with higher maternal antibody titer (and by inference higher maternal levels of HHV-8) [817], and detection of similar strains of HHV-8 DNA by PCR in specimens drawn at birth from HHV-8-seropositive mothers and their infants [818]. Data indicate increased mortality through 24 months among HIV-infected infants born to HHV-8-seropositive compared with HHV-8-seronegative mothers [815-817, 819-824], but these studies could not completely account for other confounding factors affecting HIV-infected infants. Most studies document a substantially higher rate of HHV-8 seropositivity among children born to HHV-8 antibody-positive compared with HHV-8 antibody-negative women [819-824].
Human Papillomavirus

Epidemiology

Human papillomavirus (HPV), a common sexually transmitted DNA virus [825-830], is the central cause of cervical cancer [831-833]. Most HPV infections, however, resolve or become latent and undetectable [828, 834, 835], whereas persistent infection with an oncogenic HPV type is required for tumorigenesis. Of more than 100 HPV types, more than 40 can infect the cervix, and at least 13 of these are considered oncogenic types, including HPV 16, 18, 31, 33, 35, 39, 45, 51, 52, 56, 58, 59, and 66 [836]. HPV16 by itself accounts for approximately 50% of cervical cancers in the general population and HPV18 for another 10%–15%, while the other oncogenic HPV types each individually account for <5% of tumors [832, 837]. HPV types 6 and 11 cause 90% of genital warts [838].

Cervical cancer is the second most common cause of cancer in women worldwide, with almost two-fold higher incidence in developing countries than in industrialized countries [839]. In the United States and Western Europe, women with HIV/AIDS have several-fold higher rates of cervical cancer compared with the general population, based on studies linking population-based cancer registries with registries for HIV/AIDS [840-843]. In Africa, findings have varied [844], but the only African study with a prospective registry-based design showed significantly increased risk of cervical cancer in women with HIV/AIDS, and cervical cancer represented 10% of all tumors detected [845]. Furthermore, HIV seropositivity is associated with a high prevalence of HPV infection, low-grade cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), and the precursor to cervical cancer, CIN 3 [846-865]. Among HIV-infected women, rates of oncogenic HPV and high-grade CIN increase with diminished CD4+ count and higher HIV RNA levels [858, 860, 866-876].

Other important cancers caused by oncogenic HPV infection include most anal cancers and a subset of tumors of the vulva, vagina, penis, oral cavity, and oropharynx [836, 877]. HPV16 is the type present in the majority of these HPV-positive noncervical cancers. As with cervical cancer, the incidence of anal cancer and the other HPV-associated tumors is significantly higher in patients with HIV/AIDS than in the general population [841, 842, 878]. Furthermore, high-grade anal intraepithelial neoplasia (AIN), the likely anal cancer precursor lesion, is more common in HIV-seropositive men and women than in HIV-seronegative persons [879-883], as are anal and genital warts and, in women, vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN) and vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia (VAIN) [884-886].

Although ART has dramatically altered HIV natural history, its impact on HPV and HPV-associated neoplasia is less clear. Some studies [887-892], but not all [866], have found reduced persistence/progression of CIN with use of ART. Conversely, most studies have shown no such effect on high-grade AIN (AIN 2 or AIN 3) among men using ART [882, 892-894], and most studies of cancer incidence have failed to show decreases in either cervical or anal cancer incidence since the widespread introduction of ART [882, 892, 894-899]. Similarly, the incidence of high-grade vulvar neoplasia was not reduced with ART use [884], even though rates of low-grade vulvar lesions and anal or genital warts did decrease with ART [884, 900]. Overall, it is unclear whether ART has an impact on warts among HIV-infected individuals [884, 888, 900]. With ART having limited or no impact on HPV-associated cancers, and HIV-seropositive individuals living longer, HIV-seropositive women and men will increasingly be entering middle age, when the incidence of cervical and other HPV-associated cancers typically increases [901-903]. It is therefore possible that there will be future increases in HPV-associated cancer rates among these patients, particularly for those cancers for which there is currently no routine screening, such as anal cancer. Continued careful monitoring of cancer rates in HIV-positive patients during the HAART era is warranted.

Clinical Manifestations and Diagnosis of HPV and HPV-Related Neoplasia

The principal clinical manifestations of mucosal HPV infection are genital, anal, and oral warts; CIN; VIN; VAIN; AIN; squamous cell cancers; and cervical adenocarcinomas. A subset of oropharyngeal
cancers are caused by HPV [877]. HPV6 and 11 also cause recurrent respiratory papillomatosis (RRP), a rare condition in which papillomas grow in the respiratory tract.

a) Genital, Anal, and Oral Warts

Warts (condyloma acuminata) are usually flat, papular, or pedunculated growths on the mucosa or epithelium. The lesions may be a few millimeters to 1–2 centimeters in diameter; multiple lesions may be present. Many persons with warts are asymptomatic although some have genital itching or discomfort.

Diagnosis of genital and oral warts is made by visual inspection and may be confirmed by biopsy, although biopsy is needed only under certain circumstances (e.g., if the diagnosis is uncertain; the lesions do not respond to standard therapy; the disease worsens during therapy; or warts are pigmented, indurated, fixed, bleeding, or ulcerated). No data support the use of HPV tests in the routine diagnosis or management of visible genital or oral warts [529].

b) CIN/VIN//Squamous Cell Cancers

No characteristic symptoms are associated with CIN. These lesions are often asymptomatic but may present with bleeding. Cervical cancer also may be asymptomatic or may present with bleeding, pain, or a palpable mass.

The same cytology (Papanicolaou or Pap test) and colposcopic techniques used to detect CIN among HIV-seronegative women should be used in HIV-seropositive patients [904]. Table B describes the terminology used for cervical cytology and histology. Briefly, the entire genitalia and anal canal should be carefully inspected for visual signs of warts, intraepithelial neoplasia, or invasive cancer. Cervical cytology, tissue histology, or both should be performed according to the schedule described below. Following the Pap test, a digital examination of the vaginal, vulvar, and perianal regions and the anal canal should be performed as part of routine evaluation to feel for masses.

Following an abnormal Pap test, a colposcopically directed cervical biopsy is the principal means of identifying CIN so that the lesion may be treated to prevent development of cervical cancer and/or to determine appropriate follow-up. For further details see the section on prevention of cervical cancer.

Table B. HPV-1: Cytology and Histology Terms for Papanicoulo Smears and Cervical, Vaginal, and Anal Tissue Samples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cytology (Bethesda System 2001)</th>
<th>Tissue Histology (Dysplasia)</th>
<th>Tissue Histology (Cervical, vaginal, vulvar, and anal intraepithelial neoplasia system)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negative for intraepithelial lesion of malignancy</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atypical squamous cells – undetermined significance</td>
<td>No term</td>
<td>No term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atypical squamous cells – cannot exclude high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (HSIL)</td>
<td>No term</td>
<td>No term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (LSIL)</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>CIN I, VAIN I, VIN I, AIN I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSIL</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>CIN II, VAIN II, VIN II, AIN II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>CIN III, VAIN III, VIN III, AIN III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma</td>
<td>CIS (carcinoma in situ)</td>
<td>CIN III, VAIN III, VIN III, AIN III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carcinoma</td>
<td>Carcinoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Human Papillomavirus

c) Diagnosis of AIN/VAIN/VIN and Oral HPV-Related Oral Disease

No characteristic symptoms are associated with VAIN, VIN, and AIN. These lesions are often asymptomatic but may present with bleeding or itching, and external lesions may be visible or palpable. Similarly, squamous cell cancers at these sites also may be asymptomatic or they may present with bleeding, pain, or a visible/palpable mass.

AIN may be first recognized using a combination of visual inspection and anal cytology (termed anal SIL or ASIL), but as with CIN the diagnosis of AIN is principally made using anoscopically directed biopsy. Similarly, VAIN, VIN, and oral dysplasia are recognized through visual inspection and biopsy as needed. For further details see the section on prevention of anal cancer.

d) Role of HPV Testing

Although there is a clinical test available to detect 13 types of oncogenic HPV infection, there are currently no recommendations for use of this test in HIV-seropositive women. HIV-seropositive women should be referred for colposcopy if their cervical Pap test is interpreted as ASC-US, ASC-H (or atypical glandular cells [ACG]), low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions (LSIL), or high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions (HSIL) [368, 904, 905]. HPV testing may be used in the management of HIV-seronegative women with a cytologic diagnosis of ASC-US. This has been recommended for similar use in HIV-seropositive women in American Society for Colposcopy and Cervical Pathology (ASCCP) guidelines [906], but at present there are insufficient data to support this. Likewise, unlike for HIV-seronegative women, there are no current recommendations for the use of HPV testing for triage of HIV-seropositive women over the age of 30 years with normal cervical cytology (e.g., to less or more frequent Pap tests based on a hybrid capture test) or in follow-up of CIN after treatment. There are also no recommendations for HPV testing of anal specimens or other noncervical specimens.

Preventing Exposure

Consistent and correct use of male latex condoms has been associated with 72% reduction in risk of acquisition of genital HPV infection among sexually active college age women [907]. There is also evidence that condom use may reduce the risk of HPV-associated disease, including CIN in women, warts, and cervical cancer [908, 909]. There are fewer data available on prevention of HPV infection and HPV-associated conditions among HIV-seropositive patients. Laboratory studies have shown that latex condoms provide a sufficient barrier to prevent passage of particles the size of HPV [908, 910]. Although condoms may not necessarily prevent transmission of HPV from skin outside the area of condom coverage, they should be used by sexually active HIV-seropositive patients to reduce the risk of transmission or acquisition of sexually transmitted infections (AII).

A vaccine targeted against HPV16 and HPV18 (the two HPV types responsible for 60%–70% of cervical cancers) and HPV6 and HPV11 (which cause most anogenital warts) was licensed and recommended for use in 2006 [911, 912]. This quadrivalent HPV vaccine was efficacious in preventing HPV infection and high-grade CIN associated with vaccine-related HPV types among young HIV-seronegative women [913-916]. A second vaccine targeting HPV16 and 18 has had similar efficacy. There are no data on the safety, tolerability, immunogenicity, or efficacy in HIV-infected women and specific recommendations for HIV-seropositive women await data from ongoing studies. However, given the safety of other noninfectious vaccines in HIV-seropositive patients, the HPV vaccine is not absolutely contraindicated in HIV-seropositive women and it may be used in circumstances where the clinician believes there may be clinical benefit. The HPV vaccine has not been shown to have any therapeutic benefit to treat existing HPV-related lesions in either HIV-seropositive or HIV-seronegative women, and women who have already acquired one sexually transmitted infection (e.g., HIV infection) are presumably more likely to have acquired others (e.g., infections with various HPV types). There are no published studies using the HPV vaccine to prevent HPV infection and associated lesions of the anus, penis, or oral cavity in men and
the vaccine is not currently approved for use in men in the United States. As in HIV-seropositive women, there are no data on the safety or efficacy of the HPV vaccine in HIV-positive men.

**Preventing Disease**

*Preventing Cervical Cancer*

See the guidelines for the use of cytology and biopsy to diagnose CIN. Also see section regarding treatment of CIN.

After a complete medical history including the history of previous cervical disease has been obtained, HIV-seropositive women should have a pelvic examination and a Pap test. The Pap test should be obtained twice during the first year after diagnosis of HIV infection and, if the results are normal, annually thereafter (AII). If the results of the Pap test are abnormal, care should be provided according to the Guidelines for Management of Women with Abnormal Cervical Cancer Screening Tests by the ASCCP [904].

Regardless of CD4+ count, plasma HIV viral load, or antiretroviral treatment status, colposcopy and appropriate directed biopsy are recommended for HIV-seropositive women with cytological reports of “atypical squamous cells, cannot exclude high grade SIL” (ASC-H), (BII), LSIL (AII), HSIL (AII), or squamous cell carcinoma (AII) [529]. HPV testing may be used in the management of HIV-seronegative women with a cytologic diagnosis of ASC-US. This has been recommended for similar use in HIV-seropositive women in recent ASCCP guidelines [904]. However, the published data are limited, conflicting, and insufficient to support the use of HPV DNA testing in triage of ASC-US among HIV-seropositive women (DIII). It may be prudent to perform routine colposcopy for HIV-seropositive women with ASC-US (CIII).

Among women with ASC-US on a Pap test, if there is no biopsy-confirmed CIN and the colposcopic exam was adequate, follow-up with cervical cytology in 12 months is recommended (BII) with referral back to colposcopy if results of ASC-US or greater are obtained. After two repeated results negative for intraepithelial lesion or malignancy, an affected woman can return to routine annual cytological screening (AII). ASCCP guidelines should be followed if the colposcopic exam is not adequate or when CIN is found.

If no CIN 2 or 3 lesion is identified at colposcopy among women with ASC-H, and a review of the results confirms the reading of ASC-H, cytological follow-up is recommended at 6 and 12 months (CIII). Women with ASC-US or greater on repeat cytology should again be referred for repeat colposcopy (BII).

For women referred to colposcopy for LSIL, if the colposcopy is satisfactory (entire squamocolumnar junction can be visualized with the coloscope) and no lesion or CIN is identified, follow-up with repeat cytological testing at 6 and 12 months is acceptable (BII). ASCCP guidelines should be followed if the colposcopic exam is unsatisfactory or CIN is found.

A cytological result of HSIL identifies a woman at high risk of high-grade CIN or invasive cervical cancer. An immediate loop electrosurgical excision or colposcopy with endocervical assessment is an acceptable method for managing women with HSIL (BII). ASCCP guidelines should be followed if the colposcopy is satisfactory and no lesion or only CIN 1 is identified, or the colposcopy is unsatisfactory, or CIN 2 or 3 is found.

AGC on cytology is associated with greater risk of CIN and glandular neoplasia than ASC-US or LSIL. The Bethesda system has classified AGC into three categories: AGC, either endocervical, endometrial, or glandular cells not otherwise specified (“AGC NOS”); AGC, either endocervical or glandular cells favor neoplasia (“AGC favor neoplasia”); and endocervical adenocarcinoma *in situ* (AIS). **Colposcopy with**
endocervical sampling is recommended for all the subcategories of AGC and AIS (AII). Endometrial sampling is recommended in conjunction with colposcopy and endocervical sampling in women 35 years of age and older (BII). ASCCP guidelines should be followed for women under the age of 35 and for subsequent evaluation of AGC.

For women with “AGC favor neoplasia” or AIS, those with normal colposcopy should undergo cold knife conization (BII). If the initial colposcopy is normal in a woman with “AGC NOS,” repeat cytology is recommended at 4–6-month intervals until four consecutive tests negative for intraepithelial neoplasia are obtained before returning to routine cytological screening (BIII). If abnormal cytology, including ASC, is obtained on follow-up cytology, repeat colposcopic examination or referral to a specialist is recommended (BIII).

b) Preventing Vaginal and Vulvar Cancer

In keeping with recommendations for HIV-seronegative women, routine screening of HIV-seropositive women for vaginal cancer following a hysterectomy for benign disease is not recommended, but women with a history of high-grade CIN or invasive cervical cancer are at increased risk and should be followed with a regular vaginal cuff Pap test (AII) [917, 918]. For patients with abnormal vaginal Pap tests with no visible vaginal colposcopic abnormalities, vaginal colposcopy and use of Lugol's iodine to stain the vagina are recommended (AIII). Vaginal colposcopy is also indicated in the presence of concomitant cervical and vulvar lesions [919, 920]. Classification of VAIN parallels that of the cervix, that is, VAIN 1, VAIN 2, and VAIN 3.

There is no screening procedure for vulvar cancer. However, for HIV-seropositive women with a past history of cervical or VAIN/cancer, an inspection of the vulva with or without colposcopy should be encouraged as part of their regular follow-up (CIll). Diagnosis of VIN/cancer should be confirmed with a biopsy (AII). A wedge biopsy under local anesthesia is usually done.

c) Preventing Anal Cancer

High-grade AIN (AIN 2 or 3) has the potential to progress to invasive anal cancer [921, 922]. Evidence from multiple studies demonstrates that HIV-seropositive MSM and HIV-seropositive women are at increased risk of AIN 2 or 3 and are at increased risk of anal cancer compared with the general population. The incidence of anal cancer has not declined since the widespread introduction of ART [899]. In view of this evidence, coupled with a cost-effectiveness analysis projecting that screening and treatment for anal precancerous lesions detected by Pap tests provide clinical benefits comparable to other measures to prevent OIs among HIV-seropositive persons [923], anal cytology screening of HIV-seropositive MSM and of women may be useful preventive measures. However, studies of screening and treatment programs for AIN 2 or 3 need to be implemented before definitive recommendations for anal cytology screening can be made. Until such time, some experts recommend an annual digital rectal examination as an important procedure to detect masses on palpation that may be anal cancer (BIII) [924]. There are no national recommendations for routine screening for anal cancer [529]. However, some specialists currently recommend anal cytologic screening for HIV-seropositive men and women (CIl). If anal cytology is performed and indicates ASC-US or ASC-H, LSIL, or HSIL (BIII), then it should be followed by high-resolution anoscopy (HRA). Visible lesions should be biopsied to determine the level of histologic changes and to rule out invasive cancer (BIII). See section on treatment for details of treatment of AIN.

d) Preventing Other HPV-Associated Cancers among HIV-Seropositive Men and Women

Other cancers that have been associated with HPV infection among HIV-seropositive men and women include oropharyngeal squamous cell and penile cancers [841, 897, 925]. Prevention options for these cancers are unclear. Circumcision may reduce the risk of penile cancer as shown in one study [926];
however, the benefits of circumcision to prevent HPV infection and penile cancer have not been studied in a randomized clinical trial or among HIV-seropositive men. There are no national recommendations for screening for oropharyngeal or penile cancer or precancerous lesions among those with HIV infection.

Treatment of HPV-Associated Genital and Anal Lesions

a) Treatment of Genital and Oral Warts

Treatments are available for genital warts, but none is uniformly effective [529]. No single treatment has been demonstrated to be superior to any other, and no single treatment is ideal for all patients or all warts. Recurrences are common regardless of the modality [927]. Data are limited on the response of HIV-seropositive patients to the available treatments for genital warts. In the absence of data specific to the HIV-seropositive population, guidelines for the treatment of STDs for HIV-seronegative patients should be followed [529]. Data are insufficient to recommend a single treatment modality for all patients, and more than one treatment option might be required for refractory or recurrent lesions among patients with HIV infection.

Patient-applied treatments are generally recommended for uncomplicated external warts that can be easily identified by the patient and consist of the following options:

Podophyllotoxin, e.g., podofilox (0.5% solution or gel) is an antimitotic agent that should be applied topically to warts twice daily for 3 days, followed by 4 days of no therapy. **Treatment can be repeated weekly for up to four cycles (BIII).** The efficacy is 40%–60% in immunocompetent subjects [928, 929].

Imiquimod (5% cream) is a topical cytokine inducer that recruits an inflammatory response to the site of the wart. Patients should apply the cream once daily at bedtime three times a week for up to 16 weeks. The treatment area should be washed with soap and water 6–10 hours after the application (BII). The efficacy of imiquimod in immunocompetent persons is 30%–70%; the overall response in HIV-seropositive persons might be lower than in immunocompetent persons [930-932].

Provider-applied treatments are generally recommended for complex or multicentric lesions or those lesions inaccessible to patient-applied treatments. These include intra-anal and vaginal warts. Options are summarized as follows:

Cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen or cryoprobe) destroys lesions by thermal-induced cytolysis. Liquid nitrogen should be applied until each lesion is thoroughly frozen and repeated every 1–2 weeks. **Certain specialists recommend allowing the lesion to thaw and freezing a second time in each session (BIII).** The efficacy of cryotherapy is 60%–80%.

Trichloroacetic acid (TCA) or bichloroacetic acid (BCA) (80%–90%) act as caustic agents to kill wart tissue. **Providers should apply a small amount to warts only and allow them to dry, at which time a white “frosting” develops. If an excess amount of acid is applied, the treated area should be powdered with talc, sodium bicarbonate, or liquid soap to remove unreacted acid. The treatment can be repeated weekly for 3–6 weeks (BIII).** The expected efficacy is 60%–80%.

Surgical treatments (tangential scissor excision, tangential shave excision, curettage, electrosurgery, electrocautery, infrared coagulation) can be used for external genital and anal warts (BIII). Laser surgery can also be used, but is generally more expensive (CIII). The efficacy of surgical removal can approach 100% depending on the location of the lesions.

Podophyllin resin is a crude extract that contains podophyllotoxin and other cytotoxins and induces wart necrosis after topical application. It is prepared as a 10%–25% suspension in tincture of benzoïn. It is applied by the provider to all lesions (up to 10 cm$^2$ of skin area) and then removed by washing a few hours later. Applications can be repeated weekly for 3–6 weeks (CIII). Efficacy
ranges from 20%–80%. It is usually only applied to external lesions and use of podophyllotoxin is preferred over podophyllin resin.

Other treatments may be options but due to limited available data, difficult administration, or possible side effects these treatments should be considered only if the treatments described above are ineffective. In limited, uncontrolled studies, topical application of cidofovir has reported activity against genital warts (CIII) [933, 934]. No topical formulation is commercially available. Intralesional interferon has been used for the treatment of genital warts but due to cost, difficult administration, and potential for systemic side effects (i.e., fever, fatigue, myalgias, and leukopenia) it is not recommended for first-line treatment (DIII). The overall efficacy of interferon is no better than other therapies and it has not been specifically studied for genital warts among HIV-infected persons. Oral warts may be located on a variety of surfaces in the mouth. In contrast to other oral manifestations of HIV, an increased prevalence of oral warts in patients on ART has been reported from the United States and the United Kingdom [935, 936]. There are no randomized trials of treatment of oral warts. Treatments include surgical excision and cryotherapy; some topical modalities have had success [937].

b) Treatment of CIN and Cervical Cancer

HIV-infected women with CIN should be managed with a specialist. Women having undergone satisfactory colposcopy with biopsy-confirmed CIN 1 preceded by ASC-US, ASC-H, or LSIL cytology can be followed with repeat cytological assessment at 6 and 12 months (BII). Referral to colposcopy is indicated if follow-up shows ASC or greater (AII). After two consecutive negative cytology tests, annual cytologic screening can be resumed (AII). If CIN 1 persists for at least 2 years, either continued follow-up or treatment with excision or ablation is acceptable (AII). ASCCP guidelines should be followed if the colposcopy is unsatisfactory, the endocervical sampling contains CIN, or the patient has been previously treated (AIII) [938]. A diagnostic excisional procedure or observation with colposcopy and cytology at 6 month intervals for 1 year is acceptable for CIN 1 preceded by HSIL or AGC-NOS (BIII). Women with satisfactory colposcopy and biopsy-confirmed high-grade CIN can be treated with either ablation (cryotherapy, laser vaporization, electrocautery, diathermy, and cold coagulation) or excisional methods (loop electrosurgical excision procedure [LEEP], laser conization, cold knife conization) (AII). In patients with recurrent high-grade CIN, diagnostic excisional methods are recommended (AII). Hysterectomy is acceptable for treatment of recurrent/persistent biopsy-confirmed high-grade CIN (BII). ASCCP guidelines should be followed if colposcopy is unsatisfactory [938].

After treatment of high-grade CIN, follow-up with cervical cytology or combination of cervical cytology and colposcopy at 6-month intervals with at least two cytologic results of “negative for squamous intraepithelial lesion or malignancy” is acceptable (AII). Annual cytology can be done thereafter. Any ASC or greater requires colposcopy (AII).

Invasive cervical cancer is usually treated by radical hysterectomy with lymph node dissection or by radiation therapy for advanced disease. If cone biopsy or loop excision reveals microinvasive cervical cancer with clear margins, a simple hysterectomy can be done. An alternative for women with microinvasive lesions who want to preserve their fertility is local surgical procedure such as LEEP or cone biopsy with very careful follow-up.

c) Treatment of VIN and Vulvar Cancer and of VAIN and Vaginal Cancer

Various treatment modalities for VIN are available including local excision, laser vaporization, or ablation. Management of vulvar cancer must be individualized in consultation with a specialist. The cornerstone of the treatment of vulvar cancer is surgery. There is no standard operation and the emphasis is on the most conservative operation consistent with curing the disease. Radical vulvectomy with "en bloc" inguinofemoral lymphadenectomy has led to a favorable prognosis but with substantial morbidity
Human Papillomavirus

Further studies are needed to determine the optimal combined modality treatments. Radiation is also an option for some patients. The optimal treatment recommendations for HIV-seropositive women with advanced vulvar cancer remain unclear.

Similarly, treatment of VAIN is individualized in consultation with a specialist and depends on the patient’s medical condition and the location and extent of the disease. Various methods of local tissue ablation to more extensive surgery have been used to treat VAIN. Treatment options include topical 5-fluorouracil, 5% imiquimod cream, laser vaporization with CO₂ laser, and excisional procedures with electrosurgical loops or a scalpel excision. On occasion, total vaginectomy may be necessary. Radiation therapy is the treatment of choice for vaginal cancer.

d) Treatment of AIN and Anal Cancer

For AIN, no randomized, controlled therapeutic trials have been reported and data are insufficient to recommend a specific treatment approach. Treatment decisions are based on assessment of the size and location of the lesion and the grade of histology. The least aggressive approaches should be tried first whenever possible (CIII): for example, several different treatments, including topical 5-fluorouracil, photodynamic therapy, infrared coagulation, cryotherapy, laser therapy, and surgical excision, have been described in small open-label studies [881, 922, 941-944]. Infrared coagulation has been shown in retrospective analysis to have moderate efficacy to treat AIN 2 or 3 in HIV-seropositive patients (CIII) [943] and was safe and well tolerated in this population in a recent AIDS Malignancy Consortium study (manuscript in press). No indications exist for radiation therapy for patients with AIN in the absence of evidence of invasive cancer (EIII).

The results of studies do not indicate that treatment for AIN should be modified for patients receiving ART. Conversely, no evidence indicates that ART should be instituted or modified for the purpose of treating AIN (CIII).

Treatment of anal cancer must be individualized in consultation with a specialist.

e) Treatment of HPV-Associated Disease at Other Sites Including the Penis and Mouth

Penile and some oral cancers are associated with HPV infection. Treatment options do not clearly differ between HIV-seropositive and HIV-seronegative men and women. Data suggest a more favorable prognosis among HPV-associated oropharyngeal cancers compared with non-HPV associated oropharyngeal cancers [945].

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Monitoring is required during and after treatment of genital warts because each of the treatments has associated toxicity and recurrences are common after treatment. Patients can be monitored by physical examination for evidence of recurrence. The major toxicity of podophyloxotin and topical podophyllin resin is local skin irritation. Also, if podophyllin is applied to a large treatment area, systemic absorption can cause nausea, vomiting, and CNS effects. The major toxicity of imiquimod is inflammation at the application site. The major toxicity of cryotherapy is local pain. The major side effects of surgical treatment for genital warts are local pain, bleeding, and secondary infection. The major adverse events associated with acid cauterization are local pain and irritation or ulceration of adjacent normal skin. Intralresional interferon can be associated with systemic toxicities of interferon, including fever, fatigue, myalgia, malaise, depression, and other influenza-like symptoms. Infrared coagulation may lead to bleeding and abscess formation.

Because risk of recurrence of CIN and cervical cancer after conventional therapy is increased among HIV-seropositive persons, patients should be carefully followed after treatment with frequent cytologic screening and colposcopic examination according to published guidelines (AII)
Human Papillomavirus

[853, 946]. Treatment of CIN with ablative and excisional modalities can be associated with several adverse events such as pain and discomfort, intraoperative hemorrhage, postoperative hemorrhage, infection, and cervical stenosis.

Each of the treatment modalities for AIN described above is associated with adverse events, primarily pain, bleeding, ulceration, and, rarely, development of abscesses, fissures, or fistulas. Patients may be monitored for adverse events using the methods described above. Treatment of anal cancer is associated with a high rate of morbidity, even when the treatment is successful. Adverse events associated with anal cancer treatment include short-term side effects commonly associated with chemotherapy, such as neutropenia, as well as longer-term toxicities associated with radiation therapy, such as radiation proctitis.

No IRIS syndrome has been described in association with HPV infections.

Management of Treatment Failure

Treatment failure is defined as the persistence or recurrence of lesions after appropriate therapy. For persistent or recurrent genital warts, retreatment with any of the modalities previously described should be considered, preferably with an alternative modality to the one that previously failed (AIII). Genital warts often require more than one course of treatment. A repeat diagnostic excision or hysterectomy is acceptable for women with histological diagnosis or recurrent or persistent CIN 2 or 3 (BII) [853]. Lesion persistence and recurrences after treatment of AIN are common. There are no data to guide the choice of treatment for recurrence of AIN, but either the original therapeutic modality or a different one may be used. Treatment of anal cancer that recurs after standard chemoradiation therapy often consists of abdominoperineal resection of the tumor.

Preventing Recurrence

HIV-seropositive women are at high risk of recurrent CIN after therapy, and HIV-seropositive men and women are at high risk of recurrent AIN. Preventing recurrence requires careful follow-up of patients after treatment. Patients should be monitored with cytologic screening according to published guidelines and, when indicated, colposcopic examination for recurrent lesions (AI) [923, 947]. In one study of HIV-seropositive women treated for high-grade CIN, low-dose intravaginal 5-fluorouracil (i.e., 2 grams twice weekly for 6 months) reduced the short-term risk of recurrence and possibly the grade recurrence [948]. However, clinical experience with this therapy is too limited to provide a recommendation for use and no follow-up study to confirm these observations has been reported. Women receiving ART have been reported to recur less frequently than women not on treatment [949], but treatment for CIN should not be considered an indication for ART.

There are no guidelines regarding frequency of monitoring after therapy and the monitoring intervals will vary depending on the treatment approach, extent of disease, and other factors. Patients with AIN can be monitored by anal cytology, standard anoscopy, HRA, and biopsy as indicated. Patients with peri-anal intraepithelial neoplasia can be monitored by visual inspection and biopsy as indicated. Recommendations for monitoring patients for recurrence of anal cancer after completion of therapy are the same for HIV-seropositive and HIV-seronegative individuals.

No indication exists for secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) with any of the conventional modalities to prevent recurrence of genital warts, CIN, or AIN.

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

HIV-infected pregnant women with genital warts and/or anogenital HPV-related neoplasia are best comanaged with a specialist. Pregnancy may be associated with an increased frequency and rate of growth of genital warts [950-952]. Podophyllin and podofilox should not be used during pregnancy (EII). Use of podophyllin has been associated with an increased risk of fetal death in several animal models and case reports in humans, but not with congenital anomalies. No experience with imiquimod
in human pregnancy has been reported; therefore, its use in pregnancy is not recommended (DIII). No anomalies have been observed among animals with use during pregnancy.

Other topical treatments (e.g., bichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid) and ablative therapies (i.e., laser, cryotherapy, and excision) can be used during pregnancy.

Transmission of genital HPV6 and 11 from vaginal secretions at delivery is the presumed mechanism of early onset recurrent laryngeal papillomatosis in infants. This condition is rare but is more common among women who have genital warts at delivery [953]. Cesarean delivery is not known to prevent this condition in infants and children [950-952] [954]. No change in obstetrical management is indicated for women with HPV infection unless extensive condylomata are present that might impede vaginal delivery or cause extensive bleeding [955-958].

For evaluation of CIN, all pregnant women should have a Pap test at their initial prenatal visit unless a normal cervical cytology result has been obtained within the past year [80]. Cytobrush sampling can be done during pregnancy [959]. Pregnant women with abnormal cervical cytology results should undergo colposcopy and cervical biopsy of lesions suspicious for high-grade disease or cancer (BIII). Endocervical curettage is unacceptable in pregnant women (EIII). Increased bleeding might occur with cervical biopsy during pregnancy.

Pregnant women with ASC-US can be managed the same as nonpregnant women, with the exception that it is acceptable to defer colposcopy until at least 6 weeks postpartum (CIII). In the absence of invasive disease, treatment of CIN is not recommended during pregnancy. Re-evaluation with cytology and colposcopy is recommended after 6 weeks postpartum. Women with CIN can deliver vaginally.

Pregnant women with suspected cervical cancer should be referred to a gynecologic oncologist for definitive diagnosis, treatment, and delivery planning. Vaginal delivery is not recommended for women with invasive cervical cancer.

The effects of treatment of AIN on pregnancy are not known. Most experts recommend deferral of diagnosis and treatment of AIN until after delivery unless there is a strong clinical suspicion of anal cancer.
Hepatitis B Virus Coinfection

Epidemiology
Hepatitis B virus (HBV) is the leading cause of chronic liver disease worldwide [960, 961]. In countries with a low prevalence of endemic chronic HBV infection, HBV is transmitted primarily through sexual contact and injection drug use, while perinatal and early childhood exposures are responsible for the majority of HBV transmission in high-prevalence countries. Although risk factors are similar, HBV is transmitted more efficiently than HIV [960-962]. Up to 90% of HIV-infected persons have at least one serum marker of previous exposure to HBV [963, 964], and approximately 10% have evidence of chronic hepatitis B [965-967]. Several genotypes of HBV (A–H) have been identified and are geographically distributed. Genotype A is the most common among patients in the United States and Western Europe.

Clinical Manifestations
Most patients with acute or chronic HBV infection are asymptomatic or have nonspecific symptoms, such as fatigue. When present, symptoms of acute infection may include right upper quadrant abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, fever, and arthralgias with or without jaundice.

Chronic HBV may lead to mild, moderate, or severe hepatitis with eventual development of cirrhosis and portal hypertension. The physical examination may be notable for signs of cirrhosis such as spider angiomata, palmar erythema, and/or signs of portal hypertension such as splenomegaly. Uncommon extrahepatic manifestations include polyarteritis nodosa, glomerulonephritis, and vasculitis. Without proper laboratory screening, HBV infection may not be clinically apparent until the onset of end-stage liver disease (ESLD), which is manifested as portal hypertension with ascites, variceal bleeding, coagulopathy, jaundice, or hepatic encephalopathy.

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), which may complicate HBV infection before the onset of cirrhosis, is usually asymptomatic in its early stages. Patients with advanced HCC may present with abdominal pain, symptoms of liver failure, or ESLD, as previously described, or paraneoplastic syndromes (e.g., diarrhea, hypoglycemia, fever).

Diagnosis
a) Diagnosis of Infection and Disease with Serologic Testing
All HIV-infected persons should be tested for HBV infection [789]. Initial testing for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), hepatitis B core antibody (anti-HBc total), and hepatitis B surface antibody (anti-HBs) should be performed because these will identify the majority of patients with chronic hepatitis B or who need vaccination to prevent infection. Some experts would test for HBsAg and anti-HBs only, excluding anti-HBc, as its presence or absence does not generally affect clinical practice. Chronic HBV infection is defined as a positive HBsAg and anti-HBc or a positive HBsAg, HBV DNA level, or hepatitis B e antigen (HBeAg) on two occasions at least 6 months apart.

Patients with chronic HBV infection should be tested for HBeAg, antibody to HBeAg (anti-HBe), and HBV DNA. Several tests for HBV DNA detection are available; however, the results are not interchangeable. Laboratories report either copies/mL or International Units (IU/mL). The latter is based upon a WHO standard and has greater interlaboratory reproducibility. HBV DNA levels are usually high in chronic infection. Patients with chronic HBeAg-positive infection tend to have higher levels of replicating virus than those with HBeAg-negative infection \((10^8 – 10^{10} \text{ copies/mL})\) of blood compared to \(10^5 – 10^6 \text{ copies/mL}\). Among adults with HBV monoinfection, high HBV DNA levels predict progression of liver disease, development of HCC, and lower responses to therapy. Data characterizing the predictive value in those with HIV/HBV coinfection are lacking.
Some patients test positive for anti-HBc alone, which may signify a false-positive result; exposure in the distant past with subsequent loss of anti-HBs; or “occult” HBV infection, which can be confirmed by detection of HBV DNA [968, 969]. The clinical significance of isolated anti-HBc is unknown [968-971]. There is a higher frequency of isolated anti-HBc in HIV-infected patients, particularly in those with underlying hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection [972]. The prevalence of HBV DNA in HIV-infected patients with isolated anti-HBc ranges from 1% to 45% [973, 974], with most having low levels. Some experts recommend that subjects with anti-HBc alone should be tested for HBV DNA prior to vaccination for HBV or to initiating ART because of the risk of reactivation of HBV and the occurrence of IRIS.

b) Diagnosis of Disease Progression and the Role of Liver Biopsy

Impairment of cellular immunity due to HIV infection is associated with higher levels of hepatitis B viremia and lower viral clearance rates following acute HBV infection. Limited data indicate that HIV-coinfected patients with chronic HBV infection are more likely to have detectable HBeAg [975, 976], lower rates of seroconversion, and an increased risk of liver-related mortality and morbidity [977]. Despite these differences, the pattern of disease progression is similar to that in monoinfected individuals.

Liver biopsy with histologic examination remains a valuable tool for characterizing the activity and severity of chronic hepatitis B and may provide important information in monitoring disease progression and guiding treatment. However, the decision to perform a liver biopsy should be individualized based on the phase of chronic HBV as described below. Liver biopsies may result in major complications, such as excessive bleeding (<0.5%), bile peritonitis (0.09%), and, rarely, internal organ injury, although the overall mortality rate is less than 1 in 10,000 [978, 979].

Patients diagnosed with chronic HBV infection who are not treated with antiviral agents should have a complete blood count, platelet count, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), albumin, prothrombin time, and bilirubin monitored at baseline and every 6 months to assess severity and progression of liver disease. Persistent low-level serum aminotransferase abnormalities may be associated with significant liver disease, although normal aminotransferases may also be seen in the setting of cirrhosis. Transient or persistent elevations in serum aminotransferase levels might occur prior to loss of HBeAg, on discontinuation of anti-HBV therapy, and in association with emergence of HBV drug resistance.

Patients who are HBe-Ag seropositive generally have high HBV DNA levels (>20,000 IU/mL) and abnormal levels of ALT. In some instances, ALT flares may precede a decline in HBV DNA that is accompanied by the loss of HBeAg and development of anti-HBe. Seroconversion marks a transition from active disease to an inactive carrier state [980]. This clinical event can be spontaneous or associated with effective HBV treatment. Approximately 8%–12% of monoinfected patients spontaneously convert from a positive to a negative HBeAg and a positive anti-HBe per year [981]. Spontaneous conversion rates in HIV-infected patients appear to be lower.

Although seroconversion usually implies transition to an inactive carrier state, the re-emergence of abnormal liver enzyme tests may reflect HBeAg-negative chronic hepatitis B disease. Although levels of HBV DNA are usually lower than in HBeAg-positive patients, HBeAg-negative patients experience an unrelenting but fluctuating course of disease progression, with viral loads usually ranging from $10^5$ to $10^6$ copies/mL ($2 \times 10^4$–$2 \times 10^5$ IU/mL), but they can be higher. Thus, in a patient without HBeAg, HBV DNA levels should still be measured. Liver biopsy is recommended in HBeAg-seronegative patients with detectable HBV DNA primarily for individuals older than 40 years with “borderline” indications for treatment, such as those with minimally elevated ALT but high HBV DNA level [982, 983].

Persons who acquire HBV infection perinatally have a high chance of becoming “immune tolerant,” with normal aminotransferase levels despite the presence of high levels of HBV DNA. Such patients tend to have minimal disease and liver biopsy is generally not indicated; however, they develop HBeAg-positive
chronic hepatitis B with elevated ALT levels later in life and remain at risk of the development of HCC, cirrhosis, and flares of hepatitis B [980].

The inactive HBsAg carrier state is characterized by a negative HBeAg, normal ALT levels, and an HBV DNA level of <2,000–20,000 IU/mL (or 10,000–100,000 copies/mL). Liver biopsy is not recommended in patients who have cleared the virus (undetectable HBV DNA by PCR assay). However, although their prognosis is generally good, patients in the inactive carrier state remain at risk of reactivation of HBV and development of HCC, but the risk is lower than for those with active HBV replication. This is particularly true for those carriers who are older or who have cirrhosis or coinfection with HCV [984-987].

Reactivation of HBV, spontaneous or related to chemotherapy or immunosuppression, can lead to significant hepatic flares and necroinflammatory liver disease [988-991]. Although reactivation of HBV can be associated with flares in serum aminotransferases, other etiologies for increased aminotransferase levels, such as hepatotoxicity from ARVs or other drugs or acquisition of another hepatitis virus infection such as hepatitis A, C, or hepatitis delta virus (HDV), must be ruled out [992-995].

Patients with chronic hepatitis B are at increased risk of HCC. Among HIV-coinfected individuals, who may have an even higher risk of HBV-related HCC than HBV monoinfected patients, monitoring alpha fetoprotein (AFP) level and ultrasound of the liver every 6 months [996] might be recommended; however, the effectiveness of this screening strategy has not been studied in this population, and the optimal HCC screening method and interval are not known [997-999].

Preventing Exposure

All HIV-infected individuals should be counseled about the risk of household, sexual, and needle-sharing transmission of HBV; the avoidance of behaviors associated with such transmission; and the need for any such susceptible contacts to receive hepatitis A and B vaccine as described below. As drug injection via contaminated syringes previously used by infected individuals is the primary route of HBV transmission among IDUs, considerable effort should be extended to encourage IDUs to stop using injection drugs, preferably by entering a substance abuse treatment program (AII). If IDUs are unwilling or unable to discontinue the use of injection drugs, they should be advised not to share needles or drug preparation equipment to reduce the risk of transmission of HBV infection (BII). Access to sterile injection equipment may be facilitated through enrollment of IDUs in Needle Exchange Programs (NEPs) [1000-1002].

Persons considering tattooing or body-piercing should be informed of potential risks of acquiring HBV, which could be transmitted if equipment is not sterile or if proper infection control procedures are not followed (AIII).

Safe-sex practices should be encouraged for all HIV-infected persons; barrier precautions (e.g., latex condoms) are recommended to reduce the risk of exposure to sexually transmitted pathogens, including HBV (AII).

Preventing Disease

All HIV-infected patients who do not have evidence of prior exposure to HBV should be immunized with hepatitis B vaccine (AII). Given the decreased response rate to the vaccine in the setting of HIV infection, all HIV-infected patients should have anti-HBs titers obtained 1 month after completion of the vaccine series to document response (BIII). If there is no response, revaccination should be considered (BIII). HBV immunization is safe in HIV-infected patients. Transient increases in HIV RNA have been reported after HBV immunization but do not appear to have clinical import [1003-1005].

A patient who is seropositive for anti-HBc and anti-HBs has resolved infection and does not need immunization. However, reactivation of HBV has been seen in immunosuppressed patients. The presence
of anti-HBs alone at levels of >10 IU/mL is consistent with seroprotection, usually from immunization [1006], and no further immunizations are required.

It is unclear whether hepatitis B vaccine should be administered to patients with “isolated” anti-HBc because, in addition to a false-positive result, this pattern may signify exposure in the distant past with subsequent loss of anti-HBs or more rarely, occult HBV [1007]. One approach in this setting is to administer one dose of hepatitis B vaccine followed in 2 weeks by anti-HBs testing to determine if an anamnestic response occurs, although the overall response rate described in previous studies is low (16%) [973, 1008, 1009]. Larger studies in HIV-seronegative individuals with isolated anti-HBc demonstrate that most individuals mount a slow, or primary, rather than a rapid, or anamnestic, response after vaccination [1007]. The majority of HIV-infected patients with isolated anti-HBc are not immune to HBV infection and should be vaccinated with a complete primary series of hepatitis B vaccine (BII) [973, 1009]. Some experts would test for HBV DNA to rule out occult chronic HBV infection before administering a complete primary series of hepatitis B vaccine.

The immunogenicity of hepatitis B vaccination in HIV-infected adults ranges from 18%–72% [974] and is clearly lower than in HIV-seronegative healthy adults, in whom seroconversion rates are >90% [1010]. Compared to HIV-seronegative healthy adults, HIV-seropositive patients also have lower mean antibody titers and have faster declines of protective antibody over time [1004, 1011, 1012]. The negative impact of low CD4+ counts on hepatitis B vaccine responses has been a consistent finding across several studies [1003-1005, 1013-1016]. Other factors associated with lower seroconversion rates include the presence of detectable HIV RNA [1005, 1016, 1017], coinfection with HCV, occult hepatitis B infection, and the general health status of the host [973, 1018-1023].

Several novel approaches have been investigated to improve primary vaccine responses and those among vaccine nonresponders. These have included increasing the dosage of vaccine [1003, 1005], the number of doses [1004], or use of adjuvant immunostimulatory molecules [1024]. One double-blind, randomized controlled trial that compared the use of a standard dose (20 mcg) to a double dose (40 mcg) of recombinant hepatitis B vaccine in 210 previously unvaccinated HIV-infected patients demonstrated a significantly higher seroconversion rate with use of the double dose of vaccine, but only in the subgroup of patients with CD4+ counts >350 cells/µL [1003]. In one small study of 32 HIV-infected patients, administration of 1 additional vaccine dose increased the proportion of responders only marginally; however, a 6-fold increase in geometric mean titers was demonstrated among those who did respond [1014]. Doubling the number of vaccine doses in 9 HIV-infected patients who did not initially respond to a hepatitis B vaccination series led to protective surface antibody levels in 7 individuals [1004].

Based on these data, early vaccination is recommended in HIV-infected patients before the CD4+ count declines to <350 cells/µL (AII) [1014, 1025]. However, vaccination should not be deferred for those who are seronegative while awaiting a rise in CD4+ count to >350 cells/µL. Because some HIV-infected patients with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL do respond to vaccination, vaccination should be performed as previously recommended (AII), with testing for anti-HBs 1 month after completion of the series (BIII). If there is no response, revaccination should be considered (BIII). Some experts might delay revaccination until after a sustained increase in CD4+ count is achieved on ART.

Although one study has suggested that HIV-infected persons with a CD4+ count >350 cells/µL had improved responses when vaccinated with a double dose of 40 mcg of HBV vaccine on a 0-, 1-, and 6-month schedule, the data are insufficient to support a broad recommendation for administration of a double dose in this setting [1003]. Additional studies are needed to determine optimal vaccination strategies in patients with advanced immunosuppression. ART should be optimized to attain complete suppression of HIV replication and increased CD4+ count, as these factors have been associated with better antibody responses (CIII). Trials of immunomodulatory agents to improve HBV vaccine responses have led to mixed results, and data are currently insufficient to warrant a recommendation favoring their use (CIII).
No vaccination strategy has been consistently effective or adequately studied in vaccine nonresponders. For patients who have not attained an anti-HBs level >10 IU/mL after completion of a primary vaccine series, a second vaccine series is recommended (BIII). Anti-HBs should be obtained approximately 1 month after completion of the vaccine series to assess vaccine response (BIII) [1025]. Some experts suggest once yearly evaluations for patients who have an ongoing risk of HBV acquisition (CIII), as recommended in dialysis patients [1026]. This is particularly important in patients who have a low level of protective antibody, because loss of antibody over time is closely related to the maximal antibody response after vaccination, and loss of antibody among dialysis patients has translated into loss of protection against HBV infection [1006, 1027, 1028]. Immune-competent hepatitis B vaccine responders, however, remain protected against the development of clinical disease and chronic HBV infection despite subsequent declines in anti-HBs to <10 IU/mL [1027, 1029].

Hepatitis A vaccination is recommended in persons with chronic liver disease, MSM, and IDUs [529, 1030]. HAV-susceptible, HIV-infected individuals with risk factors for HAV infection should receive hepatitis A vaccination (AII). As with hepatitis B vaccination, the response to hepatitis A vaccination is reduced in those with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL. Some experts might delay hepatitis A vaccination until the CD4+ count is >200 cells/µL on ART (CIII). Antibody response should be assessed 1 month after vaccination; nonresponders should be revaccinated (BIII).

**Treatment of Disease**

All patients with chronic hepatitis B disease should be advised to avoid or limit alcohol consumption because of its effects on the liver (AIII). In addition, they should be counseled about the risk of household, sexual, and needle-sharing transmission and the need for any such susceptible contacts to receive hepatitis A and B vaccine as described above.

The goals of anti-HBV therapy are to prevent disease progression and reduce HBV-related morbidity and mortality. Treated patients rarely become HBsAg negative because HBV reservoirs generally are not sufficiently reduced by available anti-HBV therapy. HBV may persist in the liver, in the absence of circulating virus, as closed circular DNA (ccDNA), which can lead to reactivation after chemotherapy, steroid use, or immunosuppression, including HIV-associated immunosuppression. Nevertheless, studies in HBV-monoinfected patients show that sustained suppression of HBV DNA to a “nonreplicative” state, HBeAg seroconversion from positive to negative, seroconversion to anti-HBe, loss of HBsAg, and acquisition of anti-HBs are all associated with decreased incidence of HCC and improved survival; thus, these surrogates are also goals of anti-HBV treatment for HIV-infected persons. For HBeAg-negative patients with increased ALT and HBV DNA levels, long-term antiviral suppression may be indicated because treatment discontinuation has been associated with virologic relapse.

In HIV/HBV-coinfected patients, the imperative to treat depends not only on the level of HBV viremia and degree of biochemical and/or histologic disease, but also on whether the patient is initiating ART. HIV/HBV-coinfected patients initiating ART should be treated for HBV, regardless of the level of HBV DNA, either with antiviral agents active against both HIV and HBV or with antiviral agents with independent activity against each virus (CIII). This approach may reduce the risk of IRIS, particularly in those who have advanced immunodeficiency. If ART is not required then initiation of treatment for HBV is the same as for HBV-monoinfected patients. Anti-HBV therapy is indicated for persons with abnormal ALT levels and HBV DNA levels >20,000 IU/mL (>10^5 copies per mL) for HBeAg-positive patients, and abnormal ALT levels with HBV DNA levels >2,000 IU/mL (>10^4 copies per mL) for HBeAg-negative patients (CIII). However, due to the increased rate of liver disease progression in the setting of HIV infection, some experts recommend treatment at any level of detectable HBV DNA, especially in the setting of elevated ALT levels (CIII). In addition, anti-HBV treatment should be considered for HIV-infected patients with low but detectable HBV DNA levels who have significant histological inflammatory activity and/or fibrosis on liver biopsy (CIII). Some specialists recommend treatment of those with advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis on liver biopsy with
any detectable HBV DNA level, provided other causes for chronic liver disease have been eliminated [1031].

Treatment options for HBV in the setting of HIV infection must take into account the goals of therapy and the impact treatment may have on both HIV and HBV replication. FDA-approved antiviral drugs available for treatment of HBV infection include lamivudine, adefovir, entecavir, standard interferon-alfa, pegylated interferon (pegIFN)-alfa, and telbivudine. FDA-approved HIV antiretroviral medications, such as tenofovir and emtricitabine, also have significant activity against HBV, although they are not approved for this indication.

IFN-alfa-2a and -2b, administered in subcutaneous doses of 5 MU daily or 10 MU three times per week, are approved for the treatment of chronic hepatitis B disease among HIV-uninfected persons, but not among HIV-1-infected patients. Approximately one-third of HIV-seronegative patients will clear HBeAg with either of these IFN regimens [996, 1032], and the response is durable among 80%–90% of persons followed for 4–8 years [1033]. PegIFN alfa-2a is also approved for treatment of HBV among HIV-seronegative patients and was shown in clinical trials to be superior to standard IFN for both HBeAg-positive and HBeAg-negative patients when utilized for a duration of 48 weeks [1034, 1035]. There are no published data regarding efficacy of either formulation of pegIFN in the setting of HIV/HBV coinfection. Although HIV replication can be suppressed by pegIFN alfa [1036], there is no evidence that IFN selects for resistance mutations that will influence future therapeutic options for HIV infection. Based on this information, pegIFN alfa-2a might be considered for treatment of HBV infection in HIV-coinfected patients irrespective of the need for ART for treatment of their HIV infection (CIII).

Among HIV-uninfected persons, the response rates to lamivudine-containing regimens are >50% in patients with ALT levels >5 times the ULN and 20%–35% among patients with ALT levels 2–5 times the ULN. Lamivudine is active against hepatitis B and HIV at the 150 mg twice-daily dose used for treatment of HIV infection. HBeAg seroconversion rates appear to be low in HIV-infected patients treated with this agent. Resistance to lamivudine occurs in the vast majority of patients on chronic therapy; the rates of resistance appear to be even higher in patients with HIV infection [1037]. Because lamivudine is active against both HBV and HIV and monotherapy for HBV will select for HIV resistance mutations, lamivudine should not be used for treatment of HBV in coinfected patients who are not also being treated with combination ART for their HIV infection (EIII).

Emtricitabine is active against HBV and HIV. Due to its structural similarities to lamivudine, emtricitabine is also associated with a relatively rapid onset of HBV and HIV drug resistance, and cross resistance to lamivudine should also be assumed in patients with suspected lamivudine resistance. As with lamivudine, emtricitabine should not be used for treatment of HBV in coinfected patients who are not also being treated with combination ART for their HIV infection (EIII).

Adefovir is effective in both HBeAg-positive and HBeAg-negative patients with chronic HBV infection, although viral suppression occurs at a slower rate than with other agents and rates of seroconversion are low. Despite the slower viral load decline, the onset of drug resistance to adefovir is delayed compared to lamivudine or emtricitabine. The addition of adefovir to lamivudine in HIV/HBV-coinfected patients with HBV lamivudine resistance has been associated with an approximately 4-log \(_{10}\) decline in HBV viremia [1038]. Over 4 years of treatment, 25% of patients in one study attained complete virologic suppression. In those with detectable HBV viremia, no adefovir-associated mutations were observed. In coinfected patients, initial reports suggested that adefovir dipivoxil may be associated with selection of HIV-associated mutations (K65R and K70E) [1039]. However, additional studies have not demonstrated selection of these mutations after up to 4 years of therapy, although minority variants may have been missed [1040]. Based on these data, adefovir might be considered for treatment of HBV in HIV-coinfected patients irrespective of the need for their HIV infection (CIII).
Tenofovir, 300 mg daily, is more potent in vitro than adefovir, 10 mg daily, against HBV and data from human clinical trials and clinical experience indicate it is also active against lamivudine-resistant as well as wild-type HBV. However, tenofovir is not approved for use in the treatment of HBV infection. A prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, noninferiority trial comparing tenofovir to adefovir in HIV-infected patients demonstrated benefit of tenofovir in the setting of lamivudine-resistant HBV [1041]. Two recent randomized, double-blind studies, one with HBeAg-negative and another with HBeAg-positive patients, demonstrated the superiority of tenofovir over adefovir in terms of HBV DNA suppression in HBV-monoinfected patients [1042, 1043]. As with lamivudine and emtricitabine, tenofovir should not be used for treatment of HBV in HIV-coinfected patients who are not receiving combination ART for treatment of their HIV infection due to the risk of developing HIV-associated resistance mutations (EII).

Entecavir is approved for treatment of HBV and was shown in clinical trials to be more effective than lamivudine with regard to the rate of HBV DNA decline and viral suppression at 48 weeks of treatment. Of the available agents for treatment of HBV other than interferon, entecavir is associated with the slowest onset of resistance, which usually requires a background of mutations at M204V/I and L180M to emerge. Literature in HIV/HBV coinfection is limited, but in a trial of 68 coinfected, lamivudine-experienced patients who were randomly assigned to receive either entecavir or continue on lamivudine monotherapy, a >3-log_{10} decline in HBV DNA was noted in the entecavir arm versus the lamivudine arm. There was no change in HIV RNA levels although these patients were on effective HIV therapy. However, a recent report described three patients who experienced an approximately 1-log_{10} drop in HIV RNA with initiation of entecavir monotherapy [1044]. In addition, one patient who had received lamivudine in the past developed an HIV-associated mutation (M184V) during monotherapy with entecavir. A case report of the M184V emerging in a treatment-naïve patient on entecavir monotherapy has also been reported [1045]. An FDA warning may be found at http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/safety/2007/Baraclude_DHCP_02-2007.pdf. Based on this information, entecavir should not be used as monotherapy for treatment of HBV in HIV-coinfected patients who are not also receiving combination ART for treatment of their HIV infection due to the risk of developing HIV-associated resistance mutations (EII).

Telbivudine has demonstrated efficacy in patients with HBeAg-positive and HBeAg-negative infection and is FDA approved for treatment of chronic HBV infection [1046, 1047]. It is well tolerated, but like lamivudine, emergence of HBV resistance over time is common. Telbivudine is not active against lamivudine-resistant HBV. Therefore, telbivudine monotherapy is not recommended (DII). No clinical data are currently available in HIV/HBV-coinfected patients, but studies are in progress.

Famciclovir is less active than lamivudine against HBV and is not active in lamivudine-resistant HBV; therefore, its use is not recommended (DII) [1048-1050].

a) Treatment of HBV in HIV-Infected Patients Who Are Not Receiving ART

For patients who are not currently receiving therapy for HIV infection, agents with sole activity against HBV must be selected for treatment of chronic HBV infection (BIII). The lack of data regarding many of these agents in HIV/HBV-coinfected individuals impedes firm treatment recommendations in this population. There are no data regarding the efficacy of pegIFN or the safety or efficacy of telbivudine in HIV-infected individuals; adefovir has been evaluated in this population only in those with lamivudine-resistant HBV; and the clinical implications of entecavir-associated HBV resistance mutations prevent its use in this situation. Individualized therapy is necessary; however, there are some guiding principles that should be followed. The criteria for initiation of treatment for chronic HBV are the same for HIV-infected individuals as for those with HBV monoinfection (CIII). Factors that may influence the choice of agent include the immune status of the patient, the level of hepatitis B viremia, and the patient’s HBeAg status. For patients with CD4+ counts >350 cells/µL who are not receiving ART but meet criteria for HBV treatment, adefovir or pegIFN alfa-2a monotherapy for
48 weeks might be considered, with close monitoring of HBV DNA levels and follow-up to evaluate for HBeAg seroconversion (CIII). However, early initiation of ART should also be considered for HIV/HBV-coinfected persons with CD4+ counts >350 cells/µL (CIII).

b) Treatment of HBV in HIV-Infected Patients Who Require ART

In patients who need treatment for both HIV and HBV infections, it is helpful to simplify the treatment regimen by offering at least two agents with dual activity against HIV and HBV, keeping in mind that a third agent is also required for effective treatment of HIV. Chronic administration of lamivudine as the only active drug against HBV leads to a high rate of HBV drug resistance due to key mutations in the YMDD (M204V/I) motif. One small, retrospective study suggests that the combination of tenofovir and lamivudine was associated with improved viral suppression compared to either agent alone [1051]. Other studies also suggest that combination therapy reduces development of drug-resistance mutations [1034, 1052]. For HIV-infected persons, some experts recommend combination therapy with two agents active against HBV to reduce the risk of HBV drug resistance, although there are no results from controlled trials as yet to support this strategy (CII). Some experts recommend combination therapy with emtricitabine and tenofovir as part of an ART regimen due to ease of administration, tolerability, and dual HBV and HIV activity (CIII). Initiation of combination therapy also avoids the administration of sequential monotherapy, which can lead to multi-drug HBV resistance over time [1053, 1054]. The combination of lamivudine and pegIFN is not superior to pegIFN alone and is generally not recommended [1055, 1056]. The strategy of combination therapy versus monotherapy for treatment of HBV is being evaluated in a comparative clinical trial [1045].

Entecavir can also be considered in patients with complete HIV suppression who do not demonstrate YMDD motif (M204V/I) mutations in HBV DNA (CIII). If entecavir is used in the presence of the M204V/I mutation, then careful monitoring of HBV DNA levels is indicated due to the increased risk of entecavir resistance in the presence of these pre-existing mutations.

Dual HBV and HCV infections are seen in 3%–5% of HIV-infected individuals [1057]. Usually the replication of one virus predominates over another; this phenomenon is referred to as “viral interference.” A thorough laboratory evaluation to detect dual HBV and HCV coinfection should include HBV DNA and HCV RNA assays. Among patients infected with HBV, HCV, and HIV, consideration of the need for ART should be the first priority. If ART is not required, IFN-based therapy, which suppresses both HCV and HBV, should be considered (CIII). If IFN-based therapy for HCV has failed, treatment of chronic hepatitis B with nucleoside or nucleotide analogs is recommended (CIII). If ART is required, then anti-HBV therapy must be included (as above) and anti-HCV therapy can be introduced as needed.

c) Duration of Anti-HBV Therapy

In HIV-seronegative patients, HBeAg seroconversions are sustained among approximately 80% of patients if lamivudine is continued 6–12 months after seroconversion. Based on data in HIV-uninfected persons, HIV/HBV-coinfected individuals who are HBeAg positive and who become HBeAg negative and anti-HBe positive on lamivudine therapy should be treated for a minimum of 6–12 months beyond HBeAg seroconversion (BIII). All patients receiving ART should continue HBV therapy, even if they have seroconverted to anti-HBe (CIII).

Similar guidance on the duration of therapy can be applied to the use of other HBV active agents, with the exception of peg-IFN-based therapy, which is given for a standard 48-week course. If HBeAg seroconversion does not occur but viral suppression has been achieved, treatment with anti-HBV agents, if tolerated, should be continued indefinitely (CIII).
Among HIV-seronegative, HBeAg-negative patients with chronic hepatitis B who are treated with lamivudine, ALT and HBV DNA levels may decline, but high rates of relapse have been reported when therapy is stopped \[1058\]. In light of these findings, most experts would continue therapy indefinitely to achieve long-term HBV viral suppression (CIII).

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

Treatment response should be monitored by testing for HBV DNA and HBeAg at 3-month intervals and at 6–12-month intervals after stopping treatment. A virologic response is defined as a $\geq 2$-log$_{10}$ decrease in HBV DNA after 6 months of therapy. Ideally, the HBV DNA level after 6–12 months is $<20–100$ IU/mL based on a real-time PCR assay \[1059\]. A maintained virological response is a response that continues while on therapy, and a sustained virological response is one that is still present 6 months after stopping therapy. For patients who are HBeAg positive, loss of HBeAg is also a measure of virological response. Other markers that should be monitored and indicate treatment success include improvement in liver histology based on biopsy; normalization of serum aminotransferases; and, in those with loss of HBeAg, the development of anti-HBe. Sustained loss of HBsAg is considered by some to be a complete response; however, this desirable serologic response is uncommon \[1060\].

Major toxicities of IFN-alfa (pegylated or standard) include influenza-like symptoms (e.g., fever, myalgia, headache, and fatigue), neuropsychiatric abnormalities (e.g., depression, irritability, and cognitive dysfunction), cytopenias (e.g., thrombocytopenia, neutropenia, and reversible reduction in CD4+ count), retinopathy, neuropathy, and exacerbation of autoimmune disease. Depression might be severe enough to trigger suicide. Some experts recommend psychiatric evaluation prior to initiation of IFN-alfa for patients with a prior history of depression and frequent (monthly) monitoring for signs and symptoms of depression during treatment. Hypo- or hyperthyroidism, which is often irreversible, might occur 3–6 months after initiation of therapy with IFN-alfa. As a result, serum TSH level should be monitored at baseline and periodically (e.g., every 3 months) for the duration of treatment. Depending on the severity of these toxicities and individual patient tolerance, side effects may be dose limiting or interfere with the ability to complete a course of treatment. IFN-alfa is contraindicated in patients with decompensated liver disease.

Adefovir causes renal tubular disease at doses of 30 mg/day or higher, but this toxicity is uncommon at the recommended 10 mg/day dose. Renal toxicity with tenofovir used solely for treatment of HBV has rarely been reported, although isolated cases of increased serum creatinine or renal tubular dysfunction have been observed, and may be more frequent in HIV-infected persons with underlying renal insufficiency or those treated for prolonged periods. Patients on either drug should have baseline urinalysis and creatinine monitoring. Periodic monitoring of serum creatinine and phosphate should also be done in patients receiving adefovir or tenofovir, especially those with underlying diabetes or taking other nephrotoxic agents, because they may be at increased risk of renal toxicity \[1061\].

When anti-HBV therapy with lamivudine, adefovir, or tenofovir is initiated, discontinuation is associated with a flare of liver disease in approximately 15% of cases, with loss of the benefit accrued from previous anti-HBV treatment \[1062\] and possible decompensation of liver disease. Even for patients not receiving ART, some experts recommend that when anti-HBV therapies are initiated, they should be continued unless contraindicated or unless the patient has been treated for 6–12 months beyond loss of HBeAg positivity (CIII). However, the risks and benefits of this practice are unknown. If anti-HBV therapy is discontinued and a flare occurs, anti-HBV therapy should be reinstituted because it can be potentially life saving (BIII).

Return of immune competence following ART (or after steroid withdrawal or chemotherapy) can lead to reactivation of HBV-associated liver disease. Any immune reconstitution can lead to a rise in serum aminotransferases, so called “hepatitis flare” \[1063\], which constitutes IRIS in HIV/HBV-coinfected individuals. IRIS may be manifested by dramatic increases in serum aminotransferases as CD4+ counts rise within the first 6–12 weeks after starting ART, with signs and symptoms characteristic of acute
hepatitis. **After introduction of ART, serum aminotransferases should be monitored closely; some experts recommend monthly for the first 3–6 months and then every 3 months thereafter (CIII).** Any association between abnormal aminotransferases and clinical jaundice or synthetic dysfunction (elevated INR and low serum albumin) should prompt consultation with a hepatologist.

It is critical that all patients with HBV and HIV receive concomitant anti-HBV therapy when ART is used because these flares can be life threatening. Flares are worse in patients with more severe liver disease, especially cirrhosis. It may be difficult to distinguish hepatotoxicity or other causes of hepatitis (acute HAV or acute HCV) from IRIS in this setting. When changing antiretroviral regimens, it is important to continue agents with anti-HBV activity due to the risk of IRIS.

All classes of ARVs have been associated with hepatotoxicity as evidenced by significant elevations in serum aminotransferases [1064]. ARV-associated hepatotoxicity may be dose dependent or idiosyncratic. The risk of hepatotoxicity has been consistently associated with elevated pre-ART aminotransferases and the presence of HBV or HCV coinfection [1065-1073]. Despite the increased risk of hepatotoxicity in the setting of HCV or HBV coinfection, most (80%–90%) coinfected patients do not develop hepatotoxicity [1067], and clinically significant hepatotoxicity is rare; aminotransferases return to baseline in the majority of cases, even if the offending medication is continued [1066, 1074]. Therefore, it is probably not necessary to discontinue ART in the presence of hepatotoxicity unless the patient has symptoms of hypersensitivity (fever, lymphadenopathy, rash), symptomatic hepatitis (nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, or jaundice), or elevations of serum aminotransferase levels >10 times the ULN. However, the development of jaundice is associated with severe morbidity and mortality and should trigger discontinuation of the offending drug(s) [1075].

The major problem in managing adverse effects and drug-induced liver injury is determining which medication is the offending culprit and distinguishing drug toxicity from hepatic flares associated with IRIS. Close interaction of HIV clinicians and hepatologists is needed because liver histology may help to differentiate drug toxicity (e.g., eosinophils) from viral hepatitis (e.g., portal inflammation). Spontaneous HBV clearance can be associated with a flare, but occurs rarely in HIV-infected patients. Initiation of ART without anti-HBV therapy may lead to reactivation of HBV. A hepatic flare may also occur when patients must discontinue their ART. Although this should be discouraged, if ART must be discontinued for some reason, patients need to be counseled about the urgent need to continue HBV therapy but without any agents active against HIV to prevent inadvertent mono or dual anti-HIV drug selection pressure favoring development of HIV drug resistance. Elevated aminotransferases may also occur after the onset of drug resistance, which is common and increases over time with medications such as lamivudine [1037]. Serum HBV DNA testing will help determine if a flare of HBV has occurred. In this situation, HBV resistance testing should be undertaken in consultation with an expert. Other causes of abnormal liver tests should be sought, including drugs, alcohol, viral hepatitis, and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease.

**Management of Treatment Failure**

Treatment failure is defined as the presence of HBV DNA greater than 1 log_{10} above nadir in a patient who is consistently adherent to therapy. Laboratory findings associated with treatment failure include persistent ALT elevations and persistently positive HBeAg for those who had detectable HBeAg at treatment onset.

In HIV-infected persons with lamivudine-resistant HBV, uncontrolled data indicate that treatment with the combination of adefovir and continuation of lamivudine has substantial antiviral effect [1076]. Addition of either adefovir or tenofovir appears to lead to greater declines in HBV DNA in lamivudine-resistant coinfected patients [1041]. Flares of liver disease have been reported with development of resistance to lamivudine. The rate of development of lamivudine resistance is approximately 20% per year among HIV/HBV-coinfected persons treated with lamivudine [1037]. **If lamivudine resistance is suspected or documented, tenofovir or adefovir should be added to lamivudine therapy (CIII).**
DNA testing might be useful in this setting because increasing levels are associated with emergence of lamivudine resistance or relapse, and stable levels should suggest an alternative cause of acute deterioration. Patients receiving lamivudine who have no detectable HIV RNA, but do have detectable plasma HBV DNA, can be assumed to be lamivudine resistant. **Treatment options for patients on ART who have lamivudine-resistant HBV but fully suppressed HIV include the addition of adefovir or pegIFN to lamivudine, or tenofovir may be exchanged for one of the nucleoside agents in the ART regimen (CIII).** Persons with lamivudine-resistant HBV will have cross resistance to emtricitabine and telbivudine. In the setting of lamivudine-resistant HBV disease, either lamivudine or emtricitabine should be continued because this may decrease development of mutations to other anti-HBV drugs (CIII).

**ESLD among HIV/HBV-coinfected patients should be managed as it is in HIV-seronegative patients (BII).** IFN-alfa is contraindicated in ESLD, but limited data indicate that lamivudine, adefovir, or tenofovir can be safely used [1037, 1077, 1078]. All patients with ascites should undergo paracentesis for analysis to verify that portal hypertension is the etiology and to exclude spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP) [1079]. Assessment of the serum-ascites albumin gradient (SAAG) is advisable; SAAG ≥1.1 mg/dL strongly suggests ascites secondary to portal hypertension. Management includes sodium restriction (≥2 g/day) to alleviate fluid retention and diuretics. The recommended diuretic regimen is spironolactone alone or combined with furosemide (ratio of 40 mg furosemide:100 mg spironolactone). Consideration should be given to primary prophylaxis against SBP with the administration of oral antibiotics such as norfloxacin (400 mg/day) or TMP-SMX (1 double-strength tablet/day) in those with an ascites total protein <1 g/dL [1080]. **Secondary antibiotic prophylaxis is recommended for all persons with a history of SBP (AII).**

Esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD or upper endoscopy) should be performed in all persons who progress to cirrhosis, particularly those with thrombocytopenia, at the time of diagnosis and then every 1–2 years to identify significant gastroesophageal varices. For persons with varices, nonselective beta blockers (e.g., nadolol or propranolol) are the mainstay of both primary and secondary prevention of variceal hemorrhage; esophageal variceal ligation or banding is another preventive option, particularly for persons who cannot tolerate beta blockers. Hepatic encephalopathy, due to the accumulation of unmetabolized ammonia and other false neurotransmitters absorbed from the gut in the setting of liver dysfunction, may be subtle in early stages [916]. Preventive measures include restriction of animal dietary protein consumption and the use of nonabsorbable disaccharides (e.g., lactulose) and/or antibiotics (e.g., neomycin, rifaximin).

Patients with HBV-related cirrhosis are at increased risk of HCC [1081]. Whether there is additional risk in the setting of HIV infection is unclear [998]. **Although the optimal screening strategy to detect HCC is unknown, screening for HCC is recommended in patients with documented cirrhosis using hepatic ultrasound imaging performed at 6–12-month intervals (BIII) [1082].** The utility of serum AFP for HCC screening in persons with HIV is unknown, and, due to relatively poor specificity and sensitivity, results of AFP testing should be confirmed with liver imaging studies. In the absence of contraindications, HIV/HBV-coinfected persons with decompensated liver disease and/or early HCC are candidates for orthotopic liver transplantation because HIV infection is not a contraindication to organ transplantation with the use of effective ART [1083]. Persons with cirrhosis should undergo periodic assessment of their liver disease status though the application of validated prognostic models (Child-Pugh-Turcotte [CPT] Score and Model for End-stage Liver Disease [MELD]) that predict mortality risk and are used to determine the medical need for liver transplantation [1084]. **Where feasible, coinfected persons with well-controlled HIV infection found to have liver decompensation (defined as CPT score ≥7 and/or MELD score >10) or evidence of early HCC should be referred for orthotopic liver transplantation (BIII).** Because transplantation does not cure HBV infection, post-transplant HBV treatment is required (BIII).
Special Considerations During Pregnancy

All pregnant women should be screened for HBsAg. Pregnant women found to be HBsAg negative and without antibody to hepatitis B should be offered immunization against hepatitis B. This immunization can be given during pregnancy, preferably after the woman is on a stable ART regimen, to prevent the theoretical risk of HIV RNA rebound with immunization. Treatment of symptomatic acute HBV infection during pregnancy should be supportive with special attention given to maintaining blood glucose levels and normal clotting status. Risk for preterm labor and delivery may be increased with acute HBV infection.

Treatment of chronic HBV infection is generally not indicated in pregnancy (DIII), but HBV positivity must be taken into account when considering therapy options for the HIV-infected pregnant woman.

For women having indications for ART for their own health and expected to continue antiretrovirals postpartum, a regimen including two agents with activity against hepatitis B should be used (AIII) [1085]. Of the antiretroviral agents with activity against hepatitis B, the one with the most experience in pregnancy is lamivudine. More than 1,800 cases of pregnancy outcomes after first-trimester exposure to lamivudine have been reported to the Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry (APR) with no indication of an increased risk of birth defects after exposure [1086]. Lamivudine has been well tolerated by pregnant women. Tenofovir was not teratogenic in animals, but reversible bone changes at high doses were seen in multiple animal species. Currently, 266 cases of first-trimester exposure have been reported to the APR with no increase in birth defects noted [1086]. While tenofovir is not generally recommended as a first line agent in pregnancy, in the setting of maternal chronic HBV infection, it can be included as the second agent with anti-HBV activity, in addition to lamivudine (BIII).

Several other antiretroviral agents with activity against HBV, including emtricitabine, adefovir, and telbivudine, have been evaluated and not found to be teratogenic in animals, but experience with these agents in human pregnancy is limited. These agents could be included in a regimen during pregnancy if other options are not appropriate. Entecavir was associated with skeletal anomalies in rats and rabbits but only at high, maternally toxic doses. Data on use of entecavir in human pregnancy are not available. Cases of exposure during pregnancy to any of the antiretrovirals and HBV drugs listed should be reported to the Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry (800-258-4263; http://www.apregistry.com). Interferons are not recommended for use in pregnancy, and ribavirin (RBV) is contraindicated in pregnancy. Although IFNs are not teratogenic, they are abortifacient at high doses in monkeys and should not be used in pregnant women because of the direct antigrowth and antiproliferative effects of these agents [1087].

The choice of antiretroviral regimen for the pregnant woman with chronic HBV infection who requires antiretrovirals during pregnancy only for prevention of mother-to-child transmission (MTCT) and plans to discontinue therapy after delivery is more complex. Options include starting a triple therapy regimen including two agents with activity against HBV (as discussed above) but stopping therapy after delivery and monitoring closely for a flare of HBV activity, using a regimen not including drugs active against HBV to avoid a potential flare when discontinued, or, if only short-term therapy is planned (e.g., starting in the third trimester), consideration of using a combination antiretroviral regimen using lamivudine as the sole agent with activity against HBV (CIII). Many experts recommend the first option, using a regimen with dual HBV activity even when planning to discontinue postpartum because of the concern about potential IRIS-related flare of HBV activity during pregnancy, even among women with relatively high CD4+ counts, if ARV without anti-HBV activity is used. They believe that treating a potential flare in the postpartum period after discontinuing ARV is associated with less risk than treating an immune-mediated flare during pregnancy. In addition, using drugs with anti-HBV activity during pregnancy will lower HBV levels and potentially decrease the risk of failure of hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG) and hepatitis B vaccine to prevent perinatal transmission of HBV, which is increased among women with very high HBV DNA levels. Some experts would choose to use an antiretroviral regimen without anti-HBV activity to avoid the possibility of flare when discontinued postpartum and to avoid the use of tenofovir, a drug with limited experience with long-term use in pregnancy. Some experts would choose to use a highly active regimen that includes lamivudine as the only antiretroviral agent with activity against HBV, especially if starting the regimen later in pregnancy.
because of late care or delayed HIV diagnosis, to avoid use of tenofovir while still treating HBV. Decisions regarding choice of ARV regimen should be made taking into account CD4+ count, HIV RNA levels, time needed for chronic HIV therapy, HBV levels and indications for HBV therapy, gestational age when starting therapy, and patient preference.

**Infants born to HBsAg-positive women should receive HBIG and hepatitis B vaccine within 12 hours of birth (AI).** The second and third doses of vaccine should be administered at 1 and 6 months of age, respectively. This regimen is >95% effective in preventing HBV infection in these infants. Postvaccination testing for anti-HBs and HBsAg should be performed at age 9–15 months because of the infant's ongoing exposure to HBV.
Hepatitis C Virus Coinfection

Epidemiology

Hepatitis C virus (HCV) is a single-stranded RNA virus that is most efficiently spread through direct blood exposure to contaminated blood or blood products. Both HIV and HCV can be transmitted by percutaneous exposure to blood, through sexual intercourse, and from a mother to her infant. However, the relative efficiency of transmission by these routes varies. HCV is approximately 10 times more infectious than HIV through percutaneous blood exposures, but sexual transmission of HCV is inefficient compared with HIV. Transmission of HIV and HCV through contaminated blood products is now very rare due to effective screening of blood and blood-derived products in the United States.

Heterosexual transmission of HCV is uncommon but may be more likely in persons with partners who are coinfected with HIV and HCV. Likewise, existing data suggest that sexual contact is a relatively inefficient mode of HCV transmission between MSM, but sexual HCV transmission has been increasingly reported among sexual networks of HIV-infected men, particularly those engaged in high-risk sexual practices. There is increasing recognition of cases of acute HCV infection reported in this patient population [1088].

HCV infection occurs in approximately 2%–5% of infants born to HCV-seropositive mothers. In most studies, the incidence of HCV transmission from mother to infant increases if the mother is coinfected with HIV [1089-1091]. Overall, rates of vertical and perinatal transmission are relatively low, although increased in the setting of HIV coinfection [1029, 1092].

In the United States, HIV/HCV coinfection is most prevalent in individuals who have a history of hemophilia or injection drug use, in whom HCV infection rates approach 70%–95% compared to between 1%–20% in those who acquired HIV through sex [1092, 1093]. Although studies have suggested that sexual transmission of HCV is inefficient, the exact risk related to different types of sexual activity is unknown. Risk factors for the sexual transmission of HCV include anal-receptive intercourse and concurrent sexually transmitted infection.

Approximately 20% of persons with chronic HCV infection develop cirrhosis within 20 years after acute infection, although the range and time to development of cirrhosis varies widely. Risk factors for the development of significant liver disease are older age at the time of infection, male sex, concomitant alcohol use (>20–50 grams/day), and advanced immunosuppression (CD4+ count of ≤200 cells/µL) [1094-1096]. Compared to HCV monoinfection, the natural history of HCV infection is accelerated in the setting of HIV [1097], with more rapid progression to cirrhosis, decompensated liver disease, HCC, and death [1098]. Due to its high prevalence and rapid progression, liver disease due to chronic HCV is currently a leading cause of death among persons with HIV [997, 999]. Reports of the impact of immune restoration with ART on liver-related mortality are conflicting, with some studies reporting decreased and others little change in the rate of liver-related mortality [1099, 1100]. In addition to liver disease, HCV infection may be associated with changes in cognitive and psychiatric function [1101], decreased quality of life [1102], and increased prevalence of diabetes mellitus [1103], all of which potentially impact HIV management.

The effect of HCV infection on HIV disease progression and immune reconstitution is uncertain [1093, 1104, 1105], although not likely to be clinically relevant based on current observations [1106]. Patients with underlying viral hepatitis are at increased risk of developing ARV-related hepatotoxicity [1068], although most coinfected patients (~90%) do not develop severe hepatotoxicity. The risk of ART-associated hepatotoxicity may be related to the underlying degree of liver fibrosis [1107].
Clinical Manifestations

Both acute and chronic HCV infections are typically minimally symptomatic or asymptomatic. Fewer than 20% of patients with acute infection have symptoms characteristic of acute hepatitis, including low-grade fever, mild right upper quadrant pain, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, dark urine, and jaundice. Unexplained elevations of serum ALT or AST levels may be the only laboratory finding during acute infection. Recognition of acute HCV infection is important because antiviral treatment targeting HCV initiated during this period may be associated with higher response rates [1108, 1109].

Chronic hepatitis C infection is often asymptomatic, although complaints of fatigue are common. Serum cryoglobulins may be present but rarely (<5%) cause symptomatic skin (vasculitis), renal (membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis), or neurologic manifestations. Rarely, HCV-infected patients experience cutaneous manifestations including porphyria cutanea tarda. The rate of these manifestations in the setting of HIV is unknown. With progression of liver disease, patients might experience stigmata of cirrhosis with portal hypertension and ESLD, including spider angioma, palmar erythema, splenomegaly, caput medusa, ascites, jaundice, pruritus, asterixis, and encephalopathy.

Diagnosis

All HIV-infected patients should be tested for evidence of chronic HCV infection. Initial testing for HCV should be performed using the most sensitive immunoassays licensed for detection of antibody to HCV (anti-HCV) in blood [1110].

False-negative anti-HCV immunoassay results may occur among HIV-infected persons with advanced immunosuppression, but this is uncommon with the most sensitive immunoassays (third-generation assays) [1090, 1111]. If serologic test results are negative or indeterminate and HCV infection is suspected based on elevations of serum aminotransferases or risk factors such as injection drug use, testing for HCV RNA should be performed [1112]. True-negative antibody tests may also occur early in the course of acute HCV, in which there are elevations in serum aminotransferases and detectable viremia prior to seroconversion; therefore, HCV RNA testing should also be performed when acute HCV infection is suspected.

To confirm the presence of chronic infection, all HCV-seropositive persons should be tested for plasma HCV RNA using a qualitative or quantitative assay. Quantitative HCV RNA level (i.e., viral load) does not correlate with degree of liver damage and does not serve as a surrogate for measuring disease severity, but it does provide important prognostic information about the response to antiviral therapy. Serial quantitative HCV RNA testing should be limited to persons receiving HCV treatment. Diagnostic assays using reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) or transcription-mediated amplification (TMA) have been approved by the FDA for qualitative detection of HCV RNA. A single positive HCV RNA result is sufficient to confirm the diagnosis of active HCV infection, but a single negative result cannot exclude viremia because RNA levels might transiently decline below the limit of detection in persons with active infection, especially during the acute phase of infection. A repeat qualitative assay can be performed to confirm the absence of active infection.

Quantitative tests for HCV RNA include quantitative RT-PCR or branched DNA (bDNA) signal amplification assays. Newer real-time PCR assays have excellent sensitivity with lower limits of detection similar to qualitative assays and a broad dynamic range (e.g., COBAS TaqMan HCV Test; Roche Molecular Systems Inc., Branchburg, NJ). An HCV RNA standard has been established that permits normalization of viral titers in IUs; nonetheless, substantial variability exists among available assays, and if serial values are required to monitor antiviral therapy, continued use of the same quantitative assay for all assessments is strongly recommended.

Six distinct HCV genotypes have been described [1113]. Genotype 1 infection accounts for approximately 75% of all HCV infections in the United States and more than 90% of infections among African Americans [1114]. In HCV-monoinfected patients, genotype information is used to guide both
Hepatitis C Virus Coinfection

the duration of treatment and the dosing of RBV. In contrast, in persons with HIV/HCV coinfection, only the dosing of RBV is genotype specific. HCV genotyping should be performed in all HIV-infected persons considering HCV treatment to guide RBV dosing and because it is the best predictor of response to IFN-based treatment and may, therefore, influence the decision to treat and/or perform liver biopsy. Repeat HCV genotype testing is not indicated.

Although baseline and periodic monitoring of serum ALT and AST levels should be performed, levels often fluctuate among patients with chronic HCV infection, regardless of HIV infection, and long periods during which these values are normal may be observed. Although higher serum ALT and AST levels are to some degree predictive of more rapid disease progression, [1091] significant liver disease may be present even in the presence of persistently normal ALT levels.

Computed tomography (CT), MRI, and ultrasonography have very limited utility in staging liver disease because they are often abnormal only in advanced disease. Ultrasonography is recommended as the initial test for evaluation of cirrhotic persons for the detection of hepatic mass lesions suspicious for HCC. Due to cost, the use of bi- or triphasic CT with contrast or MRI scanning should generally be limited to evaluation of hepatic mass lesions in patients with cirrhosis.

Liver biopsy remains the preferred test for evaluation of HCV-related disease (fibrosis) stage and is useful to assess prognosis and guide treatment decisions. Although ultrasound guidance reduces the risk [1115], liver biopsies may result in major complications, including excessive bleeding (<0.5%), bile peritonitis (0.09%), and, rarely, internal organ injury, although the overall mortality rate is <1 in 10,000 [978, 979]. Disease staging by biopsy is expensive and subject to sampling error due to the heterogeneity of hepatic fibrosis. Furthermore, in some studies, disease progression has been observed over relatively short time periods in persons with minimal fibrosis. Therefore, although it is helpful in the evaluation of coinfected persons, liver biopsy is not required prior to the initiation of therapy for HCV infection, particularly in patients with a high probability of responding to treatment.

Noninvasive testing strategies to evaluate liver fibrosis are an area of active research. Currently a number of tests are available that can reliably separate patients with minimal fibrosis from those with cirrhosis, but these tests fail to clearly distinguish intermediate stages of fibrotic disease [1116-1119]. Although some tests are proprietary commercial assays (e.g., HCV FibroSURE, Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings), others are based on laboratory tests that are routinely obtained in most HIV-infected persons (FIB-4: age, ALT, AST, and platelet count; APRI: AST-Platelet Ratio Index). Additional studies are evaluating liver stiffness using transient elastography as a surrogate for liver fibrosis [1120]. Prospective studies are ongoing to determine the test(s) with the best predictive value for disease progression.

Preventing Exposure

The primary route of HCV transmission among IDUs is drug injection via a syringe previously used by an infected person. An increased frequency of injection, a longer duration of injection drug use, and cocaine use are additional factors that increase the potential for HCV transmission [1121]. Considerable effort should be extended to encourage IDUs to stop using injection drugs, preferably by entering a substance abuse treatment program (AII).

Besides sharing syringes, other factors associated with injection, such as sharing drug solution containers, “cookers,” filters, “cottons,” and mixing water, also increase the likelihood of HCV transmission [1122]. If IDUs are unwilling or unable to discontinue the use of injection drugs, they should be advised not to share needles or drug preparation equipment to reduce the risk of transmission of HCV infection (BII). Access to sterile injection equipment may be facilitated through enrollment of IDUs in NEPs [1000-1002].
Persons considering tattooing or body piercing should be informed of potential risks for acquiring HCV infection, which could be transmitted if equipment is not sterile or if proper infection control procedures are not followed (AIII).

Although efficiency of sexual transmission of HCV is relatively low, safe-sex practices should be encouraged for all HIV-infected persons; barrier precautions (e.g., latex condoms) are recommended to reduce the risk of exposure to sexually transmitted pathogens, including HCV (AII).

Preventing Disease

All HIV-infected individuals should be screened for active HCV infection. HCV-seronegative individuals with elevations in serum aminotransferase levels should be screened for acute infection with assays to detect HCV RNA.

Higher rates of viral clearance have been reported in HIV-infected and -uninfected persons treated with IFN-based therapy for acute HCV infection [1108, 1109]. Based on this information and in the absence of contraindications, acutely infected persons (<6 months from the time of HCV exposure) should be routinely offered treatment for HCV infection to prevent the development of chronic HCV infection (BII). The optimal time to initiate therapy for acute HCV is unknown but it may be as soon as 8–12 weeks after acquisition of the infection [1109] (see Treatment Recommendations).

Chronically infected persons should be counseled about methods to prevent liver damage and HCV transmission, evaluated for chronic liver disease, and considered for treatment of HCV infection. All HIV/HCV-coinfected patients should be offered antiviral treatment to prevent development of HCV-related liver disease complications (AI). All HIV-infected patients with HCV coinfection should be advised to avoid or limit alcohol consumption (AII) because alcohol ingestion, particularly in quantities greater than 20–50 grams (approximately 2–5 drinks) per day, accelerates the progression of liver disease [1123]. Enrollment of active substance abusers into drug and/or alcohol treatment programs is strongly recommended. Persons with liver disease should limit ingestion of potentially hepatotoxic medications (e.g., acetaminophen <2 grams/day). Because iron overload may worsen liver disease, patients should avoid iron supplementation in the absence of documented iron deficiency.

Because of its increased morbidity, HIV-infected persons who are coinfected with HCV should be tested for previous or concurrent HBV infection. Despite evidence of decreased response to hepatitis B vaccine in immunosuppressed persons, those without previous HBV infection should be vaccinated. Likewise, because acute HAV infection is more likely to be fulminant in persons with underlying hepatitis, HAV-susceptible, HIV-infected individuals with risk factors for HAV infection should receive hepatitis A vaccination (AI). As with hepatitis B vaccination, the response to hepatitis A vaccination is reduced in those with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL. Some experts recommend delaying hepatitis A vaccination until the CD4+ count is >200 cells/µL on ART (BIII). Antibody response should be assessed 1 month after vaccination; nonresponders should be revaccinated (BIII).

Among coinfected persons with cirrhosis, measures to identify and prevent complications of advanced liver disease are identical to those established in persons without HIV and should be routinely performed (BI). All patients with ascites should undergo paracentesis for analysis to verify that portal hypertension is the etiology and to exclude SBP (ascites polymorphonuclear cell count >250 cells/mL) [1079]. Assessment of the SAAG is advisable; SAAG ≥1.1 mg/dL strongly suggests ascites secondary to portal hypertension. Management includes sodium restriction (≥2 grams/day) and diuretics to alleviate fluid retention. The recommended diuretic regimen is spironolactone alone or combined with furosemide (ratio of 40 mg furosemide:100 mg spironolactone). Consideration should be give to primary prophylaxis against SBP through the administration of oral antibiotics such as norfloxacin (400 mg/day)
or TMP-SMX (1 double-strength tablet/day) in those with an ascites total protein <1 grams/dL [1080].

Secondary antibiotic prophylaxis is recommended for all persons with a history of SBP (AI).

EGD, or upper endoscopy, should be performed in all persons with cirrhosis, particularly those with thrombocytopenia, at the time of diagnosis and then every 1–2 years to identify significant varices [1124]. For persons with varices, nonselective beta blockers (e.g., nadolol or propranolol) are the mainstay of both primary and secondary prevention of variceal hemorrhage; esophageal variceal ligation or banding is another preventive option, particularly for persons who cannot tolerate beta blockers. Hepatic encephalopathy, due to the accumulation of unmetabolized ammonia and other false neurotransmitters absorbed from the gut in the setting of liver dysfunction, may be subtle in early stages [916]. Preventive measures include restriction of animal dietary protein consumption and the use of nonabsorbable disaccharides (e.g., lactulose) and/or antibiotics (e.g., neomycin, rifaximin).

Patients with HCV-related cirrhosis are at increased risk of HCC [1081]. Whether there is additional risk in the setting of HIV infection is unclear [998]. Although the optimal screening strategy to detect HCC is unknown, screening is recommended in patients with documented cirrhosis using hepatic ultrasound imaging performed at 6–12-month intervals (BIII) [1082]. The utility of serum AFP for HCC screening in persons with HIV is unknown, and, due to relatively poor specificity and sensitivity, results of AFP testing should be confirmed with liver imaging studies. In the absence of contraindications, HIV/HCV-coinfected persons with decompensated liver disease and/or early HCC are candidates for orthotopic liver transplantation because HIV infection is not a contraindication to organ transplantation with the use of effective ART [1083]. Persons with cirrhosis should undergo periodic assessment of their liver disease status through the application of validated prognostic models (CPT and MELD) that predict mortality risk and are used to determine the medical need for liver transplantation [1084]. Where feasible, HIV/HCV-coinfected persons with well-controlled HIV infection found to have liver decompensation (defined as CPT score ≥7 and/or MELD score >10) or evidence of early HCC should be referred for orthotopic liver transplantation (BIII).

Treatment Recommendations

a) Treatment of Disease

Antiviral treatment for HCV infection should be considered for all HIV-infected persons with acute or chronic HCV infection (AI). In the absence of contraindications to pegIFN and/or RBV (see below), treatment for HCV infection should be routinely offered to persons in whom the potential benefits of therapy are judged to outweigh the potential risks, including (but not limited to) persons with (BII):

- HCV genotype 2 or 3 infection
- HCV genotype 1 infection with a low HCV RNA level (<800,000 IU/mL) (although some experts might not recommend treatment of patients with HCV genotype 1 infection and low or intermittently undetectable HCV RNA, response to pegIFN plus RBV is improved in those with HCV RNA levels <800,000 IU/mL compared to those with levels above this threshold, which might favor treatment in this group)
- Significant hepatic fibrosis (bridging fibrosis or cirrhosis)
- Stable HIV infection not requiring ART
- Acute HCV infection (<6 months duration)
- Cryoglobulinemic vasculitis
- Cryoglobulinemic membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
- Strong motivation to treat their HCV infection

The goals of therapy include eradication of HCV infection; prevention of hepatic fibrosis progression; and, among persons with HCV-related cirrhosis, prevention of ESLD, HCC, and death. Although viral eradication is not anticipated in most treated persons, histologic and clinical benefits of therapy have been observed in the absence of virologic response [1125].
On the basis of well-designed, randomized, controlled trials, pegIFN plus RBV is the recommended treatment for hepatitis C in HIV-infected persons (AI). Sustained virologic response (SVR) rates range from 14%–29% for HCV genotype 1 infection and 43%–73% for HCV genotypes 2 and 3 infection [1036, 1125-1127]. Whereas fixed-dose RBV (800 mg/day) is recommended for HIV-infected persons with genotype 2 or 3 disease, the appropriate RBV dose for persons with genotype 1 disease has not been determined because the pivotal trials studied only fixed-dose RBV. Clinical trials testing weight-based RBV dosing are under way. Nonetheless, among HIV seronegative persons with genotype 1, pegIFN plus weight-based RBV (1,000 mg/day for persons weighing <75 kg; 1,200 mg for persons weighing ≥75 kg) was more effective than fixed-dose RBV [1128]. Although the efficacy of weight-based RBV has not yet been established in coinfected persons, several studies indicate that this strategy is not associated with increased risk of adverse effects (e.g., anemia). Accordingly, most experts recommend the use of weight-based RBV combined with pegIFN in HIV-infected persons with HCV genotype 1 disease (AII).

For HCV genotypes 1, 4, 5, or 6, the recommended treatment regimen is either pegIFN alfa-2a (180 mcg) or pegIFN alfa-2b (1.5 mcg/kg) administered by subcutaneous injection weekly plus oral RBV twice daily (<75 kg or 165 lbs body weight, 600 mg each morning and 400 mg each evening; ≥75 kg or 165 lbs body weight, 600 mg twice daily) for a total duration of 48 weeks (AI). For HCV genotype 2 or 3, the recommended treatment is either pegIFN alfa-2a (180 mcg) or pegIFN alfa-2b (1.5 mg/kg) administered by subcutaneous injection weekly plus oral RBV in a fixed dose of 400 mg twice daily for a total duration of 48 weeks (AII).

The optimal treatment regimen and duration of treatment for acute HCV in coinfected patients have not been determined. Among HIV-seronegative persons, regimens including pegIFN with or without RBV in dosing schedules described above have been administered for 24 weeks duration with good results. Therefore, in the absence of better information, HIV-infected individuals with acute HCV infection should be treated with one of the previously recommended regimens for ≥24 weeks duration (BIII). Because the efficacy of shorter treatment duration has not been adequately evaluated in HIV-infected persons with acute or chronic HCV infection, the recommended duration of treatment is 48 weeks for chronic infection with all HCV genotypes, including 2 and 3 (BII); based on this information, some experts would also treat acute HCV infection for a total duration of 48 weeks.

Treatment with pegIFN plus RBV should NOT be routinely administered to persons in whom the potential risks of therapy are judged to outweigh the potential benefits including (but not limited to) persons with (DII):

- Pregnancy, or who are not willing to use birth control;
- Advanced HIV-associated immunosuppression uncontrolled on ART;
- Hepatic decompensation (e.g., coagulopathy, hyperbilirubinemia, encephalopathy, ascites) because liver transplantation, where feasible, should be the primary treatment option for such patients (CIII);
- Severe, uncontrolled comorbid medical conditions (e.g., cancer or cardiopulmonary disease);
- Severe, active depression with suicidal ideation, although HCV treatment may be considered following the successful implementation of psychiatric care and treatment for depression;
- Significant hematologic abnormality (e.g., hemoglobin <10.5 g/dL, absolute neutrophil count <1,000/µL, platelet count <50,000/µL), although HCV treatment may be considered following the correction of hematologic abnormalities (e.g., treatment of underlying causative conditions and/or use of hematopoietic growth factors);
- Renal insufficiency (creatinine >1.5 or creatinine clearance <50 cc/min), although in such persons, treatment with pegIFN alone may be considered;
- Sarcoidosis due to increased risk of severe disease exacerbation with IFN therapy;
• Active, uncontrolled autoimmune conditions (e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus [SLE] or rheumatoid arthritis) due to increased risk of severe disease exacerbation with IFN therapy.

Patients with contraindications to the use of RBV (e.g., unstable cardiopulmonary disease, pre-existing anemia unresponsive to erythropoietin, renal failure, or hemoglobinopathy) can be treated with pegIFN alfa (2a or 2b) monotherapy (AII). However, substantially lower SVR rates are expected in persons not receiving RBV. Additionally, persons with modifiable contraindications to treatment should be reassessed at regular intervals to evaluate their candidacy for therapy. Active injection drug use does not represent an absolute contraindication to treatment of HCV infection; treatment of active IDUs should be considered on a case-by-case basis taking into account comorbid conditions, adherence to medical care, and risk of reinfection. Management of HCV-infected IDUs is enhanced by linking IDUs to drug treatment programs. Alcohol use negatively impacts HCV disease progression and treatment; therefore, alcohol abstinence is strongly recommended before and during antiviral therapy. A history of alcohol abuse is not a contraindication to therapy.

b) Management of HCV in the Context of ART

The optimal timing of initiation of ART relative to treatment for HCV infection has not been established. Although there is a theoretical possibility that control of HIV replication and higher CD4+ count on successful ART might be associated with improved response to treatment for HCV infection, this has not been demonstrated in clinical trials. In addition, data from randomized controlled trials indicate that there is no significant relationship between pretreatment CD4+ count and higher SVR rates. Also, because persons with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL have generally been excluded from clinical trials, the efficacy and safety of pegIFN plus RBV has not been established in this population. Therefore, most experts recommend initiation of ART and control of viral replication prior to initiating treatment for HCV infection for HIV-coinfected patients with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL (CIII). However, limited evidence suggests that for persons unable to tolerate ART due to hepatotoxicity or who have persistently elevated serum aminotransferase levels (>2 times the ULN), treatment of HCV infection prior to initiating ART might reduce the risk of recurrent hepatotoxicity or progression of liver disease [1129] and should be considered in this situation, regardless of CD4+ count (CIII).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

The most appropriate interval to monitor patients for whom treatment for HCV infection is deferred (e.g., those with no or minimal fibrosis or inflammatory changes on liver biopsy) has not been determined, but because of unpredictable progression of fibrosis, even among those with limited fibrosis on initial liver biopsy, serial liver biopsies should be performed every 2–3 years [1130].

Assessment of HCV RNA level is the best measure of treatment response and should be performed at baseline and after completion of the first 12 weeks of therapy for HCV infection [1131]. An early virologic response (EVR) is defined as either an undetectable HCV RNA level or a decrease of ≥2 log_{10}, as measured by quantitative HCV RNA assays, at the end of 12 weeks of treatment. Patients who fail to achieve an EVR by week 12 have a limited chance (<3%) of achieving SVR regardless of duration of therapy, and most experts recommend that treatment should be discontinued after 12 weeks (A1). If an EVR is documented, treatment should be continued (A1) and a quantitative or qualitative HCV RNA assay should be performed at the end of 24 weeks of treatment. If HCV RNA levels are undetectable at the end of 24 weeks of treatment, therapy should be continued for a total duration of 48 weeks. If HCV RNA levels remain detectable after 24 weeks of treatment, therapy should be stopped due to futility (A1). An HCV RNA assay should be repeated both at the completion of 48 weeks of treatment and 24 weeks after completion of therapy (A1). An SVR is defined as the absence of detectable HCV RNA, using an HCV RNA assay with a lower limit of detection of at least 50 IU/mL, 24 weeks after completion of treatment.
In the context of treatment monitoring, *relapse* is defined as the absence of detectable HCV RNA at the end of treatment that is not sustained after the discontinuation of therapy. *Breakthrough* is the re-emergence of detectable HCV RNA following suppression below the limit of detection despite the continuation of therapy. Virologic failure or *nonresponse* is defined as the failure to suppress HCV RNA below detection at any time during treatment. Some experts recommend the continuation of treatment despite virologic failure in persons with advanced liver fibrosis based on the observation that approximately one-third of coinfected patients who underwent liver biopsy had histologic improvement in fibrosis, despite the absence of a virologic response in one trial [1125, 1132]. However, more recent data suggest this approach is ineffective and it is not recommended.

**HIV-infected patients who achieve an SVR should be monitored with serial HCV RNA testing at 6–12 month intervals for an additional 1–5 years to exclude late relapse or reinfection with HCV, especially those at risk of continued exposure (CIII) [1133].**

The major toxicities of IFN-alfa (pegylated or standard) include influenza-like symptoms (e.g., fever, myalgia, headache, and fatigue), neuropsychiatric abnormalities (e.g., depression, irritability, and cognitive dysfunction), cytopenias (e.g., thrombocytopenia and neutropenia including a reversible reduction in CD4+ count), retinopathy, neuropathy, and exacerbation of autoimmune disease. Depression might be severe enough to trigger suicide. Depending on the severity of these toxicities and individual patient tolerance, side effects may be dose limiting or interfere with the ability to complete a course of treatment.

The major toxicities of RBV include dose-dependent hemolytic anemia, cough, and dyspepsia. RBV potentiates the intracellular activity of didanosine through inhibition of inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase. Although the use of didanosine in patients with hepatic disease is generally discouraged, because the interaction of RBV and didanosine may lead to clinically significant inhibition of mitochondrial DNA polymerase gamma, resulting in severe pancreatitis, lactic acidosis and, in some patients, death, the combination of RBV and didanosine is strictly contraindicated (EI) [1134]. Zidovudine can potentiate RBV-related anemia, and if other ARVs are available, modification of the ART regimen to remove zidovudine is recommended prior to treatment for HCV infection (BII) [1135]. Persons in whom the discontinuation of zidovudine is not feasible should be monitored closely (every 2 weeks) for the development of severe anemia during the first 8 weeks of treatment. Studies support the use of erythropoietin for the management of clinically significant anemia during HCV treatment. The use of epoetin alfa may permit RBV doses to be optimized, which may in turn preserve SVR rates, and has been associated with improved quality of life [1136].

Mental health should be evaluated before initiation of therapy for HCV infection and should be monitored at regular intervals during treatment. Some experts recommend the use of standardized depression screening tools such as the Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale (CES-D). Adverse neuropsychiatric effects of pegIFN-alfa and RBV may be modified by the use of adjunctive agents such as antidepressants.

As with HBV coinfection, in HCV-coinfected individuals, IRIS may be manifested by dramatic increases in serum aminotransferases as CD4+ counts rise within the first 6–12 weeks after starting ART. The signs and symptoms are characteristic of hepatitis flares. After introduction of ART, serum aminotransferases should be monitored closely; some experts recommend monthly for the first 3–6 months and then every 3 months thereafter. Any association between abnormal aminotransferases and clinical jaundice or synthetic dysfunction (elevated INR and low albumin) should prompt consultation with a hepatologist.

It may be difficult to distinguish hepatotoxicity or other causes of hepatitis (acute HAV or acute HBV infections) from IRIS in this setting. All classes of ARVs have been associated with hepatotoxicity, which may be dose dependent or idiosyncratic. The risk of hepatotoxicity has been consistently associated with elevated pre-ART aminotransferases and the presence of HBV or HCV coinfection [1065-1067, 1069-1073, 1137]. Despite the increased risk of hepatotoxicity in the setting of HCV or HBV coinfection, most
(80%–90%) coinfected patients do not develop hepatotoxicity [1067], and clinically significant hepatotoxicity is rare; aminotransferases return to baseline in the majority of cases, even if the offending medication is continued [1066, 1074]. Therefore, it is probably not necessary to discontinue ART in the presence of hepatotoxicity unless the patient has symptoms of hypersensitivity (fever, lymphadenopathy, rash), symptomatic hepatitis (nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, or jaundice), or elevations of serum aminotransferase levels >10 times the ULN. However, the development of jaundice is associated with severe morbidity and mortality and should trigger discontinuation of the offending drug(s) [1075]. With regard to HCV-associated IRIS, there is no reliable clinical or laboratory parameter that will distinguish hepatotoxicity from IRIS. Similarly, liver biopsies may not be diagnostic and are not recommended except in the presence of signs and symptoms of grade 4 or fulminant hepatitis. Prospective studies are currently evaluating the incidence of presumptive IRIS within the first 12 months of ART initiation. There are no studies to inform the optimal management of persons who experience IRIS in this setting.

### Management of Treatment Failure

There are no data on which to base recommendations for treatment of coinfected patients who fail to respond to initial treatment for HCV infection. Certain patients might benefit from retreatment with interferon-based regimens depending on their previous response, tolerance, and adherence to and the type of previous therapy, the potential potency of the new treatment regimen, the severity of liver disease, viral genotype, and other underlying factors that influence response. Based on limited data in persons with HCV monoinfection, extension of the duration of treatment with pegIFN plus RBV may enhance SVR rates in coinfected persons who experience a virologic response followed by relapse after adequate therapy. For persons with advanced fibrosis (e.g., bridging fibrosis or cirrhosis) and for HIV-coinfected individuals who fail to demonstrate an EVR on pegIFN and weight-based RBV regimen, clinical trials indicate that maintenance pegIFN therapy is not associated with decreased risk of hepatic events or with slowing of liver fibrosis progression in both HIV-infected and -uninfected persons [1138]. Therefore, **maintenance pegIFN therapy is not recommended (AI).**

### Preventing Recurrence

For coinfected patients, treatment-induced SVR appears to be durable and very low rates of recurrent viremia have been observed in persons with undetectable HCV RNA >1 year after completion of therapy [1133]. Persons with HIV infection who achieve SVR should be counseled to stop using injection drugs, and those who continue to inject drugs should be counseled to use safe injection practices to prevent reinfection. Use of barrier precautions and other methods to prevent sexual transmission of HIV should be adequate to prevent reinfection with HCV via sexual practices.

### Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Pregnant HIV-infected women should be tested for HCV infection (if not previously tested) to allow appropriate management for them during pregnancy and following delivery, and for their infants after birth [1139]. **The treatment of chronic hepatitis C during pregnancy is contraindicated (EIII).** Both peginterferon and RBV are contraindicated in pregnancy. Although interferons are not teratogenic, they are abortifacient at high doses in monkeys and should not be used in pregnant women because of the direct antigrowth and antiproliferative effects of these agents [1087].

**RBV is an FDA category X drug because of its teratogenicity at low doses in multiple animal species. Defects noted in animals include limb abnormalities, craniofacial defects, exencephaly, and anophthalmia. RBV should not be used during pregnancy (EIII).** Women of childbearing potential and men receiving RBV should be counseled about the risks and need for consistent contraceptive use during and for 6 months after completion of RBV therapy. However, inadvertent pregnancy during paternal exposure has not been associated with adverse events [1140]. Pregnanies occurring in women taking RBV should be reported to the Ribavirin Pregnancy Registry at 1-800-593-2214 or **http://www.ribavirinpregnancyregistry.com/**
Evaluation of HCV-infected pregnant women, including liver biopsy, can be delayed until >3 months after delivery to allow potential pregnancy-related changes in disease activity to resolve. However, hepatitis A and hepatitis B vaccination can be given during pregnancy.

Elective Cesarean delivery does not appear to reduce the risk of HCV transmission from mother to child in HIV-uninfected women, but might be protective against transmission of HCV among HIV-infected women [1089, 1141]. The adjusted odds for perinatal transmission of HCV with scheduled Cesarean delivery among HIV-infected, HCV seropositive women was 0.36 (0.2–0.8) compared with other modes of delivery. However, another large study was unable to confirm the protective effect of Cesarean delivery, possibly because two-thirds of the women with HIV/HCV coinfection received an elective Cesarean delivery [1142]. Accordingly, while elective Cesarean delivery in HIV/HCV-coinfected women maybe considered based on HIV-related indications, data are insufficient to support its routine use for prevention of HCV transmission (DIII).

Infants born to HIV/HCV-coinfected women should be tested for HCV RNA at 2 and 6 months and for HCV antibody after 15 months of age (CIII).
Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy/JC Virus Infection

Epidemiology

Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) is an OI of the CNS, caused by the polyoma virus JC virus (JCV) and characterized by focal demyelination [1143]. The virus has worldwide distribution and about 85% of adults are seropositive for JCV [1144]. Primary JCV infection usually occurs in childhood but is not accompanied by any identified symptoms. However, infection likely results in a chronic asymptomatic carrier state in most people, explaining frequent virus detection in urine (30%) and tonsils (40%) of immunologically normal adults [1145-1150]. Outside of the context of HIV infection, PML is rare and usually develops as a complication of other diseases or therapies accompanied by compromised immunity [1151, 1152]. Interest in PML has recently been increased outside of the HIV context by three cases developing in patients with multiple sclerosis and regional enteritis after treatment with natalizumab, a therapeutic antibody directed against alpha-4 integrins [1153-1156]. More recently, two patients with SLE receiving rituximab, a therapeutic antibody directed at the B-cell antigen CD20, developed PML (http://www.fda.gov/cder/drug/advisory/rituximab.htm). This raises a cautionary note regarding monitoring PML risk when treating non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma with rituximab in HIV-infected patients [1157, 1158]. However, there have been no reports of PML associated with use of rituximab in HIV infection.

Before the advent of potent combination ART, PML eventually developed in 3%-7% of AIDS patients [1159-1161] and was almost invariably fatal, with only rare spontaneous remission [1162]. Following the widespread use of combination ART in the developed world, the incidence of PML has decreased substantially [1163]. However, morbidity and mortality associated with PML in HIV-infected patients remains high [1164]. Unlike some of the other CNS OIs that are almost wholly prevented when CD4+ counts are maintained above 100–200 cells/µL, PML may still appear in such patients as well as in those on ART [1165, 1166]. Moreover, PML may develop in the setting of initiating ART and immune reconstitution [1166, 1167] (see below).

Clinical Manifestations

PML presents with focal neurological deficits, usually with insidious onset and steady progression. Because the demyelinating lesions may involve different brain regions, the particular deficits vary from patient to patient. Any region of the CNS may be involved, but there are some areas that seem to be more favored, including the occipital lobes (with hemianopia), frontal and parietal lobes (hemiparesis and hemisensory deficits), and cerebellar peduncles and deep white matter (dysmetria and ataxia). Spinal cord involvement appears extremely rare [1168]. Although lesions may indeed be multiple, often one predominates clinically. Additionally, because the individual lesions expand concentrically or along white matter tracts, initial symptoms and signs often begin as “partial” deficits (e.g., weakness of one leg) that worsen and involve a larger territory (e.g., evolution to hemiparesis). The focal or multifocal nature of the pathology is responsible for the consistency of clinical presentations with distinct focal symptoms and signs rather than as a more diffuse encephalopathy or dementia, which is rare [1169].

The time course of this evolving demyelination, with clinical progression over several weeks, often provides a clue to diagnosis, because the other major opportunistic focal brain disorders (cerebral toxoplasmosis and primary CNS lymphoma) characteristically progress more rapidly over hours or just a few days, and cerebral infarcts begin even more abruptly. Headache and fever are not part of the disease, but seizures develop in nearly 20% of PML patients and are associated with PML lesions immediately adjacent to the cortex [1170].

Diagnosis

The initial recognition of PML relies on a combination of clinical and neuroimaging findings. The first step is usually identifying the clinical picture of steady progression of focal neurological deficits. The MRI almost always confirms distinct white matter lesions in areas of the brain corresponding to the
clinical deficits. The lesions are usually hyperintense (white) on T2-weighted and FLAIR sequences, and also characteristically hypointense (dark) on T1-weighted sequences. The latter may be subtle but helps to distinguish the PML lesion from other pathologies, including the white matter lesions of HIV encephalitis. In contrast to cerebral toxoplasmosis and primary CNS lymphoma, there is usually no mass effect or displacement of normal structures. Although contrast enhancement is present in 10%–15% of cases, this is usually sparse, with a thin or reticulated appearance adjacent to the edge of the lesions. Important exceptions to these characteristic imaging findings may be noted when the inflammatory form of PML develops in the setting of immune reconstitution following initiation of ART (see below).

In most cases the clinical picture and imaging findings allow a confident presumption of PML diagnosis. However, there often is an advantage in confirming the presence of JCV as the cause. This is invaluable in atypical cases, and even in the more typical setting it helps physicians to proceed rapidly and with certainty in therapy and prevents the need to revisit diagnosis in the face of continued progression. The first approach to etiological diagnosis uses PCR to identify JCV DNA in CSF obtained by lumbar puncture. This is positive in about 70%–90% of patients not taking ART, and a positive result can be taken as diagnostic in this clinical context [197, 1148]. In ART-untreated patients, the number of JCV DNA copies may add additional prognostic information, although this does not seem to hold for those on ART [1171, 1172]. CSF analysis may be repeated if JCV PCR is negative but suspicion remains high, and alternative diagnoses (for example, focal VZV or primary CNS lymphoma) are also unsupported by negative VZV and EBV PCR analysis. When these efforts fail, brain biopsy may be undertaken unless otherwise contraindicated. PML can usually be identified by the characteristic tissue cytopathology including oligodendrocytes with intranuclear inclusions, bizarre astrocytes, and lipid-laden macrophages, while JCV infection is confirmed by immunohistochemistry, in situ nucleic acid hybridization, or electron microscopy [1151, 1173, 1174]. Because PML develops as a result of endogenous infection and the high seroprevalence of JCV infection, blood serology is of no help in diagnosis.

PML developing in the setting of immune reconstitution related to ART warrants special consideration and presents some differences from “classical” PML. With a frequency that seems beyond chance, PML has been reported to present within the first weeks to months after initiating ART in a proportion of patients [1166, 1167]. Additionally, many of these present with atypical features that include mass effect of the PML lesions with surrounding edema and sometimes striking contrast enhancement on MRI. This presentation has been referred to as inflammatory PML or IRIS PML. Histopathology may show perivascular mononuclear inflammatory infiltration [1175-1178]. Additionally, the likelihood of detecting JCV in CSF may be reduced in these patients compared to “classical” PML, although this needs further study [1179, 1180]. Although it is presumed that these cases represent the confluence of subclinical CNS JCV infection and restoration of immune responses to JCV by ART with resultant local immune and inflammatory responses, other undefined factors may play a role in PML development in this setting.

**Preventing Exposure**

JCV has a worldwide distribution and most individuals show serological evidence of exposure by their late teens. There is no known way to prevent exposure to the virus.

**Preventing Disease**

JCV likely continues as a silent productive infection in the kidney in many individuals, and this may increase in the presence of immunosuppression. It is unknown whether JCV is latent in the CNS or whether PML results from temporally more proximate hematogenous dissemination in those who develop this disease. Presumably, protection is conferred by active, effective immunosurveillance. **Therefore, the only effective way to prevent disease is to prevent progressive immunosuppression due to HIV by ART (AIII).**
Treatment of Disease

There is no established specific therapy for JCV infection or PML, and the main approach to treatment involves ART to reverse the immunosuppression that interferes with the normal host response to this virus. Treatment strategies depend on the patient’s antiretroviral treatment status and its effect. **Thus, in patients presenting with PML and not on therapy, ART should be started immediately (AII).** If patients present with PML while on ART, but with continued HIV viremia due to HIV drug resistance, then ART should be changed to an effective regimen (AIII). More problematic are patients presenting with PML while on ART and virologically suppressed. A recent report in which patients were treated intensively with four classes of ART (including enfuvirtide) suggested that this strategy might offer higher than anticipated survival [1181]. **Although theoretically intriguing, the effectiveness of an ART-intensification strategy in patients with undetectable plasma HIV requires further study (CIII).** Fortunately, more than half of patients with PML in the setting of HIV infection experience a remission after initiating effective ART [1179, 1182-1189]. Although their neurological deficits frequently persist, disease progression in these patients remits. Some will also experience a degree of functional improvement. In one retrospective study including 118 consecutive patients with PML, 75 patients (63.6%) remained alive for a median of 114 weeks (2.2 years) after diagnosis of PML [1189]. Neurological function of the survivors was categorized as cure or improvement in 33, stabilization or worsening in 40, and unknown in 2. In this study the CD4+ count at presentation was the only variable that predicted survival; the odds ratio for death among patients with CD4+ counts <100 cells/μL compared to patients who had higher CD4+ counts was 2.71. According to some case series, but not to others, prognosis also depends on whether patients are off therapy at the time of presentation (and thus whether treatment can be improved), plasma HIV RNA levels, and virological responses to treatment [1166, 1179, 1185, 1188-1190]. Contrast enhancement on imaging may also predict better outcome [1165].

A number of agents have been proposed or reported anecdotally as more specific treatments for PML, but none of these has been proven effective after greater scrutiny or more extensive study. Based on earlier case reports and drug inhibition of JCV in cell culture, IV and intrathecal cytarbine (cytosine arabinoside) were tested in a clinical trial, but neither showed clinical benefit [1191]. **Therefore, treatment with cytarabine is not recommended (D1).** Although cidofovir is not effective against JCV in cell culture [1192], initial case reports and retrospective series described efficacy in HIV-infected and -uninfected patients with PML [1186]. However, subsequent reports, including retrospective case-control studies [1187, 1189, 1193], an open-label study of cidofovir in HIV-infected PML patients [1188] and, eventually, a meta-analysis including the patients from the four above studies [1194] showed no neurological benefit. **Thus, treatment with cidofovir is not recommended (DII).**

Immunomodulatory approaches for treatment of PML have also been tried, but none has yet been studied in a prospective, controlled clinical trial. **Although an initial retrospective analysis suggested that interferon-alpha might improve survival of HIV-infected patients with PML [1195], a subsequent retrospective analysis did not show benefit beyond that afforded by ART and therefore this drug cannot be recommended (DIII) [1196].** A single report described failure of interferon-beta treatment of HIV-associated PML [1197]. Case reports describe improvement in PML-related neurological dysfunction or recovery in three non-HIV-infected patients who underwent transplantation for lymphoma and in one patient with myelodysplastic syndrome treated with interleukin-2 [1198-1200]. Following a cell culture study showing that JCV replication could be inhibited by a topoisomerase inhibitor [1201], an analogue, topotecan, was studied in a small trial. **Results suggested a salutary effect in some, although likely little different from the natural course in other AIDS patients; therefore, topotecan is not recommended (DIII) [1202].**

Based on the report by Elphick and coworkers showing that the serotonergic 5HT2a receptor can serve as the cellular receptor for JCV in a glial cell culture system [1203], drugs that block the 5HT2a receptor, including olanzapine, zisprasidone, mirtazapine, cyproheptadine, and risperidone, have been suggested as treatment for PML [1204], although the rationale for this has been questioned [1205]. **Although**
anecdotal reports of using 5HT2a receptor inhibitors have begun to appear [1143, 1206-1208], previous disappointments after case reports of “successful” treatment emphasize the need to test this strategy by formal trial. Therefore, there is no justification for routine use of these agents (CIII).

Because ART-induced immune reconstitution is associated with both onset and paradoxical worsening of PML, corticosteroids have also been advocated and sometimes empirically used—at varying dosages and durations—in the treatment of PML. This has been extended by some to include all cases of PML, including those with little or no demonstrable inflammatory component. However, there is no evidence supporting the routine use of corticosteroids in HIV-related PML without an inflammatory response on neuroimaging (DIII). In patients with inflammatory PML, corticosteroid treatment may have a more rational basis (see below).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Because the main approach to PML treatment is to reverse immunosuppression, patients may experience an exuberant response that can be classified as an IRIS or immune restoration disease (IRD) [298]. Because restoration of anti-JCV defenses is, in fact, the objective of ART treatment in PML patients, the salutary therapeutic response and the immunopathology of IRIS may intersect and indeed overlap in the same patient. The issue in these patients is: When is the immune or inflammatory response helpful and when harmful by virtue of local bystander cytotoxicity and edema that cause further injury and threaten brain displacement and herniation? The cellular immune response against JCV, mediated by CD8+ T-lymphocytes, is key in the containment of PML progression and has been associated with a favorable clinical outcome [1209].

However, an “excessive” response related to IRIS may be lethal as a consequence of the inflammatory reaction or, rarely, brain swelling and herniation [1210]. This inflammatory PML may be the disease phenotype on initial presentation in patients who have recently begun ART or may evolve after ART has been started in the context of PML treatment. Corticosteroids have been used in efforts to control the local inflammatory reaction and reduce associated cerebral edema in this setting. Unfortunately, there is little published information to clearly support their efficacy or, more particularly, to guide dosage and duration of this treatment. Likely, corticosteroid treatment should be as short as possible and not overused. Mild swelling, edema, or contrast enhancement may be noted in some patients who respond favorably to ART, but most often this requires no additional treatment if the patient is clinically stable and there is no sign of impending brain herniation. However, in those with progressing clinical deficits and neuroimaging features suggesting inflammatory disease (edema, swelling, and contrast enhancement), corticosteroid treatment is justified (BIII). Although some have suggested stopping ART in the face of PML-IRIS, this is likely counterproductive in the longer run and is not recommended (DIII).

Management of Treatment Failure

Because PML remission may take several weeks, there are no strict criteria to define disease progression. However, a reasonable, though arbitrary, working definition might be continued clinical worsening and continued detection of CSF JCV at 3 months. In the case of ART treatment, the plasma HIV RNA and blood CD4+ count responses might provide ancillary predictive information. When there is failure to suppress HIV RNA or to boost the CD4+ count, then attention might focus on modifying ART. As discussed above, augmenting ART even when plasma HIV RNA is below detection is now under study. However, when HIV responds well to ART yet PML continues to worsen, then it is reasonable to attempt one or another of the unproven and not routinely recommended therapies described above, after all are informed of their rationale and unproven efficacy. Clearly, better treatments and their rigorous assessment are badly needed.
Preventing Recurrence
Fortunately, patients experiencing remission of PML after ART rarely suffer a subsequent recrudescence [1187], although there has been no formal study of this issue. The main preventive measure, based on its role in reversing the disease, is an effective ART regimen that suppresses viremia and maintains CD4+ counts (AII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy
Diagnostic evaluation for PML should be the same in pregnancy as in nonpregnant adults. Therapy during pregnancy should consist of optimizing ARV.
Malaria

*Plasmodium falciparum* malaria and HIV both cause substantial morbidity and mortality, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa. Given this substantial overlap, even modest interactions between them have enormous public health importance. Early studies failed to identify important interactions between malaria and HIV [1211, 1212]. However, more recent evidence clearly supports the presence of significant impact of each infection on the other [1213].

**Epidemiology**

*Plasmodium falciparum, P. vivax, P. ovale, and P. malariae,* and a recently described species in humans, *P. knowlesi,* differ in geographic distribution, microscopic appearance, and clinical features. Although *P. vivax* infections are more common, worldwide, *P. falciparum* malaria represents the most serious public health problem because of its tendency toward severe or fatal infections.

Malaria is typically transmitted by the bite of an infected female *Anopheles* sp. mosquito. Non-mosquito borne routes of infection (congenital, transfusion) occur much less frequently [1214-1216].

Malaria transmission can occur in 107 countries and territories worldwide [1217]. Thirty-six percent of the global population lives in areas where there is risk of malaria transmission [1218]. Each year an estimated 300–500 million clinical cases of malaria occur, making it one of the most prevalent infectious diseases [1219]. More than 80% of the approximately 1 million deaths attributed to malaria each year occur in African children [1217].

The clinical syndromes caused by malaria depend on whether a patient comes from an area with stable endemic malaria transmission or unstable (infrequent or very low) transmission [1220]. In stable endemic areas, young children (<5 years) may experience chronic infections with recurrent parasitemia resulting in severe anemia and often death. Those who survive repeated infections acquire partial immunity by the age of 5 and, if they remain in the endemic area, maintain this immunity into adulthood. Adults in stable endemic areas usually experience asymptomatic or milder infections. In unstable transmission areas, immunity is not acquired. In these areas, the overwhelming clinical manifestation is acute febrile disease that can be accompanied by cerebral malaria, affecting persons of all ages.

Pregnant women in areas of unstable transmission may experience acute malaria, loss of pregnancy, stillbirth, and abortions. In more stable transmission areas, pregnant women may lose some acquired immunity. Although infections may be asymptomatic, women develop placental malaria that contributes to intrauterine growth retardation, low birth weight, and the concomitant risk of increased infant mortality.

**a) HIV impact on malaria**

- **Parasitemia and clinical severity**

  HIV disease impairs the acquired immunity to malaria seen in older children and adults in endemic areas. Large cohort studies have demonstrated evidence of increased frequency (with rates one- to two-fold higher) of both parasitemia and clinical malaria in HIV-infected adults, with increasing risk and higher density parasitemia associated with more advanced immunosuppression [1221, 1222]. The rates of increased malaria among individuals with HIV are not as great as observed with classic OIs like TB and PCP [1223].
In a prospective cohort study in an area with unstable transmission, HIV-infected nonimmune adults were at increased risk of severe malaria, and the risk was associated with a low CD4+ count [1224]. Nonimmune HIV-infected patients were significantly more likely to have severe clinical malaria than were nonimmune patients without HIV. In another area of unstable malaria transmission, HIV-infected adults hospitalized for malaria were significantly more likely to die or require an ICU admission than those without HIV [1225]. In contrast, HIV infection did not confer an increased risk of these severity measures in partially immune adults from areas with more stable transmission [1221].

The situation is more complex in children. Early studies among HIV-infected infants did not suggest an increase in frequency or density of parasitemia associated with HIV infection [1226, 1227]. More recent data suggest increased rates of parasitemia and higher densities among somewhat older HIV-infected children (up to 5 years of age) compared to those without HIV [1228]. As with adults, older children with HIV may be at increased risk of clinical malaria because of HIV-induced impairment of acquired anti-malarial immunity. HIV-infected infants in Kenya were at increased risk of severe anemia and for hospitalization due to malaria [1229]. Limited data from nonendemic areas also suggest HIV is associated with more severe malaria in older children [1230].

- **Malaria treatment outcomes**

Prospective clinical trial data from Kenya showed that among adults with uncomplicated malaria treated with sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine (SP), the risk of failure 28 days post treatment was significantly higher among HIV-infected adults with low CD4+ counts (<200 cells/uL) than in the HIV-uninfected group [1231]. In multivariable analysis, the combination of HIV infection with CD4+ count <200 cells/uL and anemia was the only significant risk factor for treatment failure at 28 days. Similar results were observed in Zambian adults with uncomplicated malaria [1232]. Widespread resistance to SP has prompted many countries to adopt policies calling for use of artemisinin-containing combination therapies (ACTs) for first-line treatment for malaria. It will be important to assess whether HIV-related immunosuppression adversely impacts efficacy of ACTs in malaria treatment.

- **Viral load and transmission**

As occurs with TB and other major OIs, malarial episodes are associated with increased HIV viral load [51]. Modeling studies have suggested that this increase could have an impact on HIV transmission [52]. In pregnant women, recent studies have also confirmed that malaria parasitemia was associated with increased HIV concentrations, with a magnitude similar to that observed in asymptomatically infected nonpregnant adults [1233].

- **Mother-to-child HIV transmission**

Placental malaria has also been associated with increased expression of CCR5 receptors in placental macrophages [1234] and increased viral load [1235], raising the possibility of placental malaria leading to increased MTCT of HIV. However, the data concerning the impact of malaria during pregnancy on the risk of MTCT of HIV are conflicting. One study in Uganda demonstrated increased MTCT in women with placental malaria [1236], but studies from Kenya did not show this association [1237, 1238].

- **Blood transfusion transmission**

Because anemia caused by *P. falciparum* remains a frequent cause of blood transfusions, malarial anemia can have an important indirect effect on the risk of HIV transmission [1239]. Improved blood
collection and testing practices are leading to improved transfusion safety in Africa [1240, 1241], but few countries there are yet practicing universal screening of blood.

**Clinical Manifestations**

Patients with malaria can present with a wide variety of symptoms and a broad spectrum of severity depending upon such factors as the infecting species and level of acquired immunity in the host. As noted previously, HIV-immunosuppressed individuals in endemic areas may lose acquired malarial immunity, and HIV-immunosuppressed adults with little or no previous malaria exposure such as travelers may be at increased risk of severe outcomes [1242].

Among nonimmune individuals, typical symptoms of malaria include fever, chills, myalgias and arthralgias, headache, diarrhea, vomiting, and other nonspecific signs. Splenomegaly, anemia, thrombocytopenia, pulmonary or renal dysfunction, and neurologic findings may also be present. Classically, paroxysmal fevers occur every 48 hours for *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax*, and *P. ovale* malaria; those of *P. malariae* occur every 72 hours. However, this classic presentation is highly variable and may not be present.

Uncomplicated malaria infection can progress within hours to severe disease or death. Malaria with CNS symptoms can be particularly ominous. Cerebral malaria refers to unarousable coma not attributable to any other cause in a patient infected with *P. falciparum*; in Africa, case fatality rates with cerebral malaria may approach 40% [1243-1245]. The risk of severe and complicated illness is increased in patients with high levels of parasitemia and without partial immunity. Metabolic acidosis appears to be an important manifestation of severe malaria and indicator of poor prognosis [1246]. Other acute complications include renal failure, hypoglycemia, disseminated intravascular coagulation, shock, and acute pulmonary edema [1247]. *P. falciparum* is the species responsible for severe disease and death; severe or fatal malaria rarely results from infections with the other species. An extremely rare exception is spleen rupture, which can occur with acute nonfalciparum malaria [1248].

**Diagnosis**

The diagnosis of malaria must be considered in all febrile patients who have traveled to or lived in malaria-endemic areas or who have received blood products, tissues, or organs from persons who have been to such areas. There are several diagnostic methods, including microscopic diagnosis, antigen detection tests, PCR-based assays, and serological tests. Direct microscopic examination of intracellular parasites on stained blood films is the current standard for definitive diagnosis in nearly all settings. In nonimmune persons, symptoms may develop before there are detectable levels of parasitemia. For this reason, several blood smear examinations taken at 12–24-hour intervals may be needed to positively rule out a diagnosis of malaria in a symptomatic patient. Guidelines for laboratory diagnosis are summarized elsewhere and are available at CDC’s malaria Web site (http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/).

**Preventing Exposure**

Infection with *P. falciparum* in HIV-infected persons with low CD4+ counts and in pregnant women regardless of HIV infection status can be more severe than in other persons. Because no chemoprophylactic regimen is completely effective, HIV-infected persons with low CD4+ counts and women who are pregnant or likely to become pregnant should be advised to avoid travel to areas with malaria transmission if possible (AIII). If travel to a malarious area cannot be deferred, use of an effective chemoprophylaxis regimen is essential, along with careful attention to personal protective measures to prevent mosquito bites.

**Preventing Disease**

In endemic areas, strategies to prevent malaria and its consequences include vector control, prophylaxis, and intermittent preventive treatment in pregnancy. For U.S. travelers (including HIV-infected
individuals) to malarious areas, a combination of chemoprophylaxis and personal protective measures can be highly effective in preventing malaria. One of three drugs is recommended for prophylaxis: atovaquone-proguanil, mefloquine, or doxycycline. **Recommendations for prophylaxis are the same for HIV-infected persons as for noninfected persons and are available at the CDC’s malaria Web site (AIII)** ([http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/](http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/)). Of note, malaria incidence has been markedly reduced in African adults with HIV who receive cotrimoxazole (TMP-SMX) prophylaxis [25, 1249]. A recent study of HIV-infected individuals in Uganda demonstrated that malaria burden was reduced by 70% with cotrimoxazole, was then reduced a further 50% when antiretroviral drugs were provided, and finally a further 50% with provision of insecticide-treated nets [1250]. However, cotrimoxazole is not as effective an antimalarial prophylactic regimen as the antimalarials recommended in Table 2. Therefore, **HIV-infected travelers on prophylaxis with cotrimoxazole should not rely on it for chemoprophylaxis against malaria (AIII).**

**Treatment of Disease**

Because falciparum malaria can progress within hours to severe disease or death, all HIV-infected persons with confirmed or suspected *P. falciparum* infections should be admitted to the hospital for evaluation, initiation of treatment, and observation of response to treatment. Ideally, antimalarial treatment should not be initiated until the diagnosis has been confirmed by laboratory investigations. However, treatment should not be delayed when malaria is strongly suspected but laboratory results are pending.

The choice of treatment is guided by the degree of parasitemia and the species of *Plasmodium* found, the clinical status of the patient, and the likely drug susceptibility of the infecting species as determined by where the infection was acquired. Although impaired response has been noted in HIV-immunosuppressed individuals treated with older antimalarials such as SP [1231, 1232], there is no evidence that response in these persons is impaired if currently recommended drugs are used. **Therefore, for HIV-infected patients who do acquire Plasmodium infection, treatment recommendations are the same as for HIV-uninfected patients (AIII).** Detailed antimalarial treatment recommendations have recently been reviewed [1251]. The CDC posts current treatment recommendations on its Web site at [http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/](http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/) and has clinicians on call 24 hours to provide advice to clinicians on the diagnosis and treatment of malaria (CDC Malaria Hotline 770-488-7788 M–F 8 AM–4:30 PM ET, 770-488-7100 after hours).

**Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)**

There are a number of potential drug interactions between antimalarial and HIV drugs, and these have been recently reviewed [1252]. Atovaquone and doxycycline interactions with antiretroviral drugs as well as with drugs used to prevent and treat OIs have been previously summarized [32, 1253]. Mefloquine in repeated doses has been observed to reduce area under the concentration-time curve and maximal plasma concentrations of ritonavir by 31% and 36%, respectively. There are insufficient data available to suggest that dose adjustments are needed.

Quinine levels may be increased by ritonavir-containing regimens; conversely nevirapine and efavirenz could reduce plasma quinine levels. There are also potential interactions of ritonavir with chloroquine; however, the clinical significance of these interactions is unclear and until further data are available no dose adjustments are recommended. Artemisinin-containing compounds such as artesunate, which are widely used in other parts of the world for antimalarial treatment, are not yet approved in the United States. However, artesunate may soon be available for treatment of severe malaria in the United States through a compassionate use Investigational New Drug application. PIs and NNRTIs have the potential to affect metabolism of artemisinin-containing drugs [1254], but the overall effect and clinical significance remain unclear.

No IRIS has been described in association with malaria.
Management of Treatment Failure

Management of treatment failure for persons with HIV infection should not differ from HIV-positive patients except in terms of drug interactions and drug toxicities as noted above.

Prevention of Recurrence

Not Applicable.

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Malaria in pregnancy affects both the mother and her fetus. Infection with *P. falciparum* during pregnancy can increase the mother’s risk of developing severe disease and anemia as well as increase the risk of stillbirth, preterm birth, and low birth weight [1255]. The diagnosis of malaria during pregnancy is the same as in nonpregnant adults.

For pregnant women diagnosed with uncomplicated malaria caused by *P. malariae, P. ovale,* chloroquine-sensitive *P. vivax,* and chloroquine-sensitive *P. falciparum,* prompt treatment with chloroquine is recommended [1251]. For pregnant women diagnosed with chloroquine-resistant *P. vivax,* treatment with quinine for 7 days is recommended (AIII). For pregnant women diagnosed with uncomplicated chloroquine-resistant *P. falciparum* malaria, prompt treatment with quinine and clindamycin is recommended.

Based on extensive experience with its use, chloroquine is considered the drug of choice for prophylaxis and treatment of sensitive strains of malaria in pregnancy. Although quinine at high doses has been associated with an increased risk of birth defects (especially deafness) in some animal species and humans (usually during attempted abortion), use of therapeutic doses in pregnancy is considered safe [1251, 1256]. Because of the potential for hypoglycemia, pregnant women treated with quinine and their neonates should have monitoring of glucose levels. Clindamycin use has not been associated with birth defects. Because of limited data, atovaquone-proguanil or mefloquine are not currently recommended for treatment in pregnancy and should only be used if quinine plus clindamycin or quinine monotherapy is not available or not tolerated [1256]. Animal data and human data on use of prophylactic doses of mefloquine do not suggest teratogenicity. Tetracyclines are not recommended in pregnancy because of increased risk of maternal hepatotoxicity and staining of fetal teeth and bones. Primaquine use during pregnancy is not recommended because of limited experience with its use and the potential for fetal G6PD deficiency. Artesunates are not currently available in the United States.

After treatment, all pregnant women with *P. vivax* and *P. ovale* should be given chloroquine prophylaxis for the duration of the pregnancy to avoid relapses. For pregnant women with *P. vivax* acquired in an area with chloroquine-resistant strains, once-weekly mefloquine can be used for prophylaxis. Women can be treated with primaquine after delivery if they have a normal G6PD screening test.
Penicilliosis marneffei

Epidemiology

Penicilliosis marneffei (penicilliosis) is caused by the dimorphic fungus *Penicillium marneffei*, which is known to be endemic in Southeast Asia (especially Northern Thailand) and southern China [1257-1259]. More recently, there were 50 indigenous cases of penicilliosis from Manipur State, India, a new endemic area of this fungus [1260, 1261]. International travel requires increased awareness and recognition of penicilliosis and its treatment.

Prior to the antiretroviral treatment era, penicilliosis was the presenting AIDS-defining illness in 6.8% of HIV-infected patients from the northern provinces of Thailand but less frequently elsewhere [1262]. The majority of cases of penicilliosis are observed in patients who have CD4+ counts of <100 cells/µL [1263]. The infection is associated with a high mortality rate if timely treatment with appropriate antifungal drugs is not administered [1264].

Clinical Manifestations

The common clinical manifestations include fever, anemia, weight loss, and generalized skin papules with central umbilication resembling molluscum contagiosum [1257]. Cutaneous penicilliosis lesions commonly appear on the face, ears, extremities, and occasionally the genitalia. Involvement of other organs such as bone marrow, lymph node, lung, liver, and intestine have been reported. Patients with hepatic penicilliosis have fever, abdominal pain, hepatomegaly, and a marked increase in serum alkaline phosphatase levels [1259].

Diagnosis

The definite diagnosis of penicilliosis is based on isolation of organisms from cultures of blood or other clinical specimens or by histopathologic demonstration of organisms in biopsy material. Fungal cultures at 25ºC demonstrate characteristic features that include a flat green surface and underlying deep red coloring. An early presumptive diagnosis can be made several days before the results of fungal cultures are available by microscopic examination of the Wright-stained samples of skin scrapings, bone marrow aspirate, or lymph-node biopsy specimens. Many intracellular and extracellular basophilic, spherical, oval, and elliptical yeast-like organisms can be seen, some with clear central septation, which is a characteristic feature of *P. marneffei* [1257]. In some patients, the fungus can be identified by microscopic examination of the Wright's-stained peripheral blood smear [1265].

Preventing Exposure

Available information does not support specific recommendations regarding exposure avoidance. However, patients with advanced HIV disease should avoid visiting the endemic areas (BIII).

Preventing Disease

Not applicable to residents of the United States.

Treatment of Disease

*P. marneffei* is highly susceptible to miconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, and 5-flucytosine. Amphotericin B has intermediate antifungal activity, while fluconazole is the least active [1264]. The recommended treatment is amphotericin B in a dose of 0.6 mg/kg body weight/day administered intravenously for 2 weeks, followed by oral itraconazole in a dose of 400 mg/day for a subsequent duration of 10 weeks (AII) [1266]. Patients with mild disease can be initially treated with oral itraconazole 400 mg/day for 8 weeks (BII) [1267], followed by 200 mg/day for prevention of recurrence. Itraconazole capsule is better absorbed when it is taken with or immediately after a meal. Itraconazole oral solution could be taken on an empty stomach. ART should be administered in
accordance with standards of care in the community; consideration should be given to simultaneous administration of treatment for penicilliosis and initiation of ART to improve outcome (CIII).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Patients treated with amphotericin B should be monitored for dose-dependent nephrotoxicity and electrolyte disturbances. Preinfusion administration of 500 mL of normal saline appears to reduce the risk of nephrotoxicity during treatment. Infusion-related adverse reactions may be ameliorated by pretreatment with acetaminophen and diphenhydramine; in rare cases, glucocorticosteroids administered approximately 30 minutes before the infusion may be required (CIII).

Because absorption of itraconazole can be erratic, serum itraconazole levels should be obtained once in all patients to ensure adequate absorption (AIII). The serum concentration should be >1 µg/mL. Itraconazole solution is recommended over the capsule formulation because absorption is improved, but this has not been studied specifically in AIDS patients.

The immune restoration inflammatory syndrome has been reported uncommonly in patients with penicilliosis [1268, 1269]. It usually develops within a few weeks or months after starting ART, suggesting a possibility of immune reconstitution unmasking active disease. ART should not be withheld because of concern for the possible development of IRIS (AIII). In patients with severely symptomatic IRIS, short-course glucocorticosteroids are recommended by some experts (BIII). It may be prudent to delay the initiation of potent ART until the end of the first 2 weeks of induction therapy for penicilliosis (CIII).

Management of Treatment Failure

Alternative treatment options for penicilliosis are not established. A small case series reported good outcomes with voriconazole [1270]. For those who fail initial therapy, the approach to treatment should consist of reinitiating parenteral amphotericin B followed by another course of oral itraconazole, coupled with optimizing ART, addressing obstacles to adherence, avoiding adverse drug interactions, and ensuring that adequate absorption and serum concentrations of itraconazole are achieved (AIII).

Preventing Recurrence

A study from Chiang Mai University showed that more than 50% of patients had relapse of penicilliosis marneffei within 6 months after discontinuation of antifungal therapy [1267, 1271]. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study from Chiang Mai, Thailand, demonstrated that oral itraconazole 200 mg daily for secondary prophylaxis in AIDS patients reduced the relapse rate of penicilliosis marneffei from 57% to 0% (p<0.001) [1271]. All patients who successfully complete treatment for penicilliosis should be administered secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) with oral itraconazole in a dose of 200 mg/day (AI).

Discontinuation of Secondary Prophylaxis

There has been no randomized, controlled study that could demonstrate the safety of discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for penicilliosis. However, an open-label, historical-controlled trial from Chiang Mai University Hospital showed that there was no relapse of penicilliosis and invasive fungal infections after discontinuation of itraconazole in patients receiving ART and CD4+ cell count >100 cells/µL [1272]. Therefore, we recommend to discontinue secondary prophylaxis for penicilliosis in AIDS patients who receive combination ART and have CD4+ count >100 cells/µL for ≥6 months (BII). Secondary prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4+ count decreases to <100 cells/µL (AIII) or if penicilliosis recurs at a CD4+ count of >100 cells/µL (CIII).
Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The diagnosis and treatment of penicilliosis during pregnancy are similar to those in nonpregnant adults with the following considerations regarding antifungal use in pregnancy. **Because of their risk of teratogenicity, azoles should not be used during the first trimester of pregnancy (EII).** (See discussion under mucocutaneous candidiasis.) Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.
Leishmaniasis

Epidemiology

Leishmaniasis is caused by obligate intracellular protozoa that survive and replicate in intracellular vacuoles within macrophages. The *Leishmania* genus has traditionally been differentiated into multiple species that cause cutaneous, mucosal, or visceral disease [1273, 1274].

There are an estimated 12 million prevalent cases of leishmaniasis in 88 countries worldwide with an incidence of 1.5–2.0 million new cases annually [1275].

Leishmaniasis among persons with HIV/AIDS has been reported primarily from Spain, Italy, France, Brazil, and Ethiopia, but most coinfections in the developing world are never reported [1275]. The incidence has decreased substantially in developed countries with the introduction of ART [1276, 1277]; however, HIV-leishmaniasis coinfection poses a growing problem in Asia and Africa [1278, 1279].

Most infections in immunocompetent hosts are asymptomatic; in some endemic areas, more than 30% of the population has evidence of latent infection in the form of a positive leishmanin skin test [1280-1282]. After primary infection, *Leishmania* remain viable in healthy persons for long periods, leading to a susceptible population when immunosuppression intervenes. In HIV-infected individuals without severe immunosuppression, disease manifestations are similar to those in immunocompetent persons. Among those with advanced immunosuppression and low CD4+ counts (<200 cells/µL), manifestations of leishmaniasis may be both atypical and more severe, and relapse after treatment is common [1283].

Leishmaniasis is usually spread by sand flies of the genus *Phlebotomus* or *Lutzomyia* [1273]. However, in Southern Europe, HIV and *Leishmania* coinfections have been reported in association with injection-drug use, suggesting that *Leishmania* might also be acquired by needle sharing [1284]. *Leishmania* parasites were demonstrated in 34%–52% of used syringes discarded by IDUs in Madrid, and based on molecular characteristics, investigators have described a new, epidemiologically significant leishmaniasis transmission cycle relying on mechanical transfer of amastigotes via syringe [1285, 1286].

Clinical Manifestations

Leishmaniasis can occur in four major syndromes: localized cutaneous, diffuse cutaneous, mucosal, and visceral disease. The most common clinical presentation of leishmaniasis in persons with AIDS is a disseminated visceral disease syndrome, but the distribution varies geographically, reflecting differences in the predominant parasite species. In Europe, visceral disease has been reported in 95% of cases (87% typical visceral, 8% atypical visceral) [1284]. In contrast, in Brazil, mucocutaneous (43%) and cutaneous (20%) are common [1287].

Among persons with visceral disease, the most common clinical and laboratory findings are fever (65%–100%), systemic malaise (70%–90%), splenomegaly (generally moderate) (60%–90%), hepatomegaly without splenomegaly (34%–85%), hepatosplenomegaly (68%–73%), lymphadenopathy (12%–57%), and pancytopenia (50%–80%) [1288, 1289]. Anemia is usually marked with <10g hemoglobin/dL (49%–100%), leukopenia moderate with <2,400 leukocytes/µL (56%–95%), and thrombocytopenia is generally present (52%–93%). Splenomegaly is somewhat less common in HIV-coinfected patients than in immunocompetent visceral leishmaniasis patients [1289]. Among those with more profound immunosuppression, atypical manifestations have been described including involvement of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract, lung, pleural and peritoneal cavities, and skin [1276, 1288-1290]. Esophageal involvement can lead to dysphagia and odynophagia and must be distinguished from other causes of esophagitis in HIV-infected patients, such as candidiasis [1288]. Nonulcerative cutaneous lesions that mimic KS, nodular diffuse leishmaniasis, and post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis have been described [1291]. However, the presence of *Leishmania* amastigotes in skin may occur in the absence of lesions or...
in combination with other pathology, such as KS, and may not indicate that the parasite is the cause of the lesions [1292, 1293]. Disfiguring mucosal lesions associated with anergy to Leishmania antigens have been observed among European persons with AIDS, in contrast to mucocutaneous disease in immunocompetent persons that is associated with strong leishmanin skin test responses [1290, 1294, 1295].

**Diagnosis**

Demonstration of characteristic amastigote forms of *Leishmania* by histopathology, cultures, and smears in tissue specimens (e.g., scrapings, aspirates, biopsies) is the standard for diagnosis of cutaneous leishmaniasis among HIV-coinfected patients [1288]. The diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis can also be made by the demonstration of amastigote forms in blood smears (~50% sensitivity in expert hands), buffy-coat smear preparations, cultures from the peripheral blood, and smears or cultures from bone marrow or splenic aspirates. Other methods useful for demonstrating *Leishmania* in the blood or tissue of coininfected patients include detection of *Leishmania* nucleic acid by PCR amplification (>95% sensitivity) [1296].

Antibodies against *Leishmania* antigens are of high diagnostic value among immunocompetent patients with visceral disease [1297]. However, the sensitivity of serologic tests is substantially lower in HIV-coinfected patients [1288, 1298]. The use of recombinant antigen (e.g., rK39) in ELISA assays may increase sensitivity, but a proportion of coinfected patients will remain seronegative [1299]. Immunoblotting with *Leishmania infantum* soluble antigen has been successful in detecting specific antileishmanial antibodies in up to 70% of European patients [1298]. Leishmanial skin tests are nearly always negative in active visceral leishmaniasis, with or without HIV coinfection [1273].

**Preventing Exposure**

Primary prevention of leishmanial infection relies on reservoir host control in areas with zoonotic transmission; vector control activities, such as indoor residual spraying and/or insecticide-treated nets; and measures to decrease transmission of infectious agents in IDUs, such as NEPs. For North American residents this would only be relevant during travel.

**Preventing Disease**

Not applicable

**Treatment of Disease**

Liposomal amphotericin B is the only agent approved by the FDA for the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis [1300, 1301]. Pentavalent antimony is the most widely used treatment for leishmaniasis in many parts of the world and remains the first-line treatment for cutaneous leishmaniasis caused by most species in otherwise healthy patients [1273, 1302].

For HIV-visceral leishmaniasis-coinfected patients, the efficacy of conventional and lipid-associated formulations of amphotericin B appears to be similar to that of pentavalent antimony [1303-1306]. However, liposomal and lipid complex preparations are significantly better tolerated than conventional amphotericin B or pentavalent antimony [1307-1309]. The equivalent efficacy and better toxicity profile have led most clinicians to regard liposomal amphotericin B as the drug of choice for visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-coinfected patients (AII) [1301]. The optimal amphotericin B dosage has not been determined [1301, 1310]. Regimens with efficacy include conventional amphotericin B 0.5–1.0 mg/kg body weight/day IV to achieve a total dose of 1.5–2.0 grams (BII), or liposomal or lipid complex preparations of 2–4 mg/kg body weight administered on consecutive days or in an interrupted schedule (e.g., 4 mg/kg on Days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, and 38) to achieve a total cumulative dose of 20–60 mg/kg body weight (BII) [1300, 1301, 1303-1306, 1311-1313]. A higher daily dosage is
recommended for liposomal or lipid complex preparations than for conventional amphotericin B (BII) [1300, 1301].

There are few systematic data on the efficacy of treatment for cutaneous, mucocutaneous, or diffuse cutaneous leishmaniasis in HIV-coinfected patients. Based on data in HIV-negative patients with cutaneous leishmaniasis and case reports in HIV-coinfected patients, first-line treatments include liposomal amphotericin B (BIII), as outlined above, and pentavalent antimony (either sodium stibogluconate, which is available in the United States through CDC, or meglumine antimoniate), 20 mg/kg body weight/day, by IV or IM route for 3–4 weeks depending on the form of the disease and the clinical response (BIII) [1273, 1274, 1302, 1303]. Pentavalent antimony was recently demonstrated to increase viral transcription and HIV replication in cultures of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells, raising concerns about its use in coinfected patients [1314]. Pentavalent antimonials should not be used in pregnant women due to potential teratogenic effects. A first-line parenteral treatment should be used for mucocutaneous and disseminated cutaneous disease and for localized cutaneous disease caused by L. braziliensis, the species most likely to cause mucocutaneous disease. Potential second-line alternatives for cutaneous leishmaniasis include miltefosine, topical paromomycin, intralesional pentavalent antimony, and local heat therapy; however, the effectiveness of these modalities is dependent on the infecting species of Leishmania [1310, 1315, 1316].

Second-line treatment options for visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-coinfected patients include miltefosine and paromomycin. Miltefosine is an oral antileishmanial agent currently available in Germany, India, and several Latin American countries; cure rates of visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-negative patients are reported at approximately 95% [1317]. The adult dose is 100 mg daily for 4 weeks. Although data to support its use among HIV-coinfected persons are limited, it is available for the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in Europe under a compassionate use protocol (CIII) [1318]. Gastrointestinal side effects are the most common adverse effects but rarely limit treatment. Data from an Ethiopian population with a high prevalence of HIV-coinfection suggest that use of miltefosine was associated with a somewhat lower visceral leishmaniasis cure rate, but substantially lower mortality than pentavalent antimony [1319]. Miltefosine is teratogenic in experimental models, and its use in women of reproductive age requires a negative pregnancy test and effective contraception during and for at least 2 months after therapy. Paromomycin, a parenteral aminoglycoside, has been shown to be effective and safe in HIV-negative visceral leishmaniasis patients in India and is expected to become available for use there in the near future (B1) [1310].

Pentamidine isethionate has been used as a second-line alternative but is no longer recommended, due to toxicity that sometimes includes irreversible insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (DIII).

ART should be initiated or optimized following standard practice for HIV-infected patients (AII). Appropriate use of ART has significantly improved the survival of coinfected patients in Europe and decreases the likelihood of relapse after antileishmanial therapy [1277, 1289, 1320]. Immunotherapy, including interferon-gamma and recombinant human granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, has been used experimentally as an adjunct to antileishmanial treatment for refractory cases [1321, 1322]. However, a clinical trial of pentavalent antimony plus interferon-gamma for visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-coinfected patients was suspended when an interim analysis indicated that there was no advantage over pentavalent antimony alone [1304]. In addition, the use of interferon-gamma was reported to be associated with acceleration of KS in two patients with visceral leishmaniasis and HIV coinfection [1292].

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Patients receiving pentavalent antimonials should be monitored closely for adverse reactions, which are frequent and vary from mild phlebitis to death [1302]. Overall, at a dose of 20 mg/kg body weight/day, >60% of patients might have one or more of the following reactions: thrombophlebitis, anorexia, myalgia,
arthralgia, abdominal pain, elevation of liver transaminases, amylase or lipase, and in some patients, clinical pancreatitis. Occasional electrocardiographic changes might be observed (e.g., prolonged QT intervals and T-wave inversion). Rarely, arrhythmias and sudden death have occurred [1301, 1302]. Severe adverse reactions to pentavalent antimony, including acute pancreatitis and leukopenia, appear to be more frequent in coinfected patients than in those without HIV [1323].

Patients treated with amphotericin B should be monitored for dose-dependent nephrotoxicity, electrolyte disturbances, and infusion-related adverse reactions, which might be ameliorated by pretreatment with acetaminophen, diphenhydramine, or limited doses of corticosteroids (CIII). Previous fluid expansion with colloidal fluids might help reduce the risk of nephrotoxicity during treatment (CIII). The frequency of nephrotoxicity is much lower for liposomal or lipid-associated preparations than for conventional amphotericin B [1309]. Conventional amphotericin B treatment may be associated with an increased risk of anemia [1301].

Cases of newly symptomatic visceral and cutaneous leishmaniasis have been reported in association with the immune reconstitution syndrome, following initiation of ART [1324, 1325].

There are too few cases of IRIS-associated leishmaniasis to provide sufficient data for specific IRIS management guidelines. Leishmaniasis that manifests after initiation of ART requires specific therapy consistent with guidelines for initial treatment of management of relapse.

Management of Treatment Failure

For patients who fail to respond to initial therapy or experience a relapse after initial treatment, a repeat course of the initial regimen, or one of the recommended alternatives for initial therapy as outlined above, should be used (AIII). The response rate for retreatment appears to be similar to that for initial therapy, although certain patients may evolve to a chronic disease state with serial relapses despite aggressive acute and maintenance therapies.

Preventing Recurrence

Clinical cure is dependent on concurrent T-cell-mediated parasite killing [1312]. Relapses, particularly of visceral leishmaniasis and disseminated cutaneous leishmaniasis, commonly follow cessation of therapy among immunosuppressed patients with AIDS. Among patients with visceral leishmaniasis who are not receiving or responding to ART, the risk of relapse at 6 and 12 months, in the absence of secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy), is 60% and 90%, respectively [1286, 1324]. Therefore, secondary prophylaxis with an effective antileishmanial drug, administered at least every 2–4 weeks, is recommended, particularly for patients with visceral leishmaniasis and those with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL (AII) [1286, 1287, 1324, 1325]. However, existing data are insufficient to recommend a specific regimen. The only published, randomized trial, which evaluated a limited number of patients, compared ABLC (3 mg/kg every 21 days) to no prophylaxis, showing relapse rates of 50% versus 78%, respectively, after 1 year of follow-up [1325]. Monthly pentavalent antimony or lipid formulations of amphotericin every 2–4 weeks was also associated with decreased relapse rates in retrospective studies [1287, 1324]. Daily allopurinol, in a dose of 300 mg three times daily, used for maintenance therapy is less effective than monthly pentavalent antimony and is not recommended (DIII) [1324]. Although there are no published data on efficacy, maintenance therapy might be offered in immunocompromised patients with cutaneous leishmaniasis with multiple relapses after adequate treatment.

Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis

For some investigators, clinical experience to date suggests that discontinuation of secondary antileishmanial prophylaxis can be considered in patients whose CD4+ count rises above 200–350 cells/µL in response to ART, but that prophylaxis should be continued in those with counts below 200
cells/µL [1326]. Others, however, observe that ART may not be sufficient to control the disease, despite increases in CD4+ counts and undetectable viral loads, suggesting that secondary prophylaxis should be maintained indefinitely [1327, 1328]. Although data are insufficient to provide a recommendation, discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis after successful treatment of leishmaniasis might be considered after a sustained (i.e., >3–6 months) increase in the CD4+ count to levels >350 cells/µL after initiation of ART (CIII) [1326, 1327].

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Diagnostic considerations are the same among pregnant women as in nonpregnant adults. Labeling for pentavalent antimony compounds (sodium stibogluconate available in the United States through CDC and meglumine antimoniate) state that they are contraindicated among pregnant women, although various antimonial compounds were not teratogenic among chickens, rats, or sheep [1329-1331]. Good clinical and pregnancy outcomes have been reported for three pregnant women treated with meglumine antimoniate [1332, 1333] and five treated with liposomal amphotericin B [1329]. Because of concerns about toxicity and lack of experience with use of pentavalent antimony compounds in human pregnancy, liposomal amphotericin B is the first choice for therapy of visceral leishmaniasis in pregnancy (AIII) [1329]. Pentavalent antimony should be the second choice (AIII). Miltefosine is contraindicated in pregnancy [1310]. Perinatal transmission of Leishmania spp. occurs rarely; eight documented cases have been reported [1330]. No data on the risk of transmission of Leishmania spp. among HIV-infected pregnant women are available.
Chagas Disease

Epidemiology

American trypanosomiasis, or Chagas disease, is caused by Trypanosoma cruzi, a flagellated protozoan transmitted to mammals by haematophagous reduviid insects [1331].

Chagas disease vectors have been reported in the Americas from 42°N to 46°S. The disease is distributed from the southern United States to the southern regions of Argentina and Chile. During a blood meal, T. cruzi parasites are deposited with the insect’s feces when it defecates shortly after feeding. Humans usually become infected through mucous membranes or breaks in skin. Humans may also acquire trypanosomiasis by blood transfusion, and occasionally transplanted organ, maternal-fetal transmission, from ingesting contaminated food or drink, or from laboratory accidents [1337-1339].

Chagas disease affects >10 million persons in the Americas [1332]. It is estimated that 50,000–100,000 persons in the United States have acquired T. cruzi; almost all are emigrants from highly endemic areas. In the United States, vectorborne transmission of T. cruzi is rare, and the risk of transfusion-associated disease recently has been reduced. Screening of blood donations for anti-T. cruzi antibodies was introduced in 2007 by the American Red Cross and Blood Systems Laboratories, representing approximately 65% of the U.S. blood supply [1333].

In humans, acute T. cruzi infection is accompanied by moderate to high levels of parasitemia. After a period of a few months, if untreated, the acute stage is followed by a lifelong chronic infection, characterized by low-grade and intermittent parasitemia in which tissue parasites are scarce and difficult to demonstrate. All patients with chronic infection are potentially able to transmit Chagas disease through triatomid insect bites, pregnancy, blood transfusion, or organ donation.

Among patients with HIV infection, symptomatic reactivation of chronic, latent T. cruzi infection can be triggered by profound immunosuppression [1342-1345].

Clinical Manifestations

Chagas disease can be divided into two stages: acute and chronic. The acute stage of Chagas disease, usually observed among children, begins shortly after infection and lasts 1–2 months. This stage of the disease is often asymptomatic, although fever, malaise, anorexia, induration around the inoculation site (chagoma), or periocular edema (Romãña’s sign) might be observed. Generalized lymphadenopathy, splenomegaly, cardiac failure, or meningoencephalitis can also occur during acute disease.

The relatively high parasitemia and symptoms (if present) in acute Chagas disease subside, and the patient enters an asymptomatic phase of the illness with low and intermittent parasitemia. After one or two decades, 10%–30% of infected patients experience chronic cardiac and/or digestive tract disease.

Individuals with chronic Chagas disease who are HIV infected usually have higher T. cruzi parasitemias than their counterparts who are HIV negative [1334, 1335]. Clinical reactivation occurs in HIV-infected patients, as it does with patients that are immunosuppressed by other processes [1342-1345]. One prospective study found reactivation in 11 of 53 patients (20.8%) over a median follow-up interval of 58 months [1334]. Most cases occur in patients with CD4+ counts <200 cells/μL or prior OIs.

The clinical features of reactivated Chagas disease among patients with HIV infection differ from those seen in individuals who are immunosuppressed from other causes. Approximately 75% of HIV-infected patients with reactivation present with an acute meningoencephalitis that is indistinguishable clinically from toxoplasmosis [1342-1345]. About 25%–50% of patients also have myocarditis at autopsy, but it usually is not the primary manifestation of reactivation.
Diagnosis

*T. cruzi* infection should be considered in the differential diagnosis of CNS mass lesions and cardiac disease (arrhythmias or heart failure) among patients with HIV infection who have epidemiologic risk factors for Chagas disease. The imaging pattern of brain chagoma is similar to that of cerebral toxoplasmosis, although chagomas tend to be larger than *Toxoplasma* lesions. CT and MRI show subcortical hypodense lesions that enhance with contrast or gadolinium. These lesions most often involve brain white matter. Histopathology shows inflammation and the presence of *T. cruzi* amastigotes in glial cells and, less often, in neurons. CSF shows a mild pleocytosis (lymphocyte predominance), increased protein, and *T. cruzi* trypomastigotes [1342-1345].

A definitive diagnosis is established by brain biopsy or identification of the parasite (or its products) in tissue or blood. Direct tests for identifying *T. cruzi* microscopically are useful during the acute stage and in reactivation of chronic infection (e.g., in the setting of HIV infection). Circulating parasites are rarely detected microscopically in chronic Chagas disease in immunocompetent patients or in HIV-infected patients in the absence of reactivation. If observed in an immunocompromised HIV-positive patient, circulating parasites suggest reactivation and the need for treatment. Blood concentration techniques, such as capillary centrifugation (microhematocrit test), can improve sensitivity [1336]. In blood, *T. cruzi* sediments are seen just above the buffy coat. Centrifugation of CSF also can be employed among patients with suspected CNS Chagas disease. Parasites also might be observed in lymph nodes, bone marrow, skin, pericardial fluid, and CNS mass lesions. Hemoculture is somewhat more sensitive than direct methods, but it may take 2–8 weeks to become positive. PCR of peripheral blood is not helpful for diagnosis of reactivation, because PCR is often positive in the absence of reactivation; however, PCR of CSF has been used to monitor reactivation in the CNS.

Serological tests to detect the antibody responses to *T. cruzi* infection are useful for diagnosis of disease in chronically infected patients, to screen blood donors, and for seroepidemiological studies. The techniques used include indirect hemagglutination, direct agglutination, complement fixation, indirect immunofluorescence, ELISA, and radioimmunoprecipitation assays. In the United States, multiple serologic tests are licensed for diagnosis. In late 2006, an ELISA assay for screening blood donors was licensed [1333]. As of September 6, 2007, 193 donations confirmed positive have been reported [1337]. Detection of IgM antibodies is not sensitive, even during the acute stage of infection. Diagnosis based on serological tests requires two positive tests performed with different techniques [1338].

Although the serologic tests for *T. cruzi* infection are reasonably sensitive and specific, both false-positive and false-negative reactions have been reported. For that reason, the diagnosis of Chagas disease should not be excluded based on negative serologic tests if the patient has epidemiologic risk factors and clinical findings compatible with Chagas disease. In this instance, parasitologic testing directly (e.g., microscopic examination of brain tissue and/or demonstration of parasitemia) or with PCR are the best diagnostic strategies. Neonates born to mothers with chronic *T. cruzi* infection will have positive antibody tests yet might not be infected; parasitologic tests and repeat antibody testing at 6 and 12 months are recommended in this instance [1339].

Preventing Exposure

The reduviid insect vector of Chagas disease typically infests cracks and roofing of poor quality buildings constructed of adobe brick, mud, or thatch. The insects feed at night, and therefore HIV-infected persons living or visiting in areas of Chagas endemicity should avoid overnight stays in such dwellings or sleeping outdoors. They should also be aware that blood products in the United States or abroad may not always be screened routinely for *T. cruzi*.

Transfusion, organ transplantation, and MTCT are the more likely infection routes in the United States. Better housing conditions and less efficient vectors may explain the lower risk of vectorial transmission in this country [1351].
Preventing Disease

The clinical manifestations of Chagas disease in HIV-positive persons usually represent reactivation and not acute infection with *T. cruzi*. All HIV-infected persons with epidemiological risk factors for Chagas disease should be tested for antibody to *T. cruzi* to detect latent infection [1340]. Antibody-positive patients who have not been previously treated, who are likely to have been infected for less than two decades, and who are without signs or symptoms of Chagas disease may benefit from a single course of medication with benznidazole or nifurtimox (CIII). There are limited data and a lack of consensus about the benefit of chemotherapy in patients with longer standing infection or chronic disease manifestations.

Optimization of ART may be helpful in preventing Chagas reactivation. Most cases have occurred in patients who were not taking ART.

Treatment of Disease

Chemotherapy of Chagas disease with benznidazole or nifurtimox is effective in reducing parasitemia and preventing clinical manifestations for patients with acute, early chronic, and reactivated disease. However, these drugs are limited in achieving parasitological cure. Consultation with a specialist should be sought. Benznidazole, 5–8 mg/kg body weight/day for 30–60 days is the initial treatment most commonly recommended (BIII). Nifurtimox, 8–10 mg/kg body weight/day, given for 90–120 days is an alternative (CIII). However, the duration of therapy with either of these agents has not been studied for persons coinfected with HIV. Mortality is high, even in patients who receive chemotherapy. Limited data suggest that early recognition and treatment of reactivation may improve prognosis [8]. Neither anti-trypanosomal drug is licensed in the United States; however, the drugs are available from the CDC Drug Service (404-639-3670) for use under investigational protocols.

ART is likely to prevent primary clinical disease or recurrence. ART should be initiated or optimized once a patient with acute disease is clinically stable (AIII).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Patients undergoing treatment should be monitored closely because both benznidazole and nifurtimox are toxic [1341]. Benznidazole causes peripheral neuropathy, rash, and granulocytopenia. Nifurtimox causes anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and weight loss, restlessness, tremors, and peripheral neuropathy. The adverse effects of both drugs wane when the drugs are discontinued.

There are no reports regarding *T. cruzi* infection and IRIS.

Management of Treatment Failure

Although no data are available, retreatment with benznidazole or nifurtimox is recommended for HIV-infected patients who fail to respond or who relapse following initial therapy (AIII).

Preventing Recurrence

Patients with HIV infection are potentially at risk of recurrent or relapsing clinical manifestations because of intermittent reactivation of chronic infection. The drugs are only partially effective in the chronic stage of disease, are suppressive rather than curative, and may require lifelong administration to prevent relapse in the setting of continued immunosuppression. Because the drugs are toxic and there is limited experience with their use in HIV-infected patients, expert advice about indicators and regimens should be sought. Whether secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy should be used in HIV-infected patients with latent Chagas disease is unclear, particularly when modern ART is used.
**Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis**

Whether chronic maintenance therapy can be safely discontinued for persons on ART who have a sustained increase in CD4+ count to levels >200 cells/µL is uncertain.

**Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

The seroprevalence of *T. cruzi* infection among pregnant women in areas where the disease is endemic in Latin America can be as high as 50% in urban areas and 81% in rural areas. In the United States, one study of 3,765 pregnant women in Houston, Texas, confirmed antibody to *T. cruzi* in 0.4% of Hispanic women and 0.1% of non-Hispanic women [1342].

Perinatal transmission rates among general populations of pregnant women seropositive for antibodies to *T. cruzi* range from 2%-10% [1343]. The effect of concurrent HIV infection in the mother on risk of perinatal transmission of *T. cruzi* is not known; however, the limited data available at present suggest that rates of perinatal transmission may be much higher for HIV-infected women than the rates previously documented for immunocompetent mothers [8]. Infants coinfected with HIV and *T. cruzi* might be more likely to have symptoms, especially neurologic symptoms [1344].

Congenital infection with *T. cruzi* might increase the risk of spontaneous abortion, stillbirth, and low birthweight [1343]. Congenital Chagas disease in newborn infants ranges from subclinical to life threatening with severe neurological and cardiac disease.

Minimal data are available on potential reproductive toxicity of benznidazole and nifurtimox, although both drugs have been associated with increased detection of chromosomal aberrations in children being treated for Chagas disease [1357, 1358]. Benznidazole crosses the placenta in rats and covalently binds to fetal proteins [1345]. Because of the toxicity and limited experience with use of these drugs in pregnancy, treatment of acute *T. cruzi* infection among pregnant women should only be undertaken in consultation with a specialist in this area, and treatment of chronic disease should be considered only after completion of the pregnancy. **For HIV-infected pregnant women with symptomatic reactivation of *T. cruzi* infection, the immune response should be maximized with ART (AIII).**
Isosporiasis

Epidemiology

Isosporiasis occurs worldwide but predominantly in tropical and subtropical regions. Immunocompromised persons, including those with AIDS, are at increased risk of chronic, debilitating illness [25, 1360-1365]. Although *Isospora belli* completes its life cycle in humans, the oocysts shed in the feces of infected persons must mature (sporulate) outside the host, in the environment, to become infective. On the basis of limited data, the maturation process is completed in ~1–2 days but might occur in <24 hours [1346]. Infection results from ingestion of sporulated oocysts (e.g., in contaminated food or water). After ingestion, the parasite invades enterocytes in the small intestine. Ultimately, immature oocysts are produced and shed in stool.

Clinical Manifestations

The most common manifestation is watery, nonbloody diarrhea, which may be associated with abdominal pain, cramping, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, and low-grade fever. The diarrhea can be profuse and prolonged, particularly in immunocompromised patients, resulting in severe dehydration, weight loss, and malabsorption [1360, 1363, 1366-1369]. Acalculous cholecystitis [1346, 1347] and reactive arthritis [1348] have also been reported.

Diagnosis

Typically, infection is diagnosed by detecting *Isospora* oocysts (dimensions, 23–36 µm by 12–17 µm) in fecal specimens [1346]. Oocysts may be shed intermittently and at low levels, even by persons with profuse diarrhea. Diagnosis may be facilitated by repeated stool examinations with sensitive methods (e.g., oocysts stain bright red with modified acid-fast techniques and they autofluoresce when viewed by UV fluorescence microscopy) [1346, 1349]. Infection also can be diagnosed by detecting oocysts in duodenal aspirates/mucus or developmental stages of the parasite in intestinal biopsy specimens [1346, 1350]. Extraintestinal infection (e.g., in the biliary tract, lymph nodes, spleen, and liver) has been documented in postmortem examinations of patients with AIDS [1362, 1373-1375].

Preventing Exposure

Not applicable to residents of the United States.

Preventing Disease

In some settings outside North America where the disease is endemic, chemoprophylaxis with TMP-SMX has been associated with a lower incidence or prevalence of isosporiasis [25, 1361, 1365]. In a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, daily TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) was protective against isosporiasis in persons with early-stage HIV infection (WHO clinical stage 2 or 3 at enrollment) [25]. In an observational study, the incidence of isosporiasis decreased after widespread introduction of ART, except among persons with CD4+ counts <50 cells/µL [1351]. After adjustment for the CD4+ count, the risk of isosporiasis was significantly lower among persons receiving prophylaxis with TMP-SMX, sulfadiazine, or pyrimethamine (unspecified regimens). In analyses of data from a county AIDS surveillance registry during the pre-ART era, the prevalence of isosporiasis was lower in persons with (vs. without) a history of PCP—indirect evidence of a protective effect from use of TMP-SMX for PCP [1352]. However, insufficient evidence is available to support a general recommendation for primary prophylaxis for isosporiasis per se (DIII).
Treatment of Disease

Clinical management includes fluid and electrolyte support for dehydrated patients and nutritional supplementation for malnourished patients (AIII). TMP-SMX is the antimicrobial agent of choice for treatment of isosporiasis (AI). It is the only agent whose use is supported by substantial published data and clinical experience. Therefore, potential alternative therapies should be reserved for patients with documented sulfa intolerance or treatment failure (AIII).

Three studies among HIV-infected patients in Haiti have demonstrated the effectiveness of various treatment regimens of TMP-SMX as well as the need for and effectiveness of secondary prophylaxis [1360, 1363, 1376]. The patients were not receiving ART, and laboratory indicators of immunodeficiency (e.g., CD4+ counts) were not specified. On the basis of the initial studies [1360, 1363], the traditional treatment regimen has been a 10-day course of TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) given four times a day (AII) [505]. In a more recent study, TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) given twice a day was effective (BI) [1353]. Although there is less experience using two (vs. four) daily doses of TMP-SMX (160/800 mg), one approach would be to start with this regimen but to increase the daily dose and/or the duration of therapy (up to ~3–4 weeks [1350, 1354]) if symptoms worsen or persist (BIII). IV administration of TMP-SMX should be considered for patients with potential or documented malabsorption.

On the basis of limited data, therapy with pyrimethamine–sulfadiazine and pyrimethamine–sulfadoxine may be effective [1362, 1367, 1368, 1377-1379]. However, the combination of pyrimethamine plus sulfadoxine is not generally recommended for use in the United States (CIII); it has been associated with an increased risk of severe cutaneous reactions, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome [125], and pyrimethamine and sulfadoxine are slowly cleared from the body after therapy is discontinued.

Single-agent therapy with pyrimethamine has been used with anecdotal success for treatment and prevention of isosporiasis [1365, 1380, 1381]. Pyrimethamine (50–75 mg/day)—plus leucovorin (10–25 mg/day) to prevent myelosuppression—may be an effective treatment alternative (e.g., it is the traditional option for sulfa-intolerant patients) (BIII).

Monitoring and Adverse Events, Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Patients should be monitored for clinical response and adverse events. Among patients with AIDS, TMP-SMX therapy is commonly associated with side effects (e.g., rash, fever, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, elevated transaminase levels).

An IRIS has not been reported in association with treatment of isosporiasis.

Management of Treatment Failure

If symptoms worsen or persist despite ~5–7 days of TMP-SMX therapy, the possibilities of noncompliance, malabsorption, and concurrent infections/enteropathies should be considered; the TMP-SMX regimen (i.e., daily dose, duration, and mode of administration) also should be reevaluated. For patients with documented sulfā intolerance or treatment failure, use of a potential alternative agent (e.g., pyrimethamine) should be considered. Ciprofloxacin might be considered as a second-line agent (C1). On the basis of limited data from a randomized, controlled trial in Haiti, ciprofloxacin (500 mg twice daily for 7 days) is less effective than TMP-SMX but might have modest activity against I. belli [1353].

Unsubstantiated or mixed data are available for albendazole [1381-1383], nitazoxanide [1384, 1385], doxycycline [1355], the macrolides roxithromycin and spiramycin [1378, 1387, 1388], and the veterinary anticoccidial agent diclazuril [1389, 1390] (CIII). Limited data suggest that drugs such as metronidazole, quinacrine, iodoquinol, paromomycin, and furazolidone are ineffective.
Preventing Recurrence

Patients with CD4+ counts <200 cells/µL should receive secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) with TMP-SMX (AI). In studies in Haiti, ~50% of patients who did not receive secondary prophylaxis had symptomatic recurrences ~2 months after completing a course of TMP-SMX therapy, relapses rapidly responded to retreatment, and secondary prophylaxis decreased the risk of relapse [1360, 1363, 1376]. In a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, no symptomatic recurrences were noted among patients who received maintenance therapy with thrice-weekly TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) (AI) [1356]. Daily TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) and thrice-weekly TMP-SMX (320/1,600 mg) have been effective (BIII) [1350, 1357]. In sulfa-intolerant patients, pyrimethamine (25 mg/day) with leucovorin (5–10 mg/day) has been used (BIII) [1358]. Ciprofloxacin (500 mg thrice weekly) might be considered a second-line alternative (CI) [1353].

Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis

The issue of discontinuing prophylaxis has not been evaluated in a clinical trial. Chemoprophylaxis probably can be safely discontinued in patients without evidence of active I. belli infection who have a sustained increase in the CD4+ count to levels >200 cells/µL for >6 months after initiation of ART (BIII).

Special Considerations During Pregnancy

TMP-SMX is generally the agent of choice for primary treatment and secondary prophylaxis in pregnant women, as it is for nonpregnant persons. Although there might be a small increased risk of birth defects associated with first-trimester exposure to trimethoprim [173-176], in the setting of maternal symptomatic I. belli infection, therapy with TMP-SMX should be provided. Because of concerns about possible teratogenicity associated with drug exposure during the first trimester, clinicians might choose to withhold secondary prophylaxis during the first trimester and to treat only symptomatic infection. Although pyrimethamine has been associated with birth defects in animals, limited human data have not suggested an increased risk of defects [228]. Human data about the use of ciprofloxacin during several hundred pregnancies have not suggested an increased risk of birth defects or cartilage abnormalities [395].
Table 1: Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathogen</th>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>First Choice</th>
<th>Alternative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pneumocystis jirovecii</strong></td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/µL (AI) or oropharyngeal candidiasis (AII)</td>
<td>Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX), 1 double strength (DS) by mouth (PO) daily (AI); or 1 single strength (SS) daily (AI)</td>
<td>• TMP-SMX 1 DS PO three times weekly (TIW) (BI); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia (PCP)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;14% or history of AIDS-defining illness (BII)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Dapsone 100mg PO daily or 50mg PO twice daily (BID) (BI); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD4+ count &gt;200 but &lt;250 cells/µL if CD4+ count monitoring every 1–3 months is not possible (BII)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Dapsone 50mg PO daily + pyrimethamine 50mg PO weekly + leucovorin 25mg PO weekly (BI); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Aerosolized pentamidine 300mg via Respigard II™ nebulizer every month (BI); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Atovaquone 1,500mg PO daily (BII); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• (Atovaquone 1,500mg + pyrimethamine 25mg + leucovorin 10mg) PO daily (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toxoplasma gondii</strong></td>
<td>Toxoplasma IgG positive patients with CD4+ count &lt;100 cells/µL (AII)</td>
<td>TMP-SMX, 1 DS PO daily (AII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encephalitis</td>
<td>Seronegative patients receiving PCP prophylaxis not active against toxoplasmosis, should have toxoplasma serology retested if CD4+ count decline to &lt;100 cells/µL (CIII)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• TMP-SMX 1 DS PO TIW (BIII); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prophylaxis should be initiated if seroconversion occurred (AII)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• TMP-SMX 1 SS PO daily (BIII); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Dapsone 50mg PO daily + pyrimethamine 50mg PO weekly + leucovorin 25mg PO weekly (BI); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• (Dapsone 200mg + pyrimethamine 75mg + leucovorin 25mg) PO weekly (BI); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• (Atovaquone 1,500mg +/- pyrimethamine 25mg + leucovorin 10mg) PO daily (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</strong></td>
<td>(+) diagnostic test for latent TB infection (LTBI), no evidence of active TB, and no prior history of treatment for active or latent TB (AI); or (-) diagnostic test for LTBI, but close contact with a person with infectious pulmonary TB and no evidence of active TB (AI); or A history of untreated or inadequately treated healed TB (i.e., old fibrotic lesions) regardless of diagnostic tests for LTBI, and no evidence of active TB (AI)</td>
<td>Isoniazid (INH) 300mg PO daily (AII) or 900mg PO BIW (BII) for 9 months – both plus pyridoxine 50mg PO daily (BIII); or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infection or LTBI</td>
<td></td>
<td>For persons exposed to drug resistant TB, selection of drugs after consultation with public health authorities (AII)</td>
<td>• RIF 300mg PO daily x 4 months (BIII); or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• RFB (dose adjusted based on concomitant ART) x 4 months (BIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disseminated</strong></td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;50 cells/µL – after ruling out active MAC infection (AI)</td>
<td>Azithromycin 1,200mg PO once weekly (AI); or Clarithromycin 500mg PO BID (AI); or Azithromycin 600mg PO twice weekly (BIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mycobacterium avium</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• RFB 300mg PO daily (BI) (dosage adjustment based on drug-drug interactions with ART) – rule out active TB before starting RFB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complex (MAC) disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathogen</td>
<td>Indication</td>
<td>First Choice</td>
<td>Alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Streptococcus pneumoniae infection</strong></td>
<td>CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/μL and no receipt of pneumococcal vaccine in the past 5 years (AII)</td>
<td>23-valent polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccine (PPV) 0.5 mL IM x 1 (BII)</td>
<td>Revaccination every 5 years may be considered (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/μL – vaccination can be offered (CIII)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In patients who received PPV when CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/μL, but has increased to &gt;200 cells/μL in response to ART (CIII)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Influenza A and B virus infection</strong></td>
<td>All HIV-infected patients (AIII)</td>
<td>Inactivated influenza vaccine 0.5 mL IM annually (AIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Histoplasma capsulatum infection</strong></td>
<td>If CD4+ count ≤150 cells/μL and at high risk because of occupational exposure or live in a community with a hyperendemic rate of histoplasmosis (&gt;10 cases/100 patient-years) (CI)</td>
<td>Itraconazole 200mg PO daily (CI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coccidioidomycosis</strong></td>
<td>Positive IgM or IgG serologic test in a patient from an endemic area; and CD4+ count &lt;250 cells/μL (CIII)</td>
<td>Fluconazole 400mg PO daily (CIII)</td>
<td>Itraconazole 200mg PO BID (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Varicella-zoster virus (VZV) infection</strong></td>
<td>Pre-exposure prevention: Patients who have not been vaccinated, have no history of varicella or herpes zoster, or are seronegative for VZV &amp; have CD4+ count ≥200 cells/μL (CIII)</td>
<td>Pre-exposure prevention: Primary varicella vaccination (Varivax), 2 doses (0.5 mL SQ) administered 3 months apart (CIII)</td>
<td>If vaccination results in disease due to vaccine virus, treatment with acyclovir is recommended (AIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: routine VZV serologic testing in HIV infected adults is not recommended</td>
<td>Post-exposure therapy: Varicella-zoster immune globulin (VarizIG) 125 IU per 10 kg (maximum of 625 IU) IM, administered within 96 hours after exposure to a person with active varicella or herpes zoster (AIII)</td>
<td>Post-exposure therapy: Varicella-zoster immune globulin (VarizIG) 125 IU per 10 kg (maximum of 625 IU) IM, administered within 96 hours after exposure to a person with active varicella or herpes zoster (AIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Post-exposure – close contact with a person who has active varicella or herpes zoster: For susceptible patients (those who have no history of vaccination or of either condition, or are known to be VZV seronegative) (AIII)</td>
<td>Note: As of June 2007, VarizIG can be obtained only under a treatment IND (1-800-843-7477, FFF Enterprises)</td>
<td>Alternative post-exposure therapy: Post exposure varicella vaccine (Varivax) 0.5 mL SQ x 2 doses, 3 months apart if CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/μL (CIII); Pre-emptive acyclovir 800mg PO 5x/day for 5 days (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: As of June 2007, VarizIG can be obtained only under a treatment IND (1-800-843-7477, FFF Enterprises)</td>
<td>These two alternatives have not been studied in the HIV population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Papilloma Virus (HPV) Infection</strong></td>
<td>Women aged 15–26 (CIII)</td>
<td>HPV quadravalent vaccine 0.5 mL IM months 0, 2, and 6 (CIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hepatitis A virus (HAV) infection</strong></td>
<td>Patients with chronic liver disease, injection drug users, or men have sex with men (AII) Some experts might delay vaccination until CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/μL (CIII)</td>
<td>Hepatitis A vaccine 1 mL IM x 2 doses - at 0 &amp; 6–12 months (AII)</td>
<td>IgG antibody response should be assessed one month after vaccination; non-responders should be revaccinated (BIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathogen</td>
<td>Indication</td>
<td>First Choice</td>
<td>Alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B virus (HBV) Infection</td>
<td>All HIV patients without evidence of prior exposure to HBV should be immunized with HBV vaccine, including patients with CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/μL (AII)</td>
<td>Hepatitis B vaccine IM (Engerix-B 20 mcg/mL or Recombivax 10 mcg/mL) at 0, 1, and 6 months (AII)</td>
<td>Anti-HBs should be obtained one month after completion of the vaccine series (BIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patients with isolated anti-HBc – (BII) (consider screen for HBV DNA prior to vaccination to rule out occult chronic HBV infection)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Revaccinate with a second vaccine series (BIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaccine non-responders: Defined as Anti-HBs &lt;10 IU/mL one month after a vaccination series</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For patients with low CD4+ count at the time of first vaccination series, some experts might delay revaccination until after a sustained increase in CD4+ count with ART.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaria</td>
<td>Travel to endemic area</td>
<td>Recommendations are the same for HIV-infected and -uninfected patients. One of the following 3 drugs is generally recommended depending on location: atovaquone/proguanil, doxycycline, or mefloquine. Please refer to the following website for the most recent recommendations based on region and drug susceptibility <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/">http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/</a> (AIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opportunistic Infection</td>
<td>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</td>
<td>Alternative Therapy</td>
<td>Other Options/Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Pneumocystis jirovecii* Pneumonia (PCP) | Preferred treatment for moderate to severe PCP:  
- Trimethoprimsulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX): [15–20mg TMP and 75–100mg SMX]/kg/day IV given q6h or q8h (AI), may switch to PO after clinical improvement (AI)  
Preferred treatment for mild to moderate PCP:  
- Same daily dose of TMP-SMX as above, given PO in 3 divided doses (AI); or  
- TMP-SMX (160mg/800mg or DS) 2 tablets TID (AI)  
Duration of therapy: 21 days (AII)  
Preferred secondary prophylaxis:  
- TMP-SMX (160mg/800mg or DS) tablet PO daily (AI); or  
- TMP-SMX (80mg/400mg or SS) tablet PO daily (AI) | Alternative therapy for moderate to severe PCP:  
- Pentamidine 4mg/kg IV QD infused over ≥60 minutes (AI), some experts reduce dose to 3mg/kg IV QD because of toxicities (BI); or  
- Primaquine 15–30mg (base) PO QD plus Clindamycin 600–900mg IV q6h to q8h or Clindamycin 300–450mg PO q6h to q8h (AI)  
Alternative therapy for mild-to-moderate PCP:  
- Dapsone 100mg PO daily and TMP 15mg/kg/day PO (3 divided dose) (BI); or  
- Primaquine 15–30mg (base) PO QD plus Clindamycin 300–450mg PO q6h to q8h (BI)  
- Atovaquone 750mg PO BID with food (BI)  
Alternative secondary prophylaxis:  
- TMP-SMX (160mg/800mg) PO TIW (BI)  
- Dapsone 50mg PO BID or 100 mg PO daily (BI); or  
- Dapsone 50mg PO daily plus pyrimethamine 50mg PO weekly plus leucovorin 25mg PO weekly (BI); or  
- Dapsone 200mg PO plus pyrimethamine 75mg PO plus leucovorin 25mg PO weekly (BI);  
- Aerosolized pentamidine 300mg every month via Respirdag II™ nebulizer (BI); or  
- Atovaquone 1,500mg PO daily (BI); or  
- Atovaquone 1,500mg + Pyrimethamine 25mg + leucovorin 10mg PO daily (CIII) | Indications for corticosteroids (AI):  
- PaO₂ <70 mmHg at room air; or  
- alveolar-arterial O₂ gradient >35 mmHg  
Prednisone doses (beginning as early as possible and within 72 hours of PCP therapy) (AI):  
- Days 1–5 40mg PO BID  
- Days 6–10 40mg PO daily  
- Days 11–21 20mg PO daily  
- IV methylprednisolone can be given as 75% of prednisone dose  
Benefits of corticosteroid if started after 72 hours of treatment is unknown, but majority of clinicians will use it in patients with moderate to severe PCP (BIII)  
Whenever possible, patients should be tested for G6PD deficiency prior to use of primaquine |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Toxoplasma gondii encephalitis** | Preferred treatment:  
- Pyrimethamine 200mg PO x 1, then 50mg (<60 kg) to 75 mg (≥60 kg) PO daily plus Sulfadiazine 1,000 (<60 kg) to 1,500mg (≥60 kg) PO q6h plus Leucovorin 10–25mg PO daily (can increase up to 50mg or higher) (AI)  
Duration for acute therapy:  
- At least 6 weeks (BII); longer duration if clinical or radiologic disease is extensive or response is incomplete at 6 weeks  
Preferred chronic maintenance therapy:  
- Pyrimethamine 25–50mg PO daily plus Sulfadiazine 2,000–4,000mg PO daily (in two to four divided doses) plus leucovorin 10–25mg PO daily (AI) | Alternative treatment regimens:  
- Pyrimethamine (leucovorin)* plus Clindamycin 600mg IV or PO q6h (AI); or  
- TMP-SMX (5mg/kg TMP and 25mg/kg SMX) IV or PO BID (BII); or  
- Atovaquone 1,500mg PO BID with food (or nutritional supplement) plus Pyrimethamine (leucovorin)* (BII); or  
- Atovaquone 1,500mg PO BID with food (or nutritional supplement) plus Sulfadiazine 1,000–1,500mg PO q6h (BII); or  
- Atovaquone 1,500mg PO BID with food (BII); or  
- Pyrimethamine (leucovorin)* plus Azithromycin 900–1200mg PO daily (BII)  
Alternative chronic maintenance therapy/secondary prophylaxis:  
- Clindamycin 600mg PO every 8 hours plus pyrimethamine 25–50mg PO daily plus leucovorin 10–25 PO daily (BI) [should add additional agent to prevent PCP (AII)]; or  
- Atovaquone 750mg PO every 6–12 hours +/- [(pyrimethamine 25mg PO daily plus leucovorin 10mg PO daily) or sulfadiazine 2,000–4,000mg PO] daily (BII)  
* Pyrimethamine and leucovorin doses – same as in “preferred therapy” for toxoplasmosis | Adjunctive corticosteroids (e.g., dexamethasone) should be given when clinically indicated only for treatment of mass effect attributed to focal lesions or associated edema (BIII), discontinue as soon as clinically feasible  
Anticonvulsants should be administered to patients with a history of seizures (AIII) and continue through the acute treatment; but should not be used prophylactically (DIII) |
| **Cryptosporidiosis** | Initiate or optimize ART for immune restoration (AII)  
Symptomatic treatment of diarrhea (AIII) +  
Aggressive oral or IV rehydration & replacement of electrolyte loss (AIII) | Alternative Management for cryptosporidiosis:  
- A trial of Nitazoxanide 500–1,000mg PO BID with food for 14 days (CIII) + optimized ART, symptomatic treatment and rehydration & electrolyte replacement | Use of antimotility agents such as loperamide or tincture of opium may palliate symptoms (BIII) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Microsporidiosis         | Initiate or optimize ART; immune restoration to CD4+ count >100 cells/µL is associated with resolution of symptoms of enteric microsporidiosis (AII) | Alternative therapy for gastrointestinal infections caused by Enterocytozoon bieneusi:  
  - Nitazoxanide 1,000mg BID with food for 60 days – effects may be minimal for patients with low CD4+ count (CIII)  
Disseminated disease:  
  - Itraconazole 400mg PO daily plus albendazole 400mg PO BID for disseminated disease attributed to Trachipleistophora or Ancalia (CIII) | Severe dehydration, malnutrition, and wasting should be managed by fluid support and nutritional supplement (AIII) |
| For gastrointestinal infections caused by Enterocytozoon bieneusi:  
  - Fumagillin 20mg PO TID (not available in U.S.) (BII)  
  - TNP-470 (a synthetic analog of fumagillin) may also be effective (not available in U.S.) (BIII) | | Antimotility agents can be used for diarrhea control if required (BIII) |
| For disseminated (not ocular) and intestinal infection attributed to microsporidia other than E. bieneusi and V. corneae:  
  - Albendazole 400mg PO BID (AII), continue until CD4+ count >200 cells/µL for >6 months after initiation of ART (BIII) | | |
| For ocular infection:  
  - Topical fumagillin bicyclohexylammonium (Fumidil B) 3mg/mL in saline (fumagillin 70µg/ml) eye drops - 2 drops every 2 hours for 4 days, then 2 drops QID (investigational use only in U.S.) (BII) plus albendazole 400mg PO BID for management of systemic infection (BIII)  
  - Treatment should be continued indefinitely to prevent recurrence or relapse (BIII) | | |
**Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (TB) | Empiric treatment should be initiated and continued in HIV-infected persons in whom TB is suspected until all diagnostic work-up is complete (AII) | **Treatment for drug-resistant TB:**  
Resistant to INH:  
- Discontinue INH (and streptomycin, if used)  
- (RIF or RFB) + EMB + PZA for 6 months (BII); or  
- (RIF or RFB) + EMB for 12 months (preferably with PZA during at least the first 2 months) (BII)  
- A fluoroquinolone may strengthen the regimen for patients with extensive disease (CIII)  
Resistant to Rifamycin:  
- INH + PZA + EMB + a fluoroquinolone for 2 months, followed by 10–16 additional months with INH + EMB + fluoroquinolone (BII)  
- Amikacin or capreomycin may be included in the 1st 2–3 months for patients with rifamycin resistance & severe disease (CIII)  
Multidrug resistant (MDR, i.e., INH & RIF resistant) or extensively drug resistant (XDR, i.e., resistance to INH & RIF, fluoroquinolone & at least 1 injectable agent) TB:  
- Therapy should be individualized based on resistance pattern and with close consultation with experienced specialist (AIII)  
| Directly Observed Therapy (DOT) is recommended for all HIV patients undergoing treatment for active TB (AII)  
Initial phase of TB treatment may also be administered 5 days weekly (40 doses) (AII), or TIW (24 doses) (BII) by DOT  
For CNS disease: Corticosteroid should be initiated as early as possible and continue for 6–8 weeks (AII)  
RIF is not recommended for patients receiving HIV protease inhibitors (PI) due to its induction of PI metabolism (EII)  
RFB is a less potent CYP 3A4 inducer than RIF, and is preferred in patients receiving PIs  
Rifapentine given once weekly can result in development of resistance in HIV patients and is not recommended (EI)  
Therapeutic drug monitoring should be considered in patients receiving rifamycin and interacting ART  
Paradoxical reaction that is not severe may be treated with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) without a change in anti-TB or HIV therapy (BIII)  
For severe paradoxical reaction, may consider prednisone or methylprednisolone 1mg/kg of body wt, gradually reduced after 1–2 weeks (BIII) |
Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disseminated <em>Mycobacterium avium</em> Complex (MAC) disease</td>
<td>Preferred therapy for disseminated MAC: At least 2 drugs as initial therapy with: • Clarithromycin 500mg PO BID (AI) + ethambutol 15mg/kg PO daily (AI) Addition of rifabutin may also be considered: • Rifabutin 300mg PO daily (dosage adjusted may be necessary based on drug-drug interactions) (CI)</td>
<td>Alternative to clarithromycin (when drug interactions or intolerance precludes the use of clarithromycin): • Azithromycin 500–600mg + ethambutol 15mg/kg PO daily (AII) Addition of a 3rd or 4th drug should be considered for patients with advanced immunosuppression (CD4+ count &lt;50 cells/µL), high mycobacterial loads (&gt;2 log CFU/mL of blood), or in the absence of effective ART (CIII): • Amikacin 10–15mg/kg IV daily; or • Streptomycin 1 gm IV or IM daily; or • Ciprofloxacin 500–750mg PO BID; or • Levofloxacin 500mg PO daily; or • Moxifloxacin 400g PO daily</td>
<td>Testing of susceptibility to clarithromycin and azithromycin is recommended (BIII) In ART-naïve patients, may consider withholding initiation of ART until after 2 weeks of MAC treatment to lessen drug interactions, reduce pill burden and potentially lower occurrence of IRIS (CIII) NSAIDs may be used for patients who experience moderate to severe symptoms attributed to ART-associated IRIS (CIII) If immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) symptoms persist, short term (4–8 weeks) of systemic corticosteroid (equivalent to 20–40mg of prednisone) can be used (CIII)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chronic maintenance therapy/secondary prophylaxis: • Same as treatment drugs and regimens Duration (Chronic Maintenance Therapy): Lifelong therapy (AII), unless in patients with sustained immune recovery on ART (BII)
### Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bacterial Respiratory Diseases</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred Empiric Outpatient Treatment (oral):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A beta-lactam plus a macrolide (azithromycin or clarithromycin) (AII)</td>
<td>Alternative Empiric Outpatient Treatment (oral):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred beta-lactams: high dose amoxicillin or amoxicillin/clavulanate</td>
<td>• A beta-lactam plus doxycycline (CIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternative beta-lactams: cefpodoxime or cefuroxime</td>
<td>For penicillin-allergic patients or those with beta-lactam use in prior 3 months:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empiric Treatment for Non-ICU Inpatient:</td>
<td>• A respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin, levofloxacin 750mg/day, or gemifloxacin) (AII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A beta-lactam (IV) plus a macrolide (AII)</td>
<td>Alternative Empiric treatment for non-ICU inpatient:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred beta-lactams: cefotaxime, ceftriaxone, or ampicillin-sulbactam</td>
<td>• A beta-lactam (IV) plus doxycycline (CIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empiric ICU Inpatient Treatment:</td>
<td>For penicillin-allergic patients or those with beta-lactam use in prior 3 months:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A beta-lactam (IV) plus azithromycin IV (AII) or an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin 750mg) (AII)</td>
<td>• An IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin 750mg) (AII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred beta-lactams: cefotaxime, ceftriaxone, or ampicillin-sulbactam</td>
<td>Alternative Empiric ICU Treatment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empiric Pseudomonas treatment (if risks present):</td>
<td>For penicillin-allergic patients or those with beta-lactam use in prior 3 months:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• An antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus either ciprofloxacin or levofloxacin 750mg/day (BIII)</td>
<td>• Aztreonam IV plus an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (BIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred beta-lactams: piperacillin-tazobactam, ceftazidime, imipenem, or meropenem</td>
<td>Alternative Empiric Pseudomonas treatment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empiric Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (if risks present):</td>
<td>• An antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus an aminoglycoside plus azithromycin (BIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Add vancomycin (possibly plus clindamycin) or linezolid alone to above (BIII)</td>
<td>• Above beta-lactam plus an aminoglycoside plus an antipneumococcal fluoroquinolone* (BIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For penicillin-allergic patients or those with beta-lactam use in prior 3 months:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Replace the beta-lactam with aztreonam (BIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Patients receiving macrolide for MAC prophylaxis should not receive macrolide monotherapy for empiric treatment of bacterial pneumonia

Fluoroquinolones should be used with caution in patients where TB is suspected but is not being treated

Empiric therapy with a macrolide alone is not routinely recommended, due to increasing pneumococcal resistance (DIII)

Once the pathogen has been identified by a reliable microbiologic method, antibiotics should be directed at the pathogen (BIII)

For patients begun on IV antibiotic therapy, switching to PO should be considered when patient is clinically improved and able to tolerate oral medications

Chemoprophylaxis may be considered for patients with frequent recurrences of serious bacterial respiratory infections (CIII)

Clinicians should be cautious of using antibiotics to prevent recurrences, because of the potential of development of drug resistance and drug toxicities

169
Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bacterial Enteric Infections</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Salmonellosis                 | Most specialists recommend treatment for all HIV-infected patients with salmonellosis due to the high risk of bacteremia in these patients (BIII). Salmonella gastroenteritis with or without symptomatic bacteremia:  
  - Ciprofloxacin 500–750mg PO BID (or 400mg IV BID) (AIII)  
  - Duration for mild gastroenteritis with or without bacteremia  
    - If CD4+ count ≥200/μL: 7–14 days (BIII)  
    - If CD4+ count <200/μL: 2–6 weeks (CIII)  
    - If recurrent symptomatic septicemia – may need 6 months or more (CIII) | Levofloxacin, gatifloxacin, or moxifloxacin (BIII)  
  - TMP-SMX PO or IV (BIII) – if susceptible  
  - Third generation cephalosporin such as ceftriaxone (IV) or cefotaxime (IV) (BIII) – if susceptible | The role of long term secondary prophylaxis for patients with recurrent bacteremia is not well established. Must weigh the benefit against the risks of long-term antibiotic exposure. |
| **Bacterial Enteric Infections** | Fluoroquinolone IV or PO (AIII)  
  **Duration of therapy:**  
  For gastroenteritis: 3–7 days (AIII)  
  For bacteremia: 14 days (BIII) | Alternative agents depend on antibiotic susceptibility  
  For gastroenteritis:  
  - TMP-SMX DS 1 tab PO BID for 3–7 days; or (BIII)  
  - Azithromycin 500mg PO on day 1, then 250mg PO daily for 4 days (BIII) | Therapy is indicated both to shorten the duration of illness and to prevent spread of infection (AIII)  
  Shigella infections acquired outside of the United States have high rates of TMP-SMX resistance |
| Shigellosis                    |                                                            |                     |                     |
| **Bacterial Enteric Infections** | For mild disease: Might withhold therapy unless symptoms persist for several days  
  For mild-to-moderate disease:  
  - Ciprofloxacin 500mg PO BID (BIII); or  
  - Azithromycin 500mg PO daily (BIII)  
  Consider addition of an aminoglycoside in bacteremic patients (CIII)  
  Duration of therapy:  
  - Mild-to-moderate disease: 7 days (BIII)  
  - Bacteremia: at least 2 weeks (BIII) | | There is an increasing rate of fluoroquinolone resistance  
  Antimicrobial therapy should be modified based on susceptibility reports |

170
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Bartonella Infections** | Bacillary angiomatosis infections, peliosis hepatitis, bacteremia, and osteomyelitis:  
- Erythromycin 500mg PO or IV QID (AII); or  
- Doxycycline 100mg PO or IV q12h (AII)  
  Duration of therapy: at least 3 months (AII)  
  CNS infections, and severe infections:  
- Doxycycline 100mg PO or IV q12h +/- Rifampin 300mg PO or IV q12h (AIII)  
  Duration of therapy: 4 months (AII)  
  Long-term suppression:  
- With a macrolide or doxycycline for patients with relapse or reinfection as long as the CD4+ count remains <200 cells/μL (AIII) | Alternative treatment:  
- Azithromycin 500mg PO daily (BIII)  
- Clarithromycin 500mg PO BID (BIII) | Severe Jarisch-Herxheimer-like reaction can occur in the first 48 hours of treatment |
| **Treponema pallidum Infection (Syphilis)** | Early stage (primary, secondary, & early latent syphilis):  
- Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM for 1 dose (AII)  
  Late-latent disease (>1yr or of unknown duration, CSF examination ruled out neurosyphilis)  
- Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses (AIII)  
  Late-stage (tertiary – cardiovascular or gummatous disease)  
- Rule out neurosyphilis before therapy with 3 doses of benzathine penicillin, and infectious diseases consultation to guide management (AIII)  
  Neurosyphilis (including otic and ocular disease)  
- Aqueous crystalline penicillin G, 18-24 million units per day, administered as 3 – 4 million units IV q4h or by continuous IV infusion for 10 – 14 days (AII) +/-  
  Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses after completion of IV therapy (CIII) | Early stage (primary, secondary, and early latent syphilis):  
(BIII)  
  For penicillin-allergic patients:  
- Doxycycline 100mg PO BID for 14 days (BIII); or  
- Ceftriaxone 1 g IM or IV daily for 8 – 10 days (BIII); or  
- Azithromycin 2 g PO for 1 dose (CII)  
  Late-latent disease (without CNS involvement):  
  For penicillin-allergic patients:  
- Doxycycline 100mg PO BID for 28 days (BIII)  
  Neurosyphilis:  
- Procaine penicillin 2.4 million units IM daily plus  
  Probencid 500mg PO QID for 10 – 14 days (BIII) +/-  
  Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 after completion of above (CIII); or  
  For penicillin allergic patients:  
- Desensitization to penicillin is the preferred approach (BIII); if not feasible,  
- Ceftriaxone 2 grams IM or IV daily for 10 – 14 days (CIII) | The efficacy of non-penicillin alternatives has not been evaluated in the HIV-infected patients and should be undertaken only with close clinical and serologic monitoring (BIII)  
Combination of procaine penicillin and probenecid is not recommended for patients with history of sulfa (DIII)  
The Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction is an acute febrile reaction accompanied by headache and myalgias that may occur within the first 24 hours after therapy for syphilis |
### Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Candidiasis (Mucosal)   | Oropharyngeal candidiasis:  
  *Initial episodes (7–14 day treatment):*  
  - Fluconazole 100mg PO daily (AI); or  
  - Clotrimazole troches 10mg PO 5 times daily (BII)  
  - Nystatin suspension 4–6 mL QID or 1–2 flavored pastilles 4–5 times daily (BII)  
  Esophageal candidiasis (14–21 days):  
  - Fluconazole 100mg (up to 400mg) PO or IV daily (AI)  
  Uncomplicated vulvovaginal candidiasis:  
  - Oral fluconazole 150mg for 1 dose (AII)  
  - Topical azoles (clotrimazole, butoconazole, miconazole, tioconazole, or terconazole) for 3–7 days (AII)  
  **Fluconazole-refractory oropharyngeal candidiasis:**  
  - Itraconazole oral solution ≥200mg PO daily (AII)  
  - Posaconazole oral solution 400mg PO BID (AII)  
  - Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.3mg/kg IV daily (BII)  
  - Anidulafungin 100mg IV x 1, then 50mg IV daily (BII)  
  - Caspofungin 50mg IV daily (CII)  
  - Micafungin 150mg IV daily (CI)  
  - Voriconazole 200mg PO or IV BID (CII)  
  - Amphotericin B suspension 100mg/mL (not available in U.S.) – 1 mL PO QID (CII)  
  **Fluconazole-refractory esophageal candidiasis:**  
  - Itraconazole oral solution 200mg PO daily (BII)  
  - Voriconazole 200mg PO or IV BID (BII)  
  - Posaconazole 400mg PO BID (BII)  
  - Caspofungin 50mg IV daily (BII)  
  - Micafungin 150mg IV daily (BII)  
  - Voriconazole 100mg IV x 1, then 50mg IV daily (BII)  
  - Anidulafungin 100mg IV x 1, then 50mg IV daily (BII)  
  - Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.6mg/kg IV daily (BII)  |
|                         | Oropharyngeal candidiasis:  
  *Initial episodes (7–14 day treatment):*  
  - Itraconazole oral solution 200mg PO daily (BI); or  
  - Voriconazole 200mg PO or IV BID (BI)  
  - Posaconazole oral solution 100mg PO BID x 1, then 100mg daily (BI)  
  Esophageal candidiasis (14–21 days):  
  - Itraconazole oral solution 200mg PO daily (BI)  
  - Voriconazole 200mg PO or IV BID (BI)  
  - Posaconazole 400mg PO BID (BI)  
  - Caspofungin 50mg IV daily (BI)  
  - Micafungin 150mg IV daily (BI)  
  - Voriconazole 200mg PO or IV BID (BI)  |
|                         | Chronic or prolong use of azoles might promote development of resistance  
  Higher relapse rate of esophageal candidiasis with echinocandins than with fluconazole has been reported  
  Patients with fluconazole refractory oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis who responded to echinocandin should be started on voriconazole or posaconazole for secondary prophylaxis until ART produces immune reconstitution (CI) |
### Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Candidiasis** (Mucosal con’t) | Complicated (severe or recurrent) vulvovaginal candidiasis:  
- Fluconazole 150mg q72h x 2-3 doses (AII)  
- Topical antifungal >7 days (AII)  

Suppressive therapy – generally not recommended (DIII) unless patients have frequent or severe recurrences. If decision is to use suppressive therapy: | | |
| Oropharyngeal candidiasis:  
- Fluconazole 100mg PO TIW (BI)  
- Itraconazole oral solution 200mg PO daily (CI) | Cryptococcal meningitis | Preferred induction therapy:  
- Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.7mg/kg IV daily plus flucytosine 100mg/kg PO daily in 4 divided doses for at least 2 weeks (AI); or  
- Lipid formulation Amphotericin B 4–6mg/kg IV daily (consider for persons who develop renal dysfunction on therapy or have high likelihood of renal failure) plus flucytosine 100mg/kg PO daily in 4 divided doses for at least 2 weeks (AII) | Alternative induction therapy:  
- Amphotericin B (deoxycholate or lipid formulation, dose as preferred therapy) plus fluconazole 400mg PO or IV daily (BII)  
- Amphotericin B (deoxycholate or lipid formulation, dose as preferred therapy) alone (BII)  
- Fluconazole 400–800mg/day (PO or IV) plus flucytosine 100mg/kg PO daily in 4 divided doses for 4–6 weeks (CII) – for persons unable to tolerate or unresponsive to amphotericin B | Addition of flucytosine to amphotericin B was associated with more rapid sterilization of CSF and decreased risk for subsequent relapse  
Patients receiving flucytosine should have blood levels monitored, peak level 2 hours after dose should not exceed 75 µg/mL. Dosage should be adjusted in patients with renal insufficiency.  
Opening pressure should always be measured when a lumbar puncture (LP) is performed (AII). Repeated LPs or CSF shunting are essential to effectively manage increased intracranial pressure (BIII). |
| Vulvovaginal candidiasis:  
- Fluconazole 150mg PO once weekly (CII)  
- Daily topical azole (CII) | Preferred consolidation therapy (after at least 2 weeks of successful induction – defined as significant clinical improvement & negative CSF culture):  
- Fluconazole 400mg PO daily for 8 weeks (AI) | Preferred maintenance therapy:  
- Fluconazole 200mg PO daily (AI) lifelong or until CD4+ count ≥200 cells/µL for ≥6 months as a result of ART (BII) | Alternative consolidation therapy:  
- Itraconazole 200mg PO BID for 8 weeks (BI) |  |
| **Cryptococcal meningitis** | | | |

Addition of flucytosine to amphotericin B was associated with more rapid sterilization of CSF and decreased risk for subsequent relapse.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Histoplasma capsulatum infections** | Moderately severe to severe disseminated disease: Preferred induction therapy (for 2 weeks or until clinically improved):  
• Liposomal amphotericin B at 3mg/kg IV daily (AI)  
Prefered maintenance therapy:  
• Itraconazole 200mg PO TID for 3 days, then BID (AII)  
Less severe disseminated disease:  
Preferred induction and maintenance therapy:  
• Itraconazole 200mg PO TID for 3 days, then 200mg PO BID (AII)  
Duration of therapy: at least 12 months  
Meningitis:  
Preferred induction therapy (4–6 weeks)  
• Liposomal amphotericin B 5mg/kg/day (AII)  
Preferred maintenance therapy:  
• Itraconazole 200mg PO BID-TID for ≥1 year and until resolution of abnormal CSF findings (AII)  
Long term suppression therapy:  
In patients with severe disseminated or CNS infection (AII) and in patients who relapse despite appropriate therapy (CIII):  
• Itraconazole 200mg PO daily | Moderately severe to severe disseminated disease:  
Alternative induction therapy (for 2 weeks or until clinically improved):  
• Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.7mg/kg IV daily (BII)  
• Amphotericin B lipid complex 5mg/kg IV daily (CIII) | Itraconazole levels should be obtained in all patients to ensure adequate absorption (AIII). Serum concentrations of itraconazole + hydroxyitraconazole should be >1 µg/mL.  
Itraconazole oral solution is preferred over capsule by some experts because of improved absorption  
Acute pulmonary histoplasmosis in HIV-1 infected patients with CD4+ count >300 cells/µL should be managed as non-immunocompromised host (AIII) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Coccidioidomycosis      | Preferred therapy for mild infections (focal pneumonia or positive coccidiodal serologic test alone):  
  • Fluconazole 400mg PO daily (BII); or  
  • Itraconazole 200mg PO TID x 3 days, then 200mg BID (BII)  
  Preferred therapy for severe, nonmeningeal infection (diffuse pulmonary or severely ill patients with extrathoracic disseminated disease):  
  Acute Phase:  
  • Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.7–1.0mg/kg IV daily (AII)  
  • Lipid formulation amphotericin B 4–6mg/kg IV daily (AIII)  
  Duration of therapy: Until clinical improvement, then switch to azole  
  Preferred therapy for meningeal infections:  
  • Fluconazole 400–800mg PO or IV daily (AII)  
  Maintenance therapy (for all cases):  
  • Fluconazole 400mg PO daily (AII); or  
  • Itraconazole 200mg PO BID (AII)  
  Alternative severe nonmeningeal infection:  
  Acute phase (diffuse pulmonary or disseminated disease):  
  • Some experts add triazole to amphotericin B therapy, and continue triazole once amphotericin B is stopped (BIII)  
  Alternative therapy for meningeal infections:  
  • Itraconazole 200mg PO TID x 3 days, then 200mg PO BID (BII)  
  • Intrathecal amphotericin B when triazole antifungals are not effective (AIII)  
  Some patients with meningitis may develop hydrocephalus and require CSF shunting  
  Therapy should be continued indefinitely for patients with diffuse pulmonary or disseminated diseases as relapse can occur in 25%–33% in HIV-negative patients (AIII)  
  Therapy should be life-long in patients with meningeal infections as relapse occurred in 80% of HIV-infected patients after discontinuation of triazole therapy (AII)  
  There are case reports of successful therapy with voriconazole and posaconazole |
| Invasive Aspergillosis   | Preferred therapy:  
  Voriconazole 6mg/kg q12h x 1 day, then 4 mg/kg q12h IV (BIII), followed by voriconazole PO 200mg q12h after clinical improvement  
  Duration of therapy: Until CD4+ count >200 cells/μL and with evidence of clinical response  
  Alternative therapy:  
  • Amphotericin B deoxycholate 1 mg/kg/day IV (AIII); or  
  • Lipid formulation of amphotericin B 5mg/kg/day IV (AIII)  
  • Caspofungin 70mg IV x 1, then 50mg IV daily (BII)  
  • Posaconazole 400mg BID PO (BII)  
  Potential for significant pharmacokinetic interactions between PIs or NNRTIs with voriconazole and it should be used cautiously in these situations. Consider therapeutic drug monitoring and dosage adjustment if necessary. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cytomegalovirus (CMV) Disease | **Preferred therapy for CMV retinitis:** For immediate sight-threatening lesions:  
- Ganciclovir intraocular implant + valganciclovir 900mg PO (BID for 14–21 days, then once daily) (AI)  
- One dose of intravitreal ganciclovir may be given immediately after diagnosis until ganciclovir implant can be placed (CIII)  

For small peripheral lesions:  
- Valganciclovir 900mg PO BID for 14–21 days, then 900mg PO daily (BII)  

Chronic maintenance therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis):  
- Valganclovir 900 mg PO daily (AI); or  
- Ganciclovir Implant (may be replaced every 6–8 months if CD4+ count remains <100 cells/μL) + valganciclovir 900mg PO daily until immune recovery (BIII) | **Alternative therapy for CMV retinitis:**  
- Ganciclovir 5mg/kg IV q12h for 14–21 days, then 5mg/kg IV QD (AI); or  
- Ganciclovir 5mg/kg IV q12h for 14–21 days, then Valganciclovir 900mg PO QD (AI); or  
- Foscarnet 60mg/kg IV q8h or 90mg/kg IV q12h for 14–21 days, then 90–120mg/kg IV q24h (AI); or  
- Cidofovir 5mg/kg/week IV for 2 weeks, then 5mg/kg every other week with saline hydration before and after therapy and probenecid 2 g by mouth 3 hours before the dose followed by 1 g by mouth 2 hours after the dose, and 1 g by mouth 8 hours after the dose (total of 4 g) (AI)  
Note: This regimen should be avoided in patients with sulfas allergy due to cross hypersensitivity with probenecid | The choice of initial therapy for CMV retinitis should be individualized, based on location and severity of the lesion(s), level of immunosuppression, and other factors such as concomitant medications and ability to adhere to treatment (AIII) |

Initial therapy in patients with CMV retinitis, esophagitis, colitis, and pneumonitis should include initiation or optimization of ART (BIII) |

In patients with CMV neurological disease, localized morbidity might occur due to IRIS, a brief delay in initiation of ART until clinical improvement might be prudent (CIII) |

Maintenance therapy for CMV retinitis can be safely discontinued in patients with inactive disease and sustained CD4+ count (>100 cells/mm³ for ≥3–6 months); consultation with ophthalmologist is advised (BII) |

Patients with CMV retinitis who discontinued maintenance therapy should undergo regular eye examination, optimally every 3 months, for early detection of relapse or immune recovery uveitis (IRU) (AIII) |

IRU might develop in the setting of immune reconstitution. Treatment of IRU: periocular corticosteroid or short courses of systemic steroid |

- CMV esophagitis or colitis:  
  - Ganciclovir IV or Foscarnet IV for 21–28 days or until resolution of signs and symptoms (BII)  
  - Oral valganciclovir may be used if symptoms are not severe enough to interfere with oral absorption (BII)  
  - Maintenance therapy is generally not necessary, but should be considered after relapses (BII) |

- CMV pneumonitis:  
  - Treatment should be considered in patients with histologic evidence of CMV pneumonitis and who do not respond to treatment of other pathogens (AIII)  
  - The role of maintenance therapy has not been established (CIII) |

- CMV neurological disease:  
  - Treatment should be initiated promptly:  
    - Combination of ganciclovir IV + foscarnet IV to stabilize disease and maximize response, continue until symptomatic improvement (BII)  
    - Maintenance therapy (with valganciclovir PO + IV foscarnet) should be continued for life unless there is evidence of immune recovery (BII) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV) Disease | Orolabial lesions and Initial or recurrent genital HSV:  - Valacyclovir 1 g PO BID, famciclovir 500mg PO BID, or acyclovir 400mg PO TID (AI) | Acyclovir-resistant HSV;  - Foscarnet 80–120mg/kg/day IV in 2–3 divided doses until clinical response (AI) | Neither topical trifluridine nor cidofovir are commercially available  
Extemporaneous compounding of these topical products can be prepared using trifluridine ophthalmic solution and cidofovir for intravenous administration |
|                        | Duration of therapy:  
  - Orolabial HSV: 5–10 days (AII)  
  - Genital HSV: 5–14 days (AI) | Alternative for acyclovir-resistant HSV infections (CIII):  
  - Topical trifluridine  
  - Topical cidofovir  
  - Topical imiquimod | |
|                        | Severe mucocutaneous HSV infections:  
  - Initial therapy acyclovir 5mg/kg IV q8h (AII)  
  - After lesions began to regress, change to PO therapy as above (AI). Continue therapy until lesions have completely healed. | Duration of therapy: 21–28 days or longer | |
|                        | HSV Encephalitis:  
  - Acyclovir 10mg/kg IV q8h for 21 days (AII) | | |
|                        | Suppressive therapy (For patients with frequent or severe recurrences of genital herpes): (AI)  
  - Valacyclovir 500mg PO BID (AI)  
  - Famciclovir 500mg PO BID (AI)  
  - Acyclovir 400mg PO BID (AI) | | |
| HHV-6 Infection | If HHV-6 has been identified as cause of disease in HIV-infected patients, use same drugs and doses as treatment for CMV disease (CIII)  
  - Ganciclovir (or valganciclovir)  
  - Foscarnet | | |

177
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Varicella Zoster Virus (VZV) Disease | Varicella (chickenpox):  
Uncomplicated cases:  
- Acyclovir (20mg/kg body weight up to a maximum of 800mg PO 5x daily), valacyclovir 1,000mg PO TID, or famciclovir 500mg PO TID x 5–7 days (AII)  
Severe or complicated cases:  
- Acyclovir 10–15mg/kg IV q8h x 7–10 days (AIII)  
- May switch to oral acyclovir, famciclovir, or valacyclovir after defervescent if there is no evidence of visceral involvement (AIII)  
Herpes Zoster (shingles):  
Acute Localized Dermatomal:  
- Valacyclovir 1g TID or famciclovir 500mg TID, or acyclovir 800mg PO 5x daily x 7–10 days (AII), longer duration should be considered if lesions are slow to resolve  
Extensive cutaneous lesion or visceral involvement:  
- Acyclovir 10–15mg/kg IV q8h until clinical improvement is evident (AII)  
- Switch to oral therapy (valacyclovir 1,000 mg TID or famciclovir 500mg TID, or acyclovir 800mg PO 5x daily) after clinical improvement is evident, to complete a 10–14 day course (AIII)  
Progressive Outer Retinal Necrosis (PORN):  
- Ganciclovir 5mg/kg IV q12h, plus foscarnet 90mg/kg IV q12h, plus ganciclovir 2mg/0.05mL intravitreal twice weekly, and/or foscarnet 1.2mg/0.05mL intravitreal twice weekly (AIII)  
- Optimization of ART (AIII)  
Acute Retinal Necrosis (ARN):  
- Acyclovir 10mg/kg IV q8h x 10–14 days, followed by valacyclovir 1,000mg PO TID x 6 weeks (AIII) | Infection caused by acyclovir-resistant VZV:  
- Foscarnet 90mg/kg IV q12h (AII) | Involvement of an experienced ophthalmologist with management of VZV retinitis is strongly recommended (AIII)  
Corticosteroid therapy for herpes zoster is not recommended (DIII) |
Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HHV-8 Diseases [Kaposi’s Sarcoma (KS), Multicentric Castleman disease (MCD), Primary Effusion Lymphoma (PEL)]</td>
<td>Initiation or optimization of ART should be done for all patients with KS, MCD, or PEL (BII) For MCD: • Valganciclovir 900mg PO BID (BII); or • Ganciclovir 5mg/kg IV q12h (BII) For PEL &amp; visceral KS (BII) &amp; disseminated cutaneous KS (CIII): • Chemotherapy + ART (BII) • Oral valganciclovir or IV ganciclovir may be useful as adjunctive therapy in PEL (BII)</td>
<td>For MCD: • Rituximab, 375mg/m² given weekly x 4–8 weeks, may be an alternative to antiviral therapy (BII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Human Papillomavirus Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment of condyloma acuminata (genital warts)</th>
<th>Provider-applied treatment:</th>
<th>Patient-applied treatment:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen or cryoprobe) – apply until each lesion is thoroughly frozen; repeat every 1–2 weeks. Some allow the lesion to thaw, then freeze a 2nd time in each session (BIII). • Trichloroacetic acid or bichloroacetic acid cauterization – 80%–90% aqueous solution, apply to each lesion, repeat weekly for 3–6 weeks (BII) • Surgical excision (BII) or laser surgery (CIII) • Podophyllin resin 10%–25% suspension in tincture of benzoin – apply to all lesions, then wash off a few hours later, repeat weekly for 3–6 weeks (CIII)</td>
<td>• Podofilox 0.5% solution or 0.5% gel – apply to all lesions BID x 3 consecutive days, followed by 4 days of no therapy, repeat weekly for up to 4 cycles (BIII); or • Imiquimod 5% cream – apply to lesion at bedtime and remove in the morning on 3 nonconsecutive nights weekly for up to 16 weeks. Each treatment should be washed with soap and water 6–10 hours after application (BII)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intralesional interferon-alpha – generally not recommended because of high cost, difficult administration, and potential for systemic side effects (DIII) The rate of recurrence of genital warts is high despite treatment

179
Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Hepatitis B virus (HBV) Disease | Treatment for patients who require ART:  
- Patients should be treated with agents active against both HIV and HBV or with agents with independent activity against each virus (CIII)  
- Consider tenofovir + emtricitabine as part of HIV and HBV regimen (CIII)  
Lamivudine or emtricitabine-naïve patients:  
- [Lamivudine 150mg PO BID (or 300mg PO daily) or emtricitabine 200mg PO daily] + tenofovir (TDF) 300mg PO daily (CIII) (+ additional agent[s] active against HIV)  
Lamivudine or emtricitabine-experienced patients with detectable HBV DNA (assume lamivudine-resistance):  
- If not on TDF: Add TDF 300mg PO daily as part of an ART regimen + (lamivudine or emtricitabine) (CIII); or  
- Adefovir 10mg PO daily + lamivudine or emtricitabine + other combination ART (BII); or  
- Entecavir 1mg PO daily can be considered in patients with complete HIV suppression (while on ART) who do not demonstrate YMDD (M204V/I) motif mutations in HBV DNA (CIII)  
Duration of therapy: Due to the high rates of relapse, most experts recommend continue therapy indefinitely (CIII) | Treatment for patients who do not require ART:  
- Use agents with sole activity against HBV and with the least potential of selecting HIV resistance mutations (BII)  
- Consider early initiation of ART, especially for patients with high HBV DNA  
For patients with CD4+ count 350 cells/μL, HBeAg (-), HBV DNA <2,000 copies/mL,  
Adefovir 10mg PO daily (CIII)  
For patients with CD4+ count >350 cells/μL, HBeAg (+), HBV DNA <20,000 copies/mL, and elevated ALT,  
Peginterferon alfa-2a 180mcg SQ weekly (CIII) x 48 weeks – with careful follow-up of HBeAg conversion | Emtricitabine, entecavir, lamivudine, or tenofovir should not be used for the treatment of HBV infection in patients who are not receiving combination ART (EII)  
Among patients coinfected with HIV, HBV, and HCV, consideration of starting ART should be the first priority. If ART is not required, an interferon-based regimen, which suppresses both HCV & HBV, should be considered (CIII).  
If IFN-based treatment for HCV has failed, treatment of chronic HBV with nucleoside or nucleotide analogs is recommended (CII)  
Cross-resistance to emtricitabine or telbivudine should be assumed in patients with suspected or proven 3TC resistance  
When changing ART regimens, continue agents with anti-HBV activity due to the risk of IRIS  
If anti-HBV therapy is discontinued and a flare occurs, therapy should be reinstated as it can be potentially life saving (BII) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C virus (HCV) Disease</td>
<td>Genotype 1, 4, 5, or 6 (AI); • Peg-interferon alfa-2a 180mcg SQ weekly, or • Peg-interferon alfa-2b 1.5mg/kg SQ weekly + • Ribavirin PO (wt-based dosing) (AII): &lt;75kg: 600mg qAM and 400mg qPM; ≥75 kg: 600mg qAM and 600mg qPM</td>
<td>In patients where ribavirin is contraindicated (e.g., unstable cardiopulmonary disease, pre-existing anemia unresponsive to erythropoietin, renal failure, or hemoglobinopathy): • Peginterferon alfa-2b 1.5mcg/kg (AII), or • Peginterferon alfa-2a 180mcg SQ weekly (AII)</td>
<td>For patients with CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/μL, initiation of ART may be considered before HCV treatment (CIII) Didanosine + ribavirin may lead to increased mitochondrial toxicities. Concomitant use is contraindicated (EIII). HCV therapy is not recommended in patients with hepatic decompensation. Liver transplantation, if feasible should be the primary treatment option (CIII). Interferon is abortifacient in high doses and ribavirin is teratogenic. HCV treatment is not recommended in pregnant women or women who are not willing to use birth control (EIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotype 2 or 3 (AI): • Peginterferon alfa-2a 180mcg SQ weekly, or • Peginterferon alfa-2b 1.5mcg/kg SQ weekly + • Ribavirin (fixed dose) PO 400mg qAM and 400mg qPM</td>
<td>Duration of therapy: • 48 weeks – Genotypes 1 or 4, 5 or 6 (AI) and Genotypes 2 and 3 (BII) • At least 24 weeks – treatment of acute HCV infection (&lt;6 months from HCV exposure) (BIII)</td>
<td>In patients with decompensated liver disease: • Liver transplantation if feasible (CIII)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy /JC Virus Infections</td>
<td>Initiate antiretroviral therapy in ART-naïve patients (AII) Optimize ART in patients who develop PML in phase of HIV viremia on antiretroviral therapy (AIII)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Some patients may experience a remission after initiation of ART. While their neurological deficits frequently persist, disease progression remits. Corticosteroids may be used in patients with progressive clinical deficits and neuroimaging features suggesting inflammatory disease (e.g., edema, swelling, and contrast enhancement) as a result of initiating ART (BIII).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Opportunistic Infections of Specific Consideration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Malaria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncomplicated <em>Plasmodium falciparum</em> or unknown malaria species</td>
<td><strong>Chloroquine sensitive (north of the Panama Canal):</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Chloroquine phosphate 1,000mg PO (=600mg chloroquine base) once, then 500mg PO (=300mg chloroquine base) at 6, 24, and 48 hours&lt;br&gt;Total dose = 2,500mg</td>
<td><strong>Chloroquine sensitive:</strong>&lt;br&gt;No alternative listed</td>
<td>Treatment recommendations for HIV infected patients are the same as HIV non-infected patients. For most updated treatment recommendations for specific region, the clinicians should refer to the following web link: <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/">http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/</a> or (CDC Malaria Hotline 770-488-7788 M-F 8 AM-4:30 PM ET, 770-488-7100 after hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Chloroquine resistant (all other malaria areas, or unknown region):</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Atovaquone-proguanil (250mg/100mg) – 4 tablet PO daily x 3 days</td>
<td><strong>Chloroquine resistant:</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mefloquine 750mg PO x 1, then 500mg given 12 hrs later, total dose = 1,250mg&lt;br&gt;• Quinine sulfate 650mg PO q8h x 3 days (infections acquired outside of southeast Asia) to 7 days (infections acquired in southeast Asia) + (doxycycline 100mg PO q12h x 7 days or clindamycin 20mg base/kg/day (in 3 divided doses) PO x 7 days)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Severe malaria from all regions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Quinidine gluconate 10mg/kg IV over 1–2 hours, then 0.02 mg/kg/min infusion (quinidine 6.25mg base/kg IV over 1–2 hours, then 0.0125mg/kg/min) for ≥24 hours with cardiac monitoring&lt;br&gt;• Doxycycline 100mg PO or IV q12h x 7 days, or&lt;br&gt;• Clindamycin 20mg base/kg/day (in 3 divided doses) PO or 10mg base/kg loading dose IV followed by 5mg base/kg IV q8h; switch to PO clindamycin (dose as above) as soon as patient can take PO medication - for a total course of 7 days</td>
<td><strong>Artesunate 2.4 mg/kg IV bolus at 0, 12, and 24 hours, then daily</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Duration of therapy:</strong> 7 days for Southeast Asia, Oceania, and 3 days for other areas&lt;br&gt;When able to take PO, switch to:&lt;br• Atovaquone-proguanil, mefloquine, or doxycycline (doses as listed above)</td>
<td>Intravenous artesunate is available from CDC quarantine stations (CDC Malaria Hotline 770-488-7788)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>P. vivax</strong>&lt;br&gt;P. ovale&lt;br&gt;P. malariae</td>
<td>All regions use the following regimens (except for Papua New Guinea and Indonesia – treat as chloroquine resistant malaria as above):&lt;br• Chloroquine phosphate 1000mg PO x 1, then 500mg PO at 6, 24, and 48 hours, total dose = 2,500 mg; then&lt;br• Anti-relapse therapy (after checking G6PD status): Primaquine 30mg base PO daily x 14 days</td>
<td>G6PD status should be checked before initiation of primaquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opportunistic Infection</td>
<td>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</td>
<td>Alternative Therapy</td>
<td>Other Options/Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Penicilliosis</strong></td>
<td>Acute infection in severely ill patients:</td>
<td></td>
<td>ART should be administered according to standard of care in the community; consideration should be given to simultaneously initiating ART and treatment for penicilliosis (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.6mg/kg/day IV for 2 weeks; followed by itraconazole 400mg PO daily for 10 weeks (AII)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild disease:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Itraconazole 400mg PO daily for 8 weeks (BII)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic maintenance (Secondary prophylaxis)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Itraconazole 200mg PO daily (AI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leishmaniasis, Visceral</strong></td>
<td>Preferred therapy for initiation infection:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Liposomal amphotericin B or amphotericin B lipid complex (AII) 2–4mg/kg IV daily x 10 days; or interrupted schedule (e.g., 4mg/kg on days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, 38) to achieve total dose of 20–60mg/kg (BII)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred chronic maintenance (Secondary prophylaxis) – especially in patients with CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/µL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Liposomal amphotericin B 4mg/kg every 2–4 weeks (AII)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leishmaniasis, Cutaneous</strong></td>
<td>Preferred therapy for acute infection:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Liposomal amphotericin B 2–4mg/kg IV daily for 10 days or interrupted schedule (e.g., 4mg/kg on days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, 38) to achieve total dose of 20–60mg/kg (BIII); or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sodium stibogluconate 20mg/kg IV or IM daily for 3–4 weeks (BII)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chagas Disease (American trypanosomiasis)</strong></td>
<td>Preferred therapy for acute, early chronic, and reactivated disease:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Benznidazole 5–8mg/kg/day PO in 2 divided doses for 30–60 days (BIII) (not commercially available in the U.S., contact the CDC Drug Service at 404-639-3670 or <a href="mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov">drugservice@cdc.gov</a>)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Duration of therapy has not been studied in HIV-infected patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternative Therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Nifurtimox 8–10mg/kg/day PO for 90–120 days (CIII) (Contact the CDC Drug Service at 404-639-3670 or <a href="mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov">drugservice@cdc.gov</a>)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Initiation or optimization of ART in patients undergoing treatment for Chagas disease, once the patient is clinically stable (AIH)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 2: Drug Therapy for Treatment and Chronic Maintenance Therapy of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections in Adults and Adolescents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Preferred Therapy, Duration of Therapy, Chronic Maintenance</th>
<th>Alternative Therapy</th>
<th>Other Options/Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| *Isospora belli* infection | Preferred therapy for acute infection:  
- TMP-SMX (AI) (160mg/800mg) PO (or IV) QID for 10 days (AII)  
  or  
- TMP-SMX (160mg/800mg) PO (or IV) BID for 7–10 days (BII)  
- May increase daily dose and/or duration (up to 3–4 weeks) if symptoms worsen or persist (BIII)  
Preferred chronic maintenance (Secondary prophylaxis):  
- TMP-SMX (160mg/800mg) PO TIW (AI) | Alternative therapy for acute infection:  
- Pyrimethamine 50–75mg PO daily plus leucovorin 10–25mg PO daily (BII); or  
- Ciprofloxacin 500mg PO BID x 7 days  
Alternative chronic maintenance (Secondary prophylaxis):  
- TMP-SMX (160mg/800mg) PO daily or (320mg/1600mg) TIW (BIII)  
- Pyrimethamine 25mg PO daily + leucovorin 5–10mg PO daily (BIII)  
- Ciprofloxacin 500mg TIW (CI) – as a second line alternative | Fluid and electrolyte management in patients with dehydration (AIII);  
Nutritional supplementation for malnourished patients (AIII)  
Immune reconstitution with ART may result in fewer relapse (AIII) |

ART = antiretroviral therapy; BID = twice a day; BIW = twice weekly; g = gram; IM = intramuscular; IV = intravenous; mcg = microgram; mg = milligram; PO = oral; qAM = every morning; QID = four times a day; q’n’h = every ‘n’ hour; qPM = every evening; SQ = subcutaneous; TID = three times daily, TIW = three times weekly
Table 3: Recommended Doses of First Line Antituberculosis Drugs for Adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Daily</th>
<th>2x/wk (not recommended for patients with CD4+ count &lt;100 cells/μL)</th>
<th>3x/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>5mg/kg (usual dose 300mg)</td>
<td>15mg/kg (usual dose 900mg)</td>
<td>15mg/kg (usual dose 900mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15mg/kg (usual dose 900mg)</td>
<td>15mg/kg (usual dose 900mg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15mg/kg (usual dose 900mg)</td>
<td>15mg/kg (usual dose 900mg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin [NOTE: rifampin is not recommended in patients receiving HIV protease inhibitor(s) (PI) or the CCR5 antagonist maraviroc]</td>
<td>10mg/kg (usual dose 600mg)</td>
<td>10mg/kg (usual dose 600mg)</td>
<td>10mg/kg (usual dose 600mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10mg/kg (usual dose 600mg)</td>
<td>10mg/kg (usual dose 600mg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10mg/kg (usual dose 600mg)</td>
<td>10mg/kg (usual dose 600mg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (w/o HIV PIs or NNRTI)</td>
<td>5mg/kg (usual dose 300mg)</td>
<td>5mg/kg (usual dose 300mg)</td>
<td>5mg/kg (usual dose 300mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ HIV protease inhibitors</td>
<td>–*</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>150mg*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ efavirenz</td>
<td>450–600mg</td>
<td>450–600mg</td>
<td>450–600mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomycin/Amikacin/Kanamycin</td>
<td>15mg/kg</td>
<td>25mg/kg</td>
<td>25mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
<td>1,000mg (18.2–25.0mg/kg)</td>
<td>1,500mg (27.3–37.5mg/kg)</td>
<td>2,000mg (36.4–50.0mg/kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–55 kg body weight</td>
<td>1,500mg (20.0–26.8mg/kg)</td>
<td>2,500mg (33.3–44.6mg/kg)</td>
<td>3,000mg (40.0–53.6mg/kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56–75 kg body weight</td>
<td>2,000mg (22.2–26.3mg/kg)</td>
<td>3,000mg (33.3–44.6mg/kg)</td>
<td>4,000mg (44.4–52.6mg/kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;75 kg body weight</td>
<td>2,000mg (22.2–26.3mg/kg)</td>
<td>3,000mg (33.3–44.6mg/kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>800mg (14.5–20.0mg/kg)</td>
<td>2,000mg (36.4–50.0mg/kg)</td>
<td>1,200mg (21.8–30.0mg/kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–55 kg body weight</td>
<td>1,200mg (16.0–21.4mg/kg)</td>
<td>2,800mg (37.3–50.0mg/kg)</td>
<td>2,000mg (26.7–35.7mg/kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56–75 kg body weight</td>
<td>1,600mg (17.8–21.1mg/kg)</td>
<td>4,000mg (44.4–52.6mg/kg)</td>
<td>2,400mg (26.7–31.6mg/kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;75 kg body weight</td>
<td>1,600mg (17.8–21.1mg/kg)</td>
<td>4,000mg (44.4–52.6mg/kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Acquired rifamycin resistance has been reported in patients with inadequate rifabutin levels while on 150mg twice weekly dosing and ritonavir-boosted PIs. May consider therapeutic drug monitoring and adjust dose accordingly.
### Table 4: Criteria for Discontinuing and Restarting Opportunistic Infection Prophylaxis for Adults and Adolescents with Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opportunistic Infection</th>
<th>Criteria for discontinuing primary prophylaxis</th>
<th>Criteria for restarting primary prophylaxis</th>
<th>Criteria for discontinuing secondary prophylaxis/chronic maintenance therapy</th>
<th>Criteria for restarting secondary prophylaxis/chronic maintenance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Pneumocystis jirovecii</em> Pneumonia (PCP)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/µL for &gt;3 months in response to ART (AI)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/µL (AIII)</td>
<td>CD4+ count increased from &lt;200 cells/µL to &gt;200 cells/µL for ≥3 months as a result of ART (BII)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/µL (AIII), or if PCP recurred at a CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/µL (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Toxoplasma gondii</em> Encephalitis (TE)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/µL for &gt;3 months in response to ART (AI)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;100–200 cells/µL (AIII)</td>
<td>Successfully completed initial therapy, remain asymptomatic of signs and symptoms of TE, and CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/µL for &gt;6 months as a result of ART (BI)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/µL (AIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsporidiosis</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Asymptomatic with regard to signs and symptoms of non-ocular microsporidiosis and have CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/µL for &gt;6 months after ART (BIII)</td>
<td>No recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycobacterium avium complex (MAC) disease</td>
<td>CD4+ count &gt;100 cells/µL for ≥3 months in response to ART (AI)</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;50 cells/µL (AIII)</td>
<td>If fulfill the following criteria (BII): • Completed ≥12 months therapy, and • Remain asymptomatic of MAC associated signs &amp; symptoms, and • Have sustained (≥6 months) CD4+ count &gt;100 cells/µL in response to ART</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;100 cells/µL (AIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartonellosis</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>If fulfill the following criteria (CIII): • Received 3–4 months of treatment • CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/µL for ≥6 months • Some experts would only discontinue therapy if <em>Bartonella</em> titers have decreased by four-fold</td>
<td>No recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucosal candidiasis</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>If used, reasonable to discontinue when CD4+ count &gt;200 cells/µL (CIII)</td>
<td>No recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptococcal meningitis</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>If fulfill the following criteria (BII): • Completed course of initial therapy • Remain asymptomatic of cryptococcosis • CD4+ count ≥200 cells/µL for ≥6 months on potent ART</td>
<td>CD4+ count &lt;200 cells/µL (AIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opportunistic Infection</td>
<td>Criteria for discontinuing primary prophylaxis</td>
<td>Criteria for restarting primary prophylaxis</td>
<td>Criteria for discontinuing secondary prophylaxis/chronic maintenance therapy</td>
<td>Criteria for restarting secondary prophylaxis/chronic maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Histoplasma capsulatum* infection | If used, CD4+ count >150 cells/μL for 6 months on ART (BIII) | For patients at high risk of acquiring histoplasmosis, restart at CD4+ count ≤150 cells/μL (CIII) | If fulfill the following criteria (AI):  
  • Received itraconazole for ≥1 year  
  • Negative blood cultures  
  • CD4+ count >150 cells/μL  
  • On ART for ≥6 months,  
  • Serum *Histoplasma* antigen <2 units | CD4+ count ≤150 cells/μL (BIII) |
| *Coccidioidomycosis* | If used, CD4+ count ≥250 cells/μL for ≥6 months (CIII) | If used, restart at CD4+ count <250 cells/μL (BIII) | Only for patients with focal coccidioidal pneumonia (CIII):  
  • Clinically responded to therapy  
  • CD4+ count >250 cells/μL  
  • Receiving potent ART  
  • Antifungal therapy ≥12 months  
  Suppressive therapy should be continued indefinitely even with increase in CD4+ count on ART for patients with diffuse pulmonary (AIII), disseminated (AIII), or meningeal diseases (AII) | |
| *Cytomegalovirus retinitis* | Not applicable | Not applicable | • CD4+ count >100 cells/μL for >3–6 months in response to ART (BII). Discontinuation of therapy should only be done after consultation with an ophthalmologist, taking into account magnitude and duration of CD4+ count increase, anatomic location of the lesions, vision in the contralateral eye, and the feasibility of regular ophthalmologic monitoring (BII).  
  • Routine (every 3 month) ophthalmological follow-up is recommended for early detection of relapse or immune restoration uveitis (AII) | CD4+ count <100 cells/μL (AIII) |
<p>| <em>Penicillium marneffei infection</em> | Not applicable | Not applicable | CD4+ count ≥100 cells/μL for ≥6 months while on combination ART (BII) | CD4+ count &lt;100 cells/μL (AIII) or if penicilliosis recurs at CD4+ count &gt;100 cells/μL (CIII) |
| <em>Visceral leishmaniasis</em> | Not applicable | Not applicable | Sustained (&gt;3–6 months) increase in CD4+ count to ≥350 cells/μL after initiation of ART (CIII) | No recommendation |
| <em>Isospora belli infection</em> | Not applicable | Not applicable | Sustained increase in CD4+ count to ≥200 cells/μL for &gt;6 months after initiation of ART and without evidence of <em>I. belli</em> infection (BIII) | No recommendation |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Class</th>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Toxicities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anti-fungal agents</td>
<td>Amphotericin B deoxycholate and</td>
<td>Nephrotoxicity, infusion-related reactions (fever, chills, rigors, back pain, rarely, hypotension), electrolyte imbalances, anemia, thrombophlebitis, nausea, vomiting, hypertension. Lipid formulations might have lower incidence of nephrotoxicity and infusion-related reactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lipid formulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anidulafungin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, histamine-related infusion reactions (flushing, rash, pruritus, hypotension, dyspnea; rare if infusion rate &lt;1.1 mg/min), hypokalemia, diarrhea, deep vein thrombosis (rare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caspofungin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Headache, thrombophlebitis, facial flushing, erythema, rash, infusion-related reactions (flushing, rash, pruritus, hypotension, dyspnea), hypokalemia, fever, hepatotoxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotrimazole (trocche)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, anorexia, metallic taste, increase in serum transaminases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flucytosine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bone marrow suppression, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, congestive heart failure, edema, hypokalemia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micafungin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hypersensitivity reaction (anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions, rash, pruritus, facial flushing), hepatotoxicity, hemolysis, leukopenia, thrombophlebitis, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hypokalemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nystatin (oral preparations)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, anorexia, diarrhea, hypersensitivity reaction (rare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, hepatotoxicity, edema, hypokalemia, QTc prolongation, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td></td>
<td>Visual disturbances, photosensitivity, rash, hepatotoxicity, peripheral edema, headache, delirium, hallucination, QTc prolongation, arrhythmias, hypotension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Pneumocystisjirovecii pneumonia (PCP) agents</td>
<td>Atovaquone</td>
<td>Diarrhea, rash, nausea, vomiting, headache, hyponatremia, hyperglycemia, fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clindamycin</td>
<td>Diarrhea, pseudomembranous colitis, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dapsone</td>
<td>Methemoglobinemia, hemolytic anemia (especially in patients with G-6-PD deficiency), neutropenia, rash, fever, hepatitis, hyperkalemia, peripheral neuropathy, hepatotoxicity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                             | Pentamidine                       | IV infusion: Nephrotoxicity, infusion-related hypotension, arrhythmias, pancreatitis, hypoglycemia, diabetes mellitus, hepatitis, electrolyte abnormalities  
Aerosolized therapy: Brochospasm, cough, dyspnea, tachypnea, metallic taste, pneumothorax (rare) |
<p>|                             | Primaquine                        | Methemoglobinemia, hemolytic anemia (especially in patients with G-6-PD deficiency), abdominal cramps, nausea, vomiting                                                                                      |
|                             | Trimethoprim-Sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) | Rash, Stevens-Johnson Syndrome, bone marrow suppression, hepatotoxicity, increase in serum creatinine, nausea, vomiting, crystalluria, hyperkalemia |
| Antitoxoplasmosis agents (for atovaquone, clindamycin, and TMP-SMX, see Agents for PCP) | Pyrimethamine                     | Neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, megaloblastic anemia, rash                                                                                                                                                  |
|                             | Sulfadiazine                      | Rash, Stevens-Johnson Syndrome, bone marrow suppression, crystalluria, renal insufficiency, nausea, vomiting                                                                                               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Class</th>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Toxicities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antimycobacterial agents</td>
<td>Amikacin</td>
<td>Nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity (both hearing loss and vestibular toxicity are possible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Azithromycin</td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, ototoxicity (with prolonged use), rash, urticaria, pruritus, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capreomycin</td>
<td>Nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity (both hearing loss and vestibular toxicity are possible), Intramuscular injections: injection site reactions, pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ciprofloxacin/Levofoxacin/ Ofloxacin/Moxifloxacin</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, headache, dizziness, sleep disturbances, tendonitis, photosensitivity, hypoglycemia, neurotoxicity (especially with high dose or in patients with renal dysfunction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, ototoxicity (with high doses), headache, nausea, vomiting, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cycloserine</td>
<td>Neuropsychiatric toxicities (headache, somnolence, vertigo, tremor, dysarthria, irritability, confusion, paranoia, psychosis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>Optic neuritis, peripheral neuropathy, headache, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, hepatotoxicity, hyperuricemia, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethionamide</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal side effects (dose related): nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, metallic taste, anorexia; dizziness; drowsiness; depression; hepatotoxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, peripheral neuropathy, optic neuritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, hyperuricemia, arthralgia, nausea, vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, uveitis, neutropenia, red-orange discoloration of body fluids, rash, arthralgia, anemia, thrombocytopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity, red-orange discoloration of body fluids, thrombocytopenia, hemolytic anemia, rash, flu-like syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Streptomycin</td>
<td>Nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity (both hearing loss and vestibular toxicity are possible) Intramuscular injections: injection site reactions, pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiviral agents</td>
<td>Acyclovir</td>
<td>Crystalluria (with high dose or renal impairment), nausea, vomiting, neurotoxicity (high doses, especially in patients with renal impairment; agitation, confusion, hallucination, seizure, coma), nephrotoxicity (particularly after rapid IV infusion), thrombophlebitis at peripheral intravenous infusion site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adefovir</td>
<td>Nephrotoxicity, nausea, vomiting, asthenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cidofovir</td>
<td>Nephrotoxicity, proteinuria, ocular hypotony, anterior uveitis/iritis, neutropenia, metabolic acidosis, asthenia. Side effects most likely related to co-administration of probenecid: rash, nausea, vomiting, anorexia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emtricitabine</td>
<td>Headache, nausea, hyperpigmentation, diarrhea, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entecavir</td>
<td>Headache, fatigue, dizziness, nausea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Famciclovir</td>
<td>Headache, nausea, vomiting, anorexia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foscarnet</td>
<td>Nephrotoxicity, electrolyte imbalances (hypocalcemia, hypomagnesemia, hypophosphatemia, hyperphosphatemia, hypokalemia), penile ulceration, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, headache, seizure, thrombophlebitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ganciclovir</td>
<td>Neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, anemia, IV-site associated thrombophlebitis, confusion Oranganciclovir: nausea, vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interferon-alfa and Peginterferon-alfa</td>
<td>Influenza-like syndrome (fever, headache, fatigue, and myalgia), neuropsychiatric disorders (depression and suicidal ideation), neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, thyroid dysfunction, injection site reactions, alopecia, nausea, anorexia, diarrhea, weight loss, development or exacerbation of autoimmune disorders, ophthalmologic disorders (retinal hemorrhage, retinal artery or vein obstructions, and cotton wool spots)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lamivudine</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>Hemolytic anemia, hyperbilirubinemia, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, dyspepsia, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telbivudine</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, increase in creatine kinase, headache, dizziness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tenofovir</td>
<td>Nausea, asthenia, renal insufficiency, hypophosphatemia, decrease in bone mineral density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valacyclovir</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, headache crystalluria (with high dose or renal impairment), neurotoxicity (high doses, especially in patients with renal impairment; agitation, confusion, hallucination, seizure, coma); at a high dose of 8 g/day: thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura/hemolytic uremic syndrome reported in advanced human immunodeficiency virus patients and in transplant recipients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valganciclovir</td>
<td>Neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, anemia, nausea, confusion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5: Common Toxicities of Agents for Treatment and Prevention of Opportunistic Infections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Class</th>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Toxicities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antiparasitic agents</strong></td>
<td>Albendazole</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, hepatotoxicity, hypersensitivity reaction, neutropenia, dizziness, headache, reversible alopecia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atovaquone-proguanil</td>
<td>Pruritus, abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhea, anorexia, erythema multiforme, asthenia, dizziness, headache, oral ulcers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benznidazole</td>
<td>Peripheral neuropathy, bone marrow suppression, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chloroquine &amp; Hydroxychloroquine</td>
<td>Headache, pruritus, skin pigmentation, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, photosensitivity, visual disturbances, QTc prolongation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fumagillin (investigational)</td>
<td>Oral therapy: neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, anorexia, abdominal cramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ocular therapy: minimal systemic effect or local effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mefloquine</td>
<td>Depression, psychosis, rash, vomiting, epigastric pain, nausea, agitation, dizziness, headache, insomnia, abnormal dreams, arrhythmias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miltefosine</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, nephrotoxicity, retinal degeneration, diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nifurtimox</td>
<td>Rash, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, neuropsychiatric symptoms, hepatotoxicity, arthralgia, myalgia,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nitazoxanide</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, hypotension, headache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pentavalent Antimony (Sodium Stibogluconate)</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, anorexia, pancreatitis, hepatotoxicity, arthralgia, myalgia, ECG changes (with higher than 20mg/kg dose), rash, thrombophlebitis, leukopenia, anemia, thrombocytopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quinidine glucuronate</td>
<td>QTc prolongation, lightheadedness, diarrhea, cramping, palpitation headache, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quinine</td>
<td>Headache, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, tinnitus, blurred vision, cinchonism, hypersensitivity reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tetracycline</td>
<td>Photosensitivity, tooth discoloration if taken by infants and children, pruritus, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hepatotoxicity, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treatment for syphilis</strong></td>
<td>Ceftriaxone</td>
<td>Cholelithiasis, rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Intramuscular injections: injection site reactions, pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
<td>Photosensitivity reaction, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, esophageal ulceration, thrombophlebitis (with IV infusion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Penicillin G</strong></td>
<td>All penicillin G preparations</td>
<td>Hypersensitivity reactions (immediate or delayed reaction), bone marrow suppression (rare), drug fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Benzathine penicillin G: Injection site reactions (pain and erythema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Procaine penicillin G: Injection site reactions (pain and erythema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aqueous crystalline penicillin G: Thrombophlebitis, neurotoxicity at high doses (especially in patients with renal dysfunction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other antibacterial agents</strong></td>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
<td>Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, hepatotoxicity, cholestatic jaundice, ototoxicity (hearing loss, tinnitus), rash, cardiac arrhythmia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6: Substantial Pharmacokinetic Drug-Drug Interactions for Drugs Used in the Treatment of Opportunistic Infections*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Interacting with</th>
<th>Mechanism/effects</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acyclovir</td>
<td>Probenecid (with cidofovir)</td>
<td>Probenecid might decrease renal clearance of acyclovir by 32%, increasing acyclovir AUC</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment; monitor for acyclovir toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atovaquone</td>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Atovaquone concentration (conc.) decreased 34%; Rifabutin conc. decreased 19%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Atovaquone conc. decreased 52%; Rifampin conc. increased 37%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tetracycline</td>
<td>Atovaquone conc. decreased 40%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided; interaction study with doxycycline not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zidovudine</td>
<td>Zidovudine AUC increased 31%, possibly because of atovaquone inhibition of zidovudine glucuronidation</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment recommended, monitor for zidovudine toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caspofungin</td>
<td>Efavirenz, nevirapine, nelfinav</td>
<td>Possible decreases in caspofungin conc. based on regression analyses of patient pharmacokinetic data; no formal pharmacokinetic study available at this time</td>
<td>Manufacturer recommends considering increasing maintenance dose of caspofungin to 70mg/day when co-administered with the interacting drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Caspofungin conc. decreased 30%</td>
<td>Caspofungin dose should be increased to 70mg/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cidofovir (plus probenecid)</td>
<td>Acyclovir, cephalosporins, dapsone, fluoroquinolones, ganciclovir, penicillins, valacyclovir, valganciclovir, zalcitabine, zidovudine</td>
<td>Probenecid might decrease renal clearance of these drugs, increasing plasma conc.</td>
<td>Because of the infrequent dosing of probenecid when used with cidofovir, no dosage adjustment is necessary for interacting drugs; monitor for dose-related toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciprofloxacin</td>
<td>Didanosine buffered formulations</td>
<td>Decreased ciprofloxacin absorption attributed to chelation with magnesium-aluminum buffer</td>
<td>Administer didanosine buffered preparation at least 2 hours after or 6 hours before ciprofloxacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cidofovir plus Probenecid</td>
<td>Probenecid might reduce renal clearance of ciprofloxacin, increasing plasma conc.</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary; monitor for ciprofloxacin toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin (CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate)</td>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td>Atazanavir minimum conc. (Cmin) increased 91%; Clarithromycin AUC increased 94%; Cmin increased 160%</td>
<td>Because of concerns about QTc prolongation, decrease clarithromycin dose 50% or switch to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Delavirdine AUC increased 44%; clarithromycin AUC increased 100% and 14-OH clarithromycin AUC decreased 75%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment recommended; might consider clarithromycin dose adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency; monitor for clarithromycin toxicities or switch to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Darunavir</td>
<td>Clarithromycin AUC increased 57%; Cmin increased 174%</td>
<td>No dosage change in patients with normal renal function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
<td>Clarithromycin AUC decreased 39%; 14-OH clarithromycin AUC increased 34%</td>
<td>Significance unknown, no dosage adjustment recommended; some recommend switching to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Clarithromycin AUC decreased 39%, 14-OH clarithromycin AUC increased by 21%; etravirine Cmin increased by 46%; AUC increased 42%</td>
<td>Alternative to clarithromycin should be considered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>Possible bi-directional CYP3A4 inhibition and increased AUC of both drugs</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of both itraconazole and clarithromycin or switch to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lopinavir/ritonavir (Kaletra®)</td>
<td>Increased clarithromycin AUC and decrease in 14-OH clarithromycin AUC</td>
<td>No dosage change in patients with normal renal function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maraviroc</td>
<td>Potential for inhibition of maraviroc metabolism</td>
<td>Maraviroc: Reduce dose to 150mg BID; Or switch clarithromycin to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*CrCl (mL/min) Clarithromycin

- 30-60 decrease dose by 50%
- <30 decrease dose by 75%
## Table 6: Substantial Pharmacokinetic Drug-Drug Interactions for Drugs Used in the Treatment of Opportunistic Infections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Interacting with</th>
<th>Mechanism/effects</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin (CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate) con’t</td>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Clarithromycin AUC decreased by 44%; rifabutin AUC increased 76%–99%</td>
<td>Might need clarithromycin dose increase and decrease rifabutin dose; might result in increased rifabutin toxicities; some recommend switching to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Decreased mean clarithromycin conc. by 87%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided; consider switching to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Clarithromycin AUC increased 77% and decrease in 14-OH clarithromycin AUC</td>
<td>No dosage change in patients with normal renal function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tipsranavir</td>
<td>Clarithromycin AUC: increased 19%; Cmin: increased 68% 14-hydroxyclarithromycin AUC: decreased 97%; Cmin: decreased 95%</td>
<td>Monitor for tipsranavir toxicity and possible decreased clarithromycin effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dapsone</td>
<td>Rifampin Decreased dapsone level 7–10-fold and dapsone half-life (t1/2) decreased from 24 to 11 hours</td>
<td>Reduced dapsone activities; might consider increasing dapsone dose or use alternative agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
<td>Tetracycline decreased atovaquone conc. 40%; effect of doxycycline on atovaquone unknown</td>
<td>Until doxycycline-ataquaquine interaction data become available, avoid this combination if possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Didanosine buffered formulations</td>
<td>Decreased doxycycline absorption attributed to chelation with magnesium-aluminum buffer</td>
<td>Separate doxycycline with didanosine by at least 2 hours or use didanosine enteric-coated capsule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Decreased doxycycline clearance, decreased t1/2 and AUC</td>
<td>Potential for decreased doxycycline efficacy, monitor closely for therapeutic failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin (CYP3A4 inhibitor)</td>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>Potential for bi-directional inhibition of hepatic metabolism and increased serum conc. of both</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of both drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluconazole (CYP3A4 inhibitor)</td>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td>Nevirapine conc. increased by 100% compared with historic control</td>
<td>Recommended monitor for nevirapine toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 80%; no effect on fluconazole levels</td>
<td>Monitor for rifabutin toxicity or might consider dose reduction to 150mg/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Fluconazole AUC decreased by 23%–56%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>Monitor for antifungal efficacy, may need to increase fluconazole dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saquinavir</td>
<td>Saquinavir AUC increased 50%</td>
<td>Clinical significance unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tipsranavir</td>
<td>Tipsranavir AUC increased 50%; Cmax increased 69%</td>
<td>Monitor for tipsranavir toxicity; fluconazole doses &gt;200mg/day not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zidovudine</td>
<td>Fluconazole decreased glucuronidation of zidovudine; fluconazole 400mg/day results in increased zidovudine AUC by 74%</td>
<td>Monitor for zidovudine toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganciclovir</td>
<td>Didanosine buffered formulations (study with enteric coated didanosine has not been done)</td>
<td>Didanosine AUC increased 78% with IV ganciclovir and increased 111% with oral ganciclovir</td>
<td>Might consider reducing didanosine dose; monitor for didanosine toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cidofovir + Probenecid</td>
<td>Probenecid might decrease ganciclovir clearance and increase ganciclovir conc.</td>
<td>Because of the infrequent dosing of probenecid when used with cidofovir, no dosage adjustment is necessary; monitor for dose-related toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole (CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate)</td>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>Potential for bi-directional inhibition of CYP3A4 metabolism with increased AUC ofitraconazole and/or interacting drug(s)</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of clarithromycin; monitor itraconazole level and toxicities; or switch to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Potential for bi-directional inhibition of CYP3A4 metabolism with increased AUC of itraconazole and/or delavirdine</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of delavirdine; monitor itraconazole level and toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Didanosine buffered preparation</td>
<td>Might decrease itraconazole oral absorption because of increased gastric pH from antacid in the didanosine preparation</td>
<td>Administer itraconazole at least 2–4 hours before didanosine buffered tablets, use didanosine enteric coated capsule, or take itraconazole with cola beverage to decrease gastric pH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td>Interacting with</td>
<td>Mechanism/effects</td>
<td>Recommendations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole (CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate) con’t</td>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
<td>No interaction study reported; potential induction or inhibition of itraconazole metabolism with increase or decrease in itraconazole AUC.</td>
<td>Monitor itraconazole level and adjust dose accordingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
<td>Potential for bi-directional inhibition of CYP3A4 metabolism with increased AUC of itraconazole and/or erythromycin</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of erythromycin; monitor itraconazole level and toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Etravirine concentration may be increased, itraconazole concentration may be decreased. Extent of the interaction unknown.</td>
<td>Dose adjustment with itraconazole may be necessary – depending on the presence of other concomitant antiretrovirals (e.g. protease inhibitors). Monitor itraconazole level and dose adjust accordingly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maraviroc</td>
<td>Potential for inhibition of maraviroc metabolism</td>
<td>Maraviroc: Reduce dose to 150mg BID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td>Potential for induction of itraconazole metabolism and decrease in itraconazole conc.</td>
<td>Monitor itraconazole level and adjust according; monitor therapeutic efficacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protease inhibitors other than ritonavir</td>
<td>Potential for bi-directional inhibition of CYP3A4 metabolism with increased AUC of itraconazole and/or PIs</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of protease inhibitors; monitor itraconazole level and toxicities (especially in patients with ritonavir-boosted PI regimens)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Decrease in itraconazole conc. by 70%; potential for inhibition of rifabutin metabolism and increased rifabutin conc.</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible; if the combination is to be used, monitor itraconazole level and adjust dose accordingly; monitor for rifabutin toxicity, consider monitoring rifabutin conc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Itraconazole AUC decreased 64%–88%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible. If the combination is to be used, monitor itraconazole level and adjust dose accordingly; monitor therapeutic response</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Potential for substantial increase in itraconazole conc.</td>
<td>Might require reduced itraconazole dose; monitor itraconazole level and toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketoconazole (CYP3A4 substrate)</td>
<td>Darunavir</td>
<td>Darunavir AUC increased 42%; Cmin increased 73%; Ketoconazole AUC increased 212%; Cmin increased 868%</td>
<td>Combination not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Delavirdine Cmin increased 50%</td>
<td>Monitor for delavirdine toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didanosine buffered formulations</td>
<td>Might decrease oral absorption of ketoconazole because of increased gastric pH from antacid in the didanosine preparation</td>
<td>Space apart doses of ketoconazole and didanosine by at least 2 hours or administer ketoconazole with cola beverage to decrease pH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Etravirine concentration may be increased, ketoconazole concentration may be decreased. Extent of interaction unknown.</td>
<td>Magnitude of the interaction also depends on concomitant drugs used. Use with caution or use alternative agents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosamprenavir</td>
<td>Amprenavir AUC increased 31%; ketoconazole AUC increased 44%</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of each drug</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indinavir</td>
<td>Indinavir AUC increased 68%; no substantial change in ketoconazole conc.</td>
<td>Decrease indinavir dose to 600mg every 8 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopinavir/ritonavir (Kaletra®)</td>
<td>Ketoconazole AUC increased 3-fold; no substantial change in lopinavir pharmacokinetics</td>
<td>Decrease ketoconazole dose and monitor for toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maraviroc</td>
<td>Maraviroc AUC increased 400%</td>
<td>Reduce maraviro dosage to 150mg twice daily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td>Ketoconazole AUC decreased 63%; Nevirapine AUC increased 15%–30%</td>
<td>Consider alternative antifungal or monitor for ketoconazole efficacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Possible increase in rifabutin conc. and decrease in ketoconazole conc.</td>
<td>Monitor for rifabutin toxicities and ketoconazole efficacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Ketoconazole levels decreased 50%</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible; consider alternative antifungal and/or antimycobacterial agent(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Ketoconazole AUC increased 3.4-fold</td>
<td>Ketoconazole dose &gt;200mg/day not recommended; monitor for ketoconazole toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipranavir/ritonavir</td>
<td>Possible increase in ketoconazole conc.</td>
<td>Use with caution; ketoconazole doses &gt;200 mg/day not recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6: Substantial Pharmacokinetic Drug-Drug Interactions for Drugs Used in the Treatment of Opportunistic Infections*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Interacting with</th>
<th>Mechanism/effects</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mefloquine</td>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Ritonavir AUC decreased 31%, and Cmin: decreased 43%; No significant change in mefloquine pharmacokinetics</td>
<td>Avoid combination if possible. If used, monitor for signs of antiretroviral failure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Etravirine concentration may be increased, posaconazole concentration unchanged</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Posaconazole AUC decreased 49%; Rifabutin AUC increased 72%</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible, or monitor drug concentrations and adjust doses accordingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
<td>Zidovudine</td>
<td>Decreased pyrazinamide conc. in one study</td>
<td>Monitor therapeutic efficacy or consider monitoring pyrazinamide level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>Didanosine</td>
<td>Increased intracellular levels of dideoxyadenosine triphosphate (ddA-TP)</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided; increased didanosine (ddI)-associated mitochondrial toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>Zidovudine</td>
<td>Decreased intracellular activities of zidovudine against HIV in vitro</td>
<td>Potential for worsening of HIV viral load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 210%; Cmin increased 343%; minimal change in atazanavir pharmacokinetics</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Atovaquone</td>
<td>Atovaquone conc. decreased 34%; rifabutin conc. decreased 19%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 76% because of inhibition of hepatic metabolism; clarithromycin AUC might be reduced</td>
<td>Consider reducing rifabutin dose, monitor for rifabutin toxicities, or switching macrolide to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Darunavir</td>
<td>Darunavir may inhibit metabolish of rifabutin</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Delavirdine AUC decreased 80%; rifabutin AUC increased 100%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Didanosine buffered formulation</td>
<td>Decreased rifabutin oral absorption</td>
<td>Space rifabutin and didanosine buffered formulation apart by at least 2 hours or use enteric coated didanosine capsule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC decreased 38%; no change in efavirenz conc.</td>
<td>Increase rifabutin dose to 450–600mg/day or 600mg two to three times weekly; effect of efavirenz + PI(s) on rifabutin conc. has not been studied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Etravirine Cmin decreased by 35% and AUC decreased by 37%; rifabutin AUC decreased by 17%</td>
<td>Use standard rifabutin dose of 300mg daily if it is not used with a ritonavir-boosted PI. In patients receiving ritonavir-boosted darunavir or saquinavir, if rifabutin is needed, consider alternative antiretroviral to etravirine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 80% because of inhibition of hepatic metabolism</td>
<td>Consider reducing rifabutin dose to 150mg daily and monitor rifabutin level or monitor for rifabutin toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Fosamprenavir</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 193%; no change in amprenavir conc.</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>Itraconazole conc. decreased by 70%; potential for inhibition of rifabutin metabolism and increased rifabutin conc.</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible; if the combination is to be used, monitor itraconazole and rifabutin level and adjust dose accordingly; monitor for rifabutin toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Indinavir</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 204%; Indinavir AUC decreased 32%</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level and increase unboosted indinavir dose to 1000mg every 8 hours*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Ketoconazole</td>
<td>Possible increase in rifabutin conc. and decrease in ketoconazole conc.</td>
<td>Monitor for rifabutin toxicities and ketoconazole efficacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Lopinavir/ritonavir (Kaletra®)</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 303%; 25-O-des-acetyl rifabutin AUC increased 47.5-fold</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Nelfinavir</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 207%; insignificant change in nelfinavir conc.</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate)</td>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>Posaconazole AUC decreases 49%; Rifabutin AUC increases 72%</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible; otherwise, monitor posaconazole and rifabutin level and adjust dose and monitor clinical responses of each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

194
Table 6: Substantial Pharmacokinetic Drug-Drug Interactions for Drugs Used in the Treatment of Opportunistic Infections*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Interacting with</th>
<th>Mechanism/effects</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 inducer and substrate) con’t</td>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC increased 430%; no change in ritonavir conc.</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saquinavir</td>
<td>Saquinavir AUC decreased 43%; no change in ritabutin conc.</td>
<td>Saquinavir should not be used without ritonavir-boosting. Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tipranavir/ritonavir</td>
<td>Rifabutin AUC: increased 190%; Cmin: increased 114%; 25-O-desacetyl-rifabutin AUC: increased 1971%; Cmin: increased 683%</td>
<td>Decrease rifabutin dose to 150mg TIW, or adjust dose based on rifabutin level*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>Voriconazole AUC decreased 79%; rifabutin AUC increased 3-fold</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided; if used in combination, monitor voriconazole and rifabutin doses, clinical responses, and toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin (CYP3A4 and UGT1A1 Inducer)</td>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td>Substantial decrease in atazanavir Cmin and AUC despite double dosing or boosting with ritonavir</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atovaquone</td>
<td>Atovaquone conc. decreased 52%; Rifampin conc. increased 37%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>Decreased mean clarithromycin conc. 87%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided; consider switching clarithromycin to azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dapsone</td>
<td>Dapsone half-life decreased from 24 to 11 hr; Reduced dapsone activity expected</td>
<td>Consider alternative to dapsone; rifabutin may be an alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Darunavir</td>
<td>Potential significant decrease in darunavir concentration</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Delavirdine AUC decreased 95%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
<td>Efavirenz AUC decreased 22%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment or consider increasing efavirenz dose to 800mg/day or monitor efavirenz concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Potential significant decrease in etravirine concentration</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
<td>Fluconazole AUC decreased by 23%–56%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>Might need to increase fluconazole dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fosamprenavir</td>
<td>Amprenavir AUC decreased 82%, Cmin decreased 92%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided; effect of rifampin on ritonavir and amprenavir has not been studied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indinavir</td>
<td>Indinavir AUC decreased 89%; rifampin conc. slightly increased</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>Itraconazole AUC decreased 64%–88%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible; if the combination is to be used, monitor itraconazole level and adjust dose accordingly; monitor clinical response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ketoconazole</td>
<td>Ketoconazole levels decreased 50%</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use if possible; consider alternative antifungal and/or antimycobacterial agent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lopinavir/ritonavir</td>
<td>Lopinavir AUC decreased 75% and Cmin decreased 99%; rifampin AUC might be increased</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maraviroc</td>
<td>Maraviroc AUC decreased 63%, Cmin decreased 67%</td>
<td>Increase maraviroc dosage to 600mg twice daily or switch to rifabutin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelfinavir</td>
<td>Nelfinavir AUC decreased 82%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td>Nevirapine maximum concentration (Cmax) and AUC decreased by &gt;50%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>This combination should be used with caution; monitor antiretroviral response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>Posaconazole level may be reduced significantly</td>
<td>Avoid combination if possible; if used, monitor posaconazole level and adjust dose if necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raltegravir</td>
<td>Rifampin induces raltegravir glucuronidation via UGT1A1 enzyme – reducing AUC by 40% &amp; Cmin by 60%</td>
<td>Significance of this interaction unknown. Use with caution or use alternative anti-TB drug. No data on interaction with rifabutin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ritonavir 600mg BID</td>
<td>Ritonavir AUC decreased 35%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>Monitor for antiretroviral activity of ritonavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td>Interacting with</td>
<td>Mechanism/effects</td>
<td>Recommendations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saquinavir</td>
<td>Saquinavir AUC decreased 84%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided due to pharmacokinetic interaction; Rifampin use with ritonavir-boosted saquinavir is contraindicated due to high incidence of serious hepatotoxicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipranavir</td>
<td>Potential significant decrease in tipranavir concentration</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>Voriconazole AUC decreased 96%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zidovudine</td>
<td>Rifampin increased zidovudine glucuronidation, decreasing zidovudine AUC 47%</td>
<td>Monitor for zidovudine efficacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acyclovir, cidofovir, ganciclovir, valacyclovir, valganciclovir</td>
<td>Potential for competitive active tubular secretion of these drugs</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities of these drugs and tenofovir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td>Atazanavir Cmin decreased 40%; mechanism unknown</td>
<td>Co-administer with ritonavir at a dose of ritonavir 100mg daily plus atazanavir 300mg daily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didanosine (buffered and enteric coated preparations)</td>
<td>Increased didanosine AUC by 44–60%; no change in tenofovir AUC</td>
<td>Reduce didanosine dose (from 400mg to 250mg in patients weighing &gt;60mg); monitor for didanosine-associated toxicities; discontinue didanosine if serious toxicity occurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopinavir/ritonavir</td>
<td>Tenofovir AUC increased by 34%</td>
<td>Significance unknown, monitor for tenofovir toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cidofovir plus probenecid</td>
<td>Probenecid might decrease ganciclovir renal clearance and increase ganciclovir conc.</td>
<td>Because of the infrequent dosing of probenecid when used with cidofovir, no dosage adjustment is necessary; monitor for dose-related toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didanosine buffered formulation</td>
<td>Oral ganciclovir increased didanosine AUC 111%</td>
<td>Monitor for didanosine toxicities; study with valganciclovir and didanosine enteric coated formulation has not been done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td>Voriconazole AUC: decreased 39%</td>
<td>Avoid combination if possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Potential bi-directional inhibition of metabolism, increasing conc. of both</td>
<td>No formal interaction studies; monitor for toxicities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
<td>Voriconazole Cmax decreased 61%; AUC decreased 77%; efavirenz Cmax increased 98% and AUC increased 44%</td>
<td>Do not coadminister at standard doses; increase voriconazole to 400mg Q12H and decrease efavirenz to 300mg QHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Potential for increase of both etravirine and voriconazole concentration</td>
<td>Monitor for voriconazole toxicities. Consider therapeutic drug monitoring and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td>Potential induction of voriconazole metabolism, decreasing voriconazole conc.</td>
<td>No formal interaction studies; monitor for therapeutic failure of voriconazole; consider monitoring voriconazole level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protease inhibitors (except atazanavir and ritonavir)</td>
<td>Potential bi-directional inhibition of metabolism, increasing conc. of both drugs; indinavir and voriconazole lead to no substantial interaction</td>
<td>No formal interaction studies; monitor for toxicities, consider therapeutic drug monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Voriconazole AUC decreased 79%; Rifabutin AUC increased 3-fold</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Voriconazole AUC decreased 96%</td>
<td>This combination should be avoided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Ritonavir 400 mg q12h: Voriconazole AUC decreased 82%; Ritonavir 100 mg q12h: Voriconazole AUC decreased by 39%</td>
<td>Avoid combination if possible, esp. ritonavir dose at 400mg q12h. If use with ritonavir 100mg q12h, consider monitoring voriconazole level and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Acquired rifamycin resistance has been reported when ritonavir-boosted PIs are used with rifabutin 150mg twice weekly. Consider therapeutic drug monitoring and adjust rifabutin dose based on levels.
### Table 7: Antiretroviral Anti-Infective Drug Combinations that Should Be Avoided

(Note: In some cases, the benefit of concomitant use of these agents may outweigh the risks, if possible, monitor drug concentrations if available and adjust doses accordingly, also monitor clinical responses or toxicities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Drug</th>
<th>Second Drug</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>Didanosine</td>
<td>Increased intracellular levels of ddA-TP, increase in ddI-associated mitochondrial toxicities (e.g., lactic acidosis, pancreatitis, and peripheral neuropathy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Atovaquone</td>
<td>Atovaquone concentration (conc.) decreased 34%; rifabutin conc. decreased 19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Delavirdine area under the conc. curve (AUC) decreased 90%; rifabutin AUC increased 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Etravirine (use with darunavir/ritonavir or saquinavir/ritonavir)</td>
<td>If rifabutin therapy is needed, consider alternative antiretroviral to etravirine – as rifabutin may reduce etravirine concentration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>Itraconazole conc. decreased 70%; potential for inhibition of rifabutin metabolism and increased rifabutin conc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>Posaconazole AUC decreased by 49%; rifabutin AUC increased by 72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>Voriconazole AUC decreased 79%; rifabutin AUC increased 3-fold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic data not available; expect rifampin to decrease atazanavir concentrations substantially, as seen with other protease inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atovaquone</td>
<td>Atovaquone conc. decreased 52%; rifampin conc. increased 37%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>Mean clarithromycin conc. decreased 87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Darunavir</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic study not available; expect rifampin to decrease darunavir concentration substantially, as seen with other protease inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Delavirdine AUC decreased 95%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic data not available; expect rifampin to decrease etravirine concentrations substantially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fosamprenavir</td>
<td>No study done with fosamprenavir; amprenavir AUC decreased 82%; Cmin decreased 92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indinavir</td>
<td>Indinavir AUC decreased 89%; rifampin conc. slightly increased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>Itraconazole AUC decreased 64%–88%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ketoconazole</td>
<td>Ketoconazole levels decreased 50%; rifampin maximum concentration (Cmax) decreased 40%– 50% probably because of impaired rifampin oral absorption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lopinavir/ritonavir</td>
<td>Lopinavir AUC decreased 75% and Cmin decreased 99%; rifampin AUC might be increased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelfinavir</td>
<td>Nelfinavir AUC decreased 82%; no change in rifampin conc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>Posaconazole concentration may be decreased substantially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saquinavir</td>
<td>Saquinavir AUC decreased 82%; no change in rifampin concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tipranavir</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic study not available; expect rifampin to decrease tipranavir concentration substantially, as seen with other protease inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>Voriconazole AUC decreased 96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Dose dependent induction of voriconazole metabolism. Voriconazole Cmax and AUC decreased. If used in combination, consider monitoring voriconazole level and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td>Normal dose</td>
<td>Dosage adjustment in renal insufficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acyclovir</td>
<td>IV dose for serious HSV/VZV infections: 10mg/kg body weight q8h PO dose for Herpes zoster: 800mg q4h (5x/day)</td>
<td><strong>Creatinine clearance (mL/min)</strong> 25–50 10–25 0–10 hemodialysis 10–25 0–10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amikacin</td>
<td>IV 15mg/kg/day or 25mg/kg TIW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
<td>0.5–1.0mg/kg/day IV (amphotericin B deoxycholate) 3–6mg/kg/day IV (lipid formulation)</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary; alternative antifungals might be considered if renal insufficiency occurs during therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroquine</td>
<td>600mg (2 tabs) STAT dose followed by 300mg (1 tab) at 6, 24, and 48 hours for a total dose of 1500mg</td>
<td><strong>&lt;10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cidofovir</td>
<td>5mg/kg IV two times each week, then every 2 weeks (with probenecid &amp; hydration)</td>
<td>If increased 0.3–0.4mg/dL &gt;baseline; If increased ≥0.5mg/dL &gt;baseline or ≥3+ proteinuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciprofloxacin</td>
<td>500mg PO BID</td>
<td>30–50 5–29 Patients on hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>500mg PO BID</td>
<td><strong>&lt;10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine</td>
<td>200mg once daily</td>
<td>30–49 15–29 &lt;15 or hemodialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine/tenofovir (coformulated as TRUVADA®)</td>
<td>200mg/300mg PO one tablet daily</td>
<td>30–49 &lt;30 or hemodialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entecavir</td>
<td>Usual dose: 0.5mg once daily; Lamivudine (3TC)-refractory HBV: 1mg once daily</td>
<td>30–&lt;50 10–&lt;30 &lt;10 or hemodialysis or CAPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>15–20mg/kg q24h PO</td>
<td>10–50 &lt;10 hemodialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
<td>200–800mg PO or IV QD</td>
<td>≥50 &lt;50 hemodialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flucytosine</td>
<td>25mg/kg PO Q6H</td>
<td>20–40 10–20 hemodialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foscarnet</td>
<td>120–180mg/kg/day</td>
<td>Dosage adjustment according to calculated CrCl/kg; consult package labeling for dosing table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td>Normal dose</td>
<td>Dosage adjustment in renal insufficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creatinine clearance (mL/min)</td>
<td>Dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50–69</td>
<td>25–49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganciclovir</td>
<td>Induction therapy: 5mg/kg IV q12h</td>
<td>2.5mg/kg q12h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance Therapy: 5mg/kg IV q24h</td>
<td>2.5mg/kg q24h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamivudine</td>
<td>For HIV/HBV-coinfected patients: 150mg BID or 300mg QD</td>
<td>10–50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30–49</td>
<td>15–29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levofloxacin</td>
<td>500–750mg PO QD</td>
<td>5–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous penicillin G</td>
<td>Neurosyphilis or Ocular Syphilis: 3–4 million units (MU) IV q4h</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinidine gluconurate</td>
<td>324–972mg PO q8–12h</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinine sulfate</td>
<td>650mg PO q8h for 3–7 days</td>
<td>10–50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>1,000–1,200mg/day in 2 divided doses (based on weight)</td>
<td>&lt;50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>300mg daily (or adjustment based on drug-drug interaction)</td>
<td>300mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomycin</td>
<td>15mg/kg IM or IV q24h or 25mg/kg TIW IM or IV</td>
<td>&lt;30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfamethoxazole/Trimethoprim</td>
<td>15–20mg/kg/day (of TMP) IV or PO in 3–4 divided doses</td>
<td>15–30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telbuvudine</td>
<td>600mg PO QD</td>
<td>&lt;15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenofovir</td>
<td>For HIV (in HBV patients): 300mg PO QD</td>
<td>30–49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>End stage renal disease or hemodialysis</td>
<td>300mg q48h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 8: Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Normal dose</th>
<th>Dosage adjustment in renal insufficiency</th>
<th>Creatinine clearance (mL/min)</th>
<th>Dose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tetracycline</td>
<td>250mg PO q6H x 7 days</td>
<td></td>
<td>10–49</td>
<td>Administer q12–24h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>Administer q24h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hemodialysis</td>
<td>Administer q24h, schedule timing of dose after dialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valacyclovir</td>
<td>For Herpes Zoster 1 g PO TID</td>
<td>30–49</td>
<td>1 g PO q12h</td>
<td>1 g PO q24h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–29</td>
<td>500mg PO q24h</td>
<td>500mg PO q24h, schedule timing of dose after dialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>500mg PO q24h</td>
<td>500mg PO q24h, schedule timing of dose after dialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valganciclovir</td>
<td>900mg PO BID (induction) 900mg PO QD (maintenance)</td>
<td>40–59</td>
<td>Induction 450mg BID</td>
<td>Maintenance 450mg QD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25–39</td>
<td>450mg QD</td>
<td>450mg QOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–25</td>
<td>450mg QOD</td>
<td>450mg BIW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hemodialysis</td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>IV dose: 6mg/kg body weight g12h as loading dose, then 4mg/kg q12h</td>
<td>≤50</td>
<td>Induction 450mg BID</td>
<td>Maintenance 450mg QD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>450mg QD</td>
<td>450mg QOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>450mg QOD</td>
<td>450mg BIW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BID = twice a day; IV = intravenous; q ’n’ h = every “n” hour; PO = oral; QD = daily; TDM = Therapeutic Drug Monitoring; TID = three times daily; TIW = three times weekly.

*To prevent underdosing, some specialists prefer to use standard dose and measure drug levels.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>FDA Category</th>
<th>Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data</th>
<th>Recommended Use During Pregnancy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acyclovir</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>No teratogenicity in mice, rats, rabbits at human levels. Large experience in pregnancy (&gt;700 first-trimester exposures reported to registry); well-tolerated.</td>
<td>Treatment of frequent or severe symptomatic herpes outbreaks or varicella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adefovir</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Embryotoxic in mice; caused thymic lymphoid destruction in neonatal mice. Limited experience with human use in pregnancy.</td>
<td>Not recommended; report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albendazole</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Embryotoxic and teratogenic (skeletal malformations) in rats and rabbits but not in mice or cows. Limited experience in human pregnancy.</td>
<td>Not recommended. Primary therapy for microsporidosis in pregnancy should be ART.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amikacin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. Theoretical risk for ototoxicity in fetus; reported with streptomycin but not amikacin.</td>
<td>Drug resistant tuberculosis, severe MAC infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoxicillin, amox./clavulanate, ampicillin/subactam</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. Large experience in human pregnancy does not suggest an increase in adverse events.</td>
<td>Susceptible bacterial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals or in human experience. Preferred over azole antifungals in first trimester if similar efficacy expected.</td>
<td>Documented invasive fungal disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimonials, pentavalent (stibogluconate, meglumine)</td>
<td>Not FDA approved</td>
<td>Antimony not teratogenic in rats, chicks, sheep. Three cases reported of use in human pregnancy in second trimester with good outcome. Labeled as contraindicated in pregnancy.</td>
<td>Therapy of visceral leishmaniasis not responsive to amphotericin B or pentamidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artesunate, artemether</td>
<td>Not FDA approved</td>
<td>Embryotoxicity, cardiovascular and skeletal anomalies in rats and rabbits. Limited human experience.</td>
<td>Pending more data, use for malaria in pregnancy only if other drugs not available or have failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atovaquone</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in rats or rabbits, limited human experience</td>
<td>Alternate agent for <em>Pneumocystis jiroveci</em> pneumonia (PCP), <em>Toxoplasma gondii</em> infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azithromycin</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. Moderate experience with use in human pregnancy does not suggest adverse events.</td>
<td>Preferred agent for <em>Mycobacterium avium</em> complex (MAC) prophylaxis or treatment (with ethambutol), <em>Chlamydia trachomatis</em> infection in pregnancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aztreonam</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Limited human experience but other beta-lactam antibiotics have not been associated with adverse pregnancy outcomes.</td>
<td>Susceptible bacterial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capreomycin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Increase in skeletal variants in rats. Limited experience in human pregnancy; theoretical risk for fetal ototoxicity.</td>
<td>Drug resistant tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>Indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caspofungin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Embryotoxic, skeletal defects in rats, rabbits. No experience with human use.</td>
<td>Invasive <em>Candida</em> or <em>Aspergillus</em> infections refractory to amphotericin and azoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalosporins</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. Large experience in human pregnancy has not suggested increase in adverse outcomes.</td>
<td>Bacterial infections; alternate treatment for MAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroquine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Associated with anophthalmia, micro-ophthalmia at fetotoxic doses in animals. Not associated with increased risk in human pregnancy at doses used for malaria.</td>
<td>Drug of choice for malaria prophylaxis and treatment of sensitive species in pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cidofovir</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Embryotoxic and teratogenic (meningocele, skeletal abnormalities) in rats and rabbits. No experience in human pregnancy.</td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciprofloxacin, other quinolones</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Arthopathy in immature animals; not embryotoxic or teratogenic in mice, rats, rabbits, or monkeys. Over 400 cases of quinolone use in human pregnancy have not been associated with arthropathy or birth defects.</td>
<td>Severe MAC infections; multidrug resistant tuberculosis, anthrax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cardiovascular defects noted in one strain of rats and cleft palate in mice, not teratogenic in rabbits or monkeys. Two human studies, each with &gt;100 first trimester exposures, did not show increase in defects but one study found an increase in spontaneous abortion.</td>
<td>Treatment or secondary MAC prophylaxis if other choices exhausted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clindamycin</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>No concerns specific to pregnancy in animal or human studies</td>
<td>Treatment of anaerobic bacterial infections and used with quinine for chloroquine resistant malaria; alternate agent for secondary prophylaxis of <em>Toxoplasma</em> encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clofazimine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in mice, rats, or rabbits. Limited experience reported (19 cases); no anomalies noted but red-brown skin discoloration reported in several infants exposed throughout pregnancy.</td>
<td>No indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotrimazole troches</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals at exposures expected from treatment of oral or vaginal <em>Candida</em>. No increase in adverse pregnancy outcomes with vaginal use.</td>
<td>Oral <em>Candida</em> infections and prophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycloserine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>No data available from animal or human studies</td>
<td>Drug resistant tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dapsone</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>No animal data. Limited human experience does not suggest teratogenicity; might displace bound bilirubin in the neonate, increasing the risk for kernicterus.</td>
<td>Alternate choice for primary or secondary PCP prophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenoxylate</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Limited animal and human data do not indicate teratogenicity</td>
<td>Symptomatic treatment of diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxycycline, other tetracyclines</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Risk for hepatic toxicity increased with tetracyclines in pregnancy; staining of fetal bones and teeth contraindicate use in pregnancy.</td>
<td>No indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>No concerns in pregnancy from limited animal and human data</td>
<td>As part of combination antiretroviral regimen for treatment of HIV, hepatitis B. Report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 9: Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on and Indications for Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Summary and Indications</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Hepatotoxicity with erythromycin estolate in pregnancy; other forms acceptable; no evidence of teratogenicity</td>
<td>Bacterial and chlamydial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Teratogenic, at high doses, in mice, rats, rabbits. No evidence of teratogenicity in 320 cases of human use for treatment of tuberculosis.</td>
<td>Active tuberculosis and MAC treatment; avoid in first trimester if possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethionamide</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Increased rate of defects (omphalocele, exencephaly, cleft palate) in rats, mice, and rabbits with high doses; not seen with usual human doses. Limited human data.</td>
<td>Active tuberculosis; avoid in first trimester if possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Famiclovir</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>No evidence of teratogenicity in rats or rabbits, limited human experience</td>
<td>Recurrent genital herpes and primary varicella infection. Report exposures during pregnancy to the Famvir Pregnancy Registry (1-888-669-6682).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Abnormal ossification, structural defects in rats, mice at high doses. Case reports of rare pattern of craniofacial, skeletal and other abnormalities in five infants born to four women with prolonged exposure during pregnancy; no increase in defects seen in several series after single dose treatment.</td>
<td>Single dose may be used for treatment of vaginal <em>Candida</em> though topical therapy preferred. Not recommended for prophylaxis during pregnancy. Can be used for invasive fungal infections after the first trimester; amphotericin B preferred in first trimester if similar efficacy expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Facial clefts and skeletal defects in rats; no defects in mice, rabbits. No reports of use in first trimester of human pregnancy; might be metabolized to 5-fluorouracil, which is teratogenic in animals and possibly in humans.</td>
<td>Use after first trimester if indicated for life-threatening fungal infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fomivirsen</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>No animal studies; no data in human pregnancy. Intravitreous injection probably safe in pregnancy as minimal systemic levels.</td>
<td>Treatment of intraocular CMV infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foscarnet</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Single case report of use in human pregnancy in third trimester.</td>
<td>Alternate agent for treatment or secondary prophylaxis of life-threatening or sight-threatening CMV infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fumagillin</td>
<td>Not FDA approved</td>
<td>Caused complete litter destruction or growth retardation in rats, depending on when administered. No data in human pregnancy.</td>
<td>Topical solution may be used for ocular microsporidial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganciclovir, valganciclovir</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Embryotoxic in rabbits and mice; teratogenic in rabbits (cleft palate, anophthalmia, aplastic kidney and pancreas, hydrocephalus). Case reports of safe use in human pregnancy after transplants, treatment of fetal CMV.</td>
<td>Treatment or secondary prophylaxis of life-threatening or sight-threatening CMV infection. Preferred agent for therapy in children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granulocyte colony stimulating factor, GMCSF</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in rats and rabbits. Case reports of use in human pregnancy without adverse effects.</td>
<td>Treatment of leucopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imipenem, meropenam</td>
<td>C/B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals; limited human experience.</td>
<td>Serious bacterial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imiquimod</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>No teratogenicity in rats and rabbits; 8 case reports of human use, only 2 in first trimester</td>
<td>Because of limited experience, other treatment modalities such as cryotherapy or trichloracetic acid recommended for wart treatment during pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza vaccine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic. Live vaccines, including intranasal influenza vaccine, are contraindicated in pregnancy.</td>
<td>All pregnant women should receive injectable influenza vaccine because of the increased risk of complications of influenza during pregnancy. Ideally, HIV-infected women should be on ART before vaccination to limit potential increases in HIV RNA levels with immunization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferons: alfa, beta, gamma</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Abortifacient at high doses in monkeys, mice; not teratogenic in monkeys, mice, rats, or rabbits. Approximately 30 cases of use of interferon-alfa in pregnancy reported; 14 in first trimester without increase in anomalies; possible increased risk for intrauterine growth retardation.</td>
<td>Not indicated; treatment of hepatitis C should be delayed until after delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. Possible increased risk for hepatotoxicity during pregnancy; prophylactic pyridoxine, 50mg/day, should be given to prevent neurotoxicity.</td>
<td>Active tuberculosis; prophylaxis for exposure or skin test conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Teratogenic in rats and mice at high doses. Case reports of craniofacial, skeletal abnormalities in humans with prolonged fluconazole exposure during pregnancy; no increase in defect rate noted among 156 infants born after first trimester itraconazole exposure.</td>
<td>Only for documented systemic fungal disease, not prophylaxis. Consider using amphotericin B in first trimester if similar efficacy expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Associated with club feet in mice, inner ear changes in multiple species. Hearing loss in 2.3% of 391 children after long term in utero therapy.</td>
<td>Drug resistant tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketoconazole</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Teratogenic in rats, increased fetal death in mice, rabbits. Inhibits androgen and corticosteroid synthesis; might impact fetal male genital development; case reports of craniofacial, skeletal abnormalities in humans with prolonged fluconazole exposure during pregnancy.</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamivudine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. No evidence of teratogenicity with &gt;1900 first-trimester exposures reported to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry.</td>
<td>HIV and Hepatitis B therapy, only as part of a combination antiretroviral regimen. Report exposures to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucovorin (folic acid)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Prevents birth defects of valproic acid, methotrexate, phenytoin, aminopterin in animal models. No evidence of harm in human pregnancies.</td>
<td>Use with pyrimethamine if use of pyrimethamine cannot be avoided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linezolid</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. Decreased fetal weight and neonatal survival at ~ human exposures. Limited human experience.</td>
<td>Serious bacterial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loperamide</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. No increase in birth defects among infants born to 89 women with first trimester exposure.</td>
<td>Symptomatic treatment of diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
<td>FDA Approval</td>
<td>Animal Data</td>
<td>Human Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mefloquine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Animal data and human data do not suggest an increased risk of birth defects, but miscarriage and stillbirth may be increased.</td>
<td>Second line therapy of chloroquine-resistant malaria in pregnancy, if quinine/clindamycin not available or not tolerated. Weekly as prophylaxis in areas with chloroquine-resistant malaria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micafungin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Teratogenic in rabbits; no human experience</td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miltefosine</td>
<td>Not FDA approved</td>
<td>Embryotoxic in rats, rabbits; teratogenic in rats. No experience with human use.</td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Multiple studies do not indicate teratogenicity; one study with positive findings in rodents, guinea pigs. Studies in several hundred women with first trimester exposure found no increase in birth defects.</td>
<td>Anaerobic bacterial infections, bacterial vaginosis, trichomoniasis, giardiasis, amebiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nifurtimox</td>
<td>Not FDA approved</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in mice and rats. Increased chromosomal aberrations in children receiving treatment; uncertain significance. No experience in human pregnancy.</td>
<td>Not indicated in chronic infection; seek expert consultation if acute infection or symptomatic reactivation of <em>T. cruzi</em> in pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitazoxanide</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals; no human data</td>
<td>Severely symptomatic cryptosporidiosis after the 1st trimester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Para-amino salicylic acid (PAS)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Occipital bone defects in one study in rats; not teratogenic in rabbits. Possible increase in limb, ear anomalies in one study with 143 first trimester exposures; no specific pattern of defects noted, several studies did not find increased risk.</td>
<td>Drug resistant tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paromomycin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in mice and rabbits. Limited human experience, but poor oral absorption makes toxicity, teratogenicity unlikely.</td>
<td>Amebic intestinal infections, possibly cryptosporidiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penicillin</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in multiple animal species. Vast experience with use in human pregnancy does not suggest teratogenicity, other adverse outcomes.</td>
<td>Syphilis, other susceptible bacterial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentamidine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Embryocidal but not teratogenic in rats, rabbits with systemic use. Limited systemic absorption with aerosol use; limited experience with systemic use in pregnancy.</td>
<td>Alternate therapy for PCP and leishmaniasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piperacillin-tazobactam</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in limited animal studies. Limited experience in pregnancy but penicillins generally considered safe.</td>
<td>Bacterial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal vaccine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>No studies in animals or human pregnancy. Polysaccharide vaccines generally considered safe in pregnancy.</td>
<td>Initial or booster dose for prevention of invasive pneumococcal infections. HIV-infected pregnant women should be on HAART before vaccination to limit potential increases in HIV RNA levels with immunization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podophyllin, podofilox</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Increased embryonic and fetal deaths in rats, mice but not teratogenic. Case reports of maternal, fetal deaths after use of podophyllin resin in pregnancy; no clear increase in birth defects with first trimester exposure.</td>
<td>Because alternative treatments for genital warts in pregnancy are available, use not recommended; inadvertent use in early pregnancy is not indication for abortion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on and Indications for Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Embryotoxic in rabbits; teratogenic in rats at similar to human exposures. No experience in human pregnancy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prednisone</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Dose dependent increased risk for cleft palate in mice, rabbits, hamsters; dose dependent increase in genital anomalies in mice. Human data inconsistent regarding increased risk for cleft palate. Risk for growth retardation, low birth weight might be increased with chronic use; monitor for hyperglycemia with use in third trimester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjunctive therapy for severe PCP; multiple other non-HIV-related indications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primaquine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>No animal data. Limited experience with use in human pregnancy; theoretical risk for hemolytic anemia if fetus has G6PD deficiency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate therapy for PCP, chloroquine-resistant malaria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proquainil</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in animals. Widely used in malaria endemic areas with no clear increase in adverse outcomes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate therapy and prophylaxis of falciporum malaria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrimethamine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Teratogenic in mice, rats, hamsters (cleft palate, neural tube defects, and limb anomalies). Limited human data have not suggested an increased risk for birth defects; since folate antagonist, use with leucovorin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Treatment and secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmic encephalitis; alternate treatment of PCP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinidine gluconate</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Generally considered safe in pregnancy; high doses associated with preterm labor. One case of fetal 8th nerve damage reported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate treatment of malaria, control of fetal arrhythmias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinine sulfate</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>High doses, often taken as an abortifacient, have been associated with birth defects, especially deafness, in humans and animals. Therapeutic doses have not been associated with an increased risk of defects in humans or animals. Monitor for hypoglycemia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Treatment of chloroquine-resistant malaria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Dose dependent risk for multiple defects (craniofacial, central nervous system, skeletal, anophthalmia) in rats, mice, hamsters starting at below human doses. Reports of treatment during second half of pregnancy among nine women without incident; contraindicated in first trimester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contraindicated in early pregnancy; no clear indications in pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in rats and rabbits; no specific concerns for human pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Treatment or prophylaxis of MAC, active tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Teratogenic in mice (cleft palate) and rats (spina bifida) but not in rabbits. No clear teratogenicity in humans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomycin</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>No teratogenicity in mice, rats, guinea pigs. Possible increased risk for deafness and VIII nerve damage; no evidence of other defects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate therapy for active tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfadiazine</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sulfonamides teratogenic in some animal studies. No clear teratogenicity among humans; potential for increased jaundice, kernicterus if used near delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmic encephalitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenofovir</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>No evidence of birth defects in rats, rabbits, or monkeys at high doses; chronic administration in immature animals of multiple species at 6–50 times human doses has led to dose-specific bone changes ranging from decreased mineral density to severe osteomalacia and fractures. Clinical studies in humans (particularly children) show bone demineralization with chronic use; clinical significance unknown.</td>
<td>Possible component of ART regimen in pregnant women with hepatitis B coinfection requiring therapy. Report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloracetic acid, bichloracetic acid</td>
<td>Not rated</td>
<td>No studies. Used topically so no systemic absorption expected.</td>
<td>Topical therapy of non-cervical genital warts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trifluridine</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Minimal systemic absorption expected with topical ocular use.</td>
<td>Topical agent for treatment of ocular herpes infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Teratogenic in rats and mice. Possible increase in congenital cardiac defects, facial clefts, neural tube and urinary defects with first trimester use. Unclear if higher levels of folate supplementation lower risk. Potential for increased jaundice, kernicterus if used near delivery.</td>
<td>Therapy of PCP during pregnancy. Primary and secondary PCP prophylaxis in the 2nd/3rd trimester; consider aerosolized pentamidine in first trimester. Recommend fetal ultrasound at 18–20 weeks after first trimester exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valacyclovir</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in mice, rats, and rabbits. Experience with valacyclovir in pregnancy limited; prodrug of acyclovir, which is considered safe for use in pregnancy.</td>
<td>Treatment of herpes simplex virus and varicella infections in pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vancomycin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Limited human experience.</td>
<td>Serious bacterial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Embryotoxic in rats, rabbits. Teratogenic in rats (cleft palate, hydronephrosis, ossification defects). No experience with human use.</td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2: Immunization Schedule for Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)-Infected Adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VACCINE</th>
<th>AGE GROUP</th>
<th>19–49 years</th>
<th>50–64 years</th>
<th>≥65 years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Influenza (trivalent inactivated)*</td>
<td>1 dose annually</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumococcal (polysaccharide)</td>
<td>1 dose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B*</td>
<td>3 doses (0, 1–2, 4–6 mos)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetanus, diphtheria, pertussis (Td/Tdap)*</td>
<td>1 dose Td booster every 10 yrs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitution: 1 dose of Tdap for Td</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human papillomavirus (HPV)*</td>
<td>Optional - See Text and Table 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR)*</td>
<td>Do not administer to severely immunosuppressed persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varicella*</td>
<td>Do not administer to severely immunosuppressed persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A*</td>
<td>2 doses (0, 6–12 mos, or 0, 6–18 mos)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal*</td>
<td>1 or more doses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Covered by the Vaccine Injury Compensation Program.

For all persons in this category who meet the age requirements and who lack evidence of immunity (e.g., lack documentation of vaccination or have no evidence of prior infection)

Recommended if some other risk factor is present (e.g., on the basis of medical, occupational, lifestyle, or other indication)

Adapted from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) Adult Immunization Schedule. For detailed information on immunizations against influenza, pneumococcal disease, hepatitis B, human papillomavirus, varicella, and hepatitis A, see disease-specific sections in the text and in Table 1. For information on immunizations against tetanus, diphtheria, pertussis, measles, mumps, rubella, and meningococcal disease, refer to recommendations of the ACIP (www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/ACIP/dts.htm)
References


References


References


143. Consensus statement on the use of corticosteroids as adjunctive therapy for pneumocystis pneumonia in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. The National Institutes of Health-
References


References


References


References


308. *Diagnostic Standards and Classification of Tuberculosis in Adults and Children. This official statement of the American Thoracic Society and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention was adopted by the ATS Board of Directors, July 1999. This statement was endorsed by the Council of the Infectious Disease Society of America, September 1999*. Am J Respir Crit Care Med, 2000. **161**(4 Pt 1): p. 1376-95.


323. Sterling, T.R., J. Hackman, C.R. Horsburgh, et al., Design of Tuberculosis Trials Consortium Study 26: Once-weekly rifapentine (RPT) + isoniazid (INH) for 3 months vs. daily INH for 9 months for the treatment of latent TB infection. 4th World Congress on Tuberculosis; June 3-5, 2002; Washington, DC. Abstract 143.


331. CDC and American Thoracic Society, Update: adverse event data and revised American Thoracic Society/CDC recommendations against the use of rifampin and pyrazinamide for...
References


References


368. Recommendations from the National Tuberculosis Controllers Association and CDC. *Guidelines for the Investigation of Contacts or Persons with Infectious Tuberculosis.* MMWR, 2005. 54(RR-15).


References


References

References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


258
References

References


References


References


1074. Sherman, K.E., N.J. Shire, P. Cernhous, et al., Liver injury and changes in hepatitis C Virus (HCV) RNA load associated with protease inhibitor-based antiretroviral therapy for
References


References


References


268
References


1176. Safdar, A., R.J. Rubocki, J.A. Horvath, et al., Fatal immune restoration disease in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected patients with progressive multifocal


1190. Pazzi, A., L. Galli and e. al., The Relationship between Outcome of Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy and Type and Response to ART in Previously HAART-untreated Patients. 14th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections, Los Angeles. 2007.


References


References


References


Appendix

Recommendations to Help Patients Avoid Exposure to or Infection from Opportunistic Pathogens

Sexual Exposures

Male latex condoms, when used consistently and correctly during every act of sexual intercourse, are highly effective in preventing the sexual transmission of HIV and can reduce the risk of acquiring other sexually transmitted infections, including syphilis, chlamydia, gonorrhea, and trichomoniasis. Condom use may reduce the risk of transmission of herpes simplex virus and human papillomavirus (AII), although data are more limited. Data regarding the use and efficacy of female condoms are limited (BIII). Spermacides containing nonoxynol-9 (N-9) are not effective for HIV/STD prevention and should not be used as a microbicide or lubricant during vaginal or anal intercourse (EII).

As with many non-sexually transmitted opportunistic infections, intercurrent infections with sexually transmitted pathogens, especially pathogens that cause genital ulcers such as herpes simplex, syphilis, and chancroid, can stimulate increases in HIV viral load and consequent declines in CD4+ count. Furthermore, acquisition of STDs by HIV-infected patients indicates participation in high-risk sexual behavior capable of transmitting HIV to others, the risk of which is substantially increased in the presence of genital tract inflammation (such as from gonorrhea or chlamydia) and genital ulcer disease [1-5]. All patients, including patients who are asymptomatic, should be screened at least once for STDs. Screening should include testing for syphilis (AII), trichomoniasis in women (AII), urogenital gonorrhea and chlamydia (BII), and oral and rectal gonorrhea and chlamydia for patients reporting receptive sex at these anatomic sites (BII) [6, 7]. Nucleic acid amplification testing methods can be more sensitive and specific than traditional culture methods and may be more acceptable to patients. Further details on recommendations for STD testing in HIV-infected persons can be found at: http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5212a1.htm (see Box 2 and Table 3 for summary recommendations). For all sexually active patients, STD screening should be repeated at least annually and whenever a patient reports high-risk sexual behaviors or symptoms (BIII). In addition to identifying and treating STDs, providers should screen HIV-infected patients for risk behaviors; communicate prevention messages; discuss sexual and drug-use behavior; positively reinforce changes to safer behavior; refer patients for services such as substance abuse treatment; and facilitate partner notification, counseling, and testing (AII).

Patients should avoid sexual practices that might result in oral exposure to feces (e.g., oral-anal contact) to reduce the risk of intestinal infections (e.g., cryptosporidiosis, shigellosis, campylobacteriosis, amebiasis, giardiasis, LGV serovars of C. trachomatis and hepatitis A) (BIII). Latex condom use alone might not reduce the risk of acquiring these fecal-orally transmitted pathogens, chiefly those that have low infectious doses. Persons wishing to reduce their risk of exposure might consider using dental dams or similar barrier methods for oral-anal and oral-genital contact, changing condoms after anal intercourse, and wearing latex gloves during digital-anal contact. Frequent washing of hands and genitals with warm soapy water during and after activities that might bring these body parts in contact with feces might further reduce risk of illness (CIII).

Hepatitis B vaccination is recommended for all susceptible (hepatitis B core antibody-negative) HIV-infected patients (AII). Hepatitis A vaccination is recommended for all susceptible men who

1 Letters and Roman numerals in parentheses indicate the strength of the recommendation and the quality of evidence supporting it (see Box in text).
have sex with men, as well as others with indications for hepatitis A virus vaccine (e.g., illegal drug users, persons with chronic liver disease or who are infected with hepatitis B and/or C) (AII).

**Injection Drug Use Exposures**

Injection drug use is a complex behavior that puts HIV-infected persons at risk of hepatitis B virus and hepatitis C virus infection; additional, possibly drug-resistant strains of HIV; and other bloodborne pathogens. Providers should assess the person’s readiness to change this practice and encourage efforts to provide education and support directed at recovery. Patients should be counseled to stop using injection drugs (AIII) and to enter and complete substance abuse treatment, including relapse prevention programs (AIII).

For patients who continue to inject drugs, health care providers should advise them to:

- never reuse or share syringes, needles, water, or drug preparation equipment; if, nonetheless, injection equipment that has been used by other persons is shared, they should first clean the equipment with bleach and water (AI);
- use only sterile syringes obtained from a reliable source (e.g., pharmacies or syringe-exchange programs) (BIII);
- use sterile (e.g., boiled) water to prepare drugs, and if this is not feasible, to use clean water from a reliable source (e.g., fresh tap water); to use a new or disinfected container (i.e., cooker) and a new filter (i.e., cotton) to prepare drugs (BIII);
- clean the injection site with a new alcohol swab before injection (BIII);
- safely dispose of syringes after one use (BIII).

All susceptible injection drug users should be vaccinated against hepatitis B (BII) and hepatitis A (BIII).

**Environmental and Occupational Exposures**

Certain activities or types of employment might increase the risk of exposure to tuberculosis. These include volunteer work or employment in health care facilities, correctional institutions, and shelters for the homeless, as well as other settings identified as high risk by local health authorities. Decisions regarding whether to continue with such activities should be made in conjunction with the health care provider and should be based on such factors as the patient’s specific duties in the workplace, the prevalence of tuberculosis in the community, and the degree to which precautions designed to prevent the transmission of tuberculosis are taken in the workplace (BIII). These decisions will affect the frequency with which the patient should be screened for tuberculosis. Child care providers and parents of children in child care are at increased risk of acquiring cytomegalovirus infection, cryptosporidiosis, and other infections (e.g., hepatitis A and giardiasis) from children. The risk of acquiring infection can be diminished by optimal hygienic practices (e.g., hand-washing) after fecal contact (e.g., during diaper changing) and after contact with urine or saliva (AII).

Occupations involving contact with animals (e.g., veterinary work and employment in pet stores, farms, or slaughterhouses) might pose a risk of cryptosporidiosis, toxoplasmosis, salmonellosis, campylobacteriosis, or *Bartonella* infection as well as other infections of concern to any immunocompromised host (e.g., leptospirosis, brucellosis, *Capnocytophaga* spp.). However, available data are insufficient to justify a recommendation against HIV-infected persons working in such settings.

**Contact with young farm animals, specifically animals with diarrhea, should be avoided to reduce the risk of cryptosporidiosis (BII).** Since soils and sands can be contaminated with *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Cryptosporidium parvum*, persons who have extended contact with these materials (e.g., gardening; playing in or cleaning sandboxes) should wash their hands thoroughly with soap and water following exposure (BIII). In areas endemic for histoplasmosis, patients should avoid activities known to be associated with increased risk (e.g., creating dust when working with surface
soil; cleaning chicken coops that are heavily contaminated with compost droppings; disturbing soil beneath bird-roosting sites; cleaning, remodeling or demolishing old buildings; and cave exploring) (CIII). In areas endemic for coccidioidomycosis, when possible, patients should avoid activities associated with increased risk, including those involving extensive exposure to disturbed native soil (e.g., building excavation sites or during dust storms) (CIII).

Pet-Related Exposures

Health care providers should advise HIV-infected persons of the potential risk posed by pet ownership. However, they should be sensitive to the possible psychological benefits of pet ownership and should not routinely advise HIV-infected persons to part with their pets (DIII). Specifically, providers should advise HIV-infected patients of the following precautions [9].

a) General

Veterinary care should be sought when a pet develops diarrheal illness. If possible, HIV-infected persons should avoid contact with animals that have diarrhea (BIII). A fecal sample should be obtained from animals with diarrhea and examined for Cryptosporidium, Salmonella, Campylobacter, and Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli (BIII).

When obtaining a new pet, HIV-infected patients should avoid animals aged <6 months (or <1 year for cats; see the following section) and specifically animals with diarrhea (BIII). Because the hygienic and sanitary conditions in pet-breeding facilities, pet stores, and animal shelters are highly variable, the patient should be cautious when obtaining a pet from these sources. Stray animals should be avoided. Animals aged <6 months, and specifically those with diarrhea, should be examined by a veterinarian for Cryptosporidium, Salmonella, Campylobacter, and Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli (BIII).

Patients should wash their hands after handling pets, including before eating, and avoid contact with pets’ feces to reduce the risk of cryptosporidiosis, salmonellosis, campylobacteriosis, and E. coli infection (BIII).

Patients should avoid all animal bite wounds to reduce the risk of infection. Patients should also not allow pets, particularly cats, to lick the patients’ open cuts or wounds. Patients should wash all animal bites, animal scratches, or wounds licked by animals promptly with soap and water (CIII) and seek medical attention (BIII). A 3- to 7-day course of antimicrobial therapy may be recommended if the wounds are moderate or severe, demonstrate crush injury and edema, involve the bones of a joint, involve a puncture of the skin near a joint, or involve a puncture of a joint directly (CIII).

b) Cats

Patients should be aware that cat ownership increases their risk of toxoplasmosis and Bartonella infection, as well as enteric infections (CIII). Patients who elect to obtain a cat should adopt or purchase an animal that is aged >1 year and in good health to reduce the risk of cryptosporidiosis, Bartonella infection, salmonellosis, campylobacteriosis, and E. coli infection (BII).

Litter boxes should be cleaned daily, preferably by an HIV-negative, nonpregnant person; if the HIV-infected patient performs this task, his or her hands should be washed thoroughly afterward to reduce the risk of toxoplasmosis (BIII). To further reduce the risk of toxoplasmosis, HIV-infected patients should keep cats indoors, not allow them to hunt, and not feed them raw or undercooked meat (BIII). Although declawing is not usually advised, patients should avoid activities that might result in cat scratches or bites to reduce the risk of Bartonella infection (BII). Patients should also wash sites of cat scratches or bites promptly (CIII) and should not allow cats to lick the patients’ open cuts or wounds (BIII).
Care of cats should include flea control to reduce the risk of *Bartonella* infection (CIII). Testing cats for toxoplasmosis (EII) or *Bartonella* infection (DII) is not recommended.

c) **Birds**

Screening healthy birds for *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Mycobacterium avium*, or *Histoplasma capsulatum* is not recommended (DIII).

d) **Other**

Contact with reptiles (e.g., snakes, lizards, iguanas, and turtles) as well as chicks and ducklings should be avoided to reduce the risk of salmonellosis (BIII). Gloves should be used during aquarium cleaning to reduce the risk of infection with *Mycobacterium marinum* (BIII). Contact with exotic pets (e.g., nonhuman primates) should be avoided (CIII).

**Food- and Water-Related Exposures**

HIV-infected persons should avoid eating certain foods, including foods that might contain raw eggs (e.g., certain preparations of hollandaise sauce, Caesar and other salad dressings, certain mayonnaises, uncooked cookie and cake batter, and eggnog); raw or undercooked poultry, meat, seafood (raw shellfish in particular); unpasteurized dairy products; unpasteurized fruit juice; and raw seed sprouts (e.g., alfalfa sprouts or mung bean sprouts). Poultry and meat are safest when adequate cooking is confirmed with a thermometer (165 °F). If a thermometer is not used, the risk of illness is decreased by consuming poultry and meat that have no trace of pink. **However, color change of meat (e.g., absence of pink) does not always correlate with internal temperature.** Produce items should be washed thoroughly (BIII); providers may wish to advise patients that produce is safest when cooked (CIII).

Cross-contamination of foods should be avoided. Uncooked meats should not be allowed to come in contact with other foods; hands, cutting boards, counters, and knives and other utensils should be washed thoroughly after contact with uncooked foods (BIII).

Although incidence of listeriosis is low, it is a serious disease that occurs unusually frequently among HIV-infected persons who are severely immunosuppressed. **An immunosuppressed, HIV-infected person who wishes to reduce the risk of acquiring listeriosis as much as possible can choose to do the following (CIII):**

- avoid soft cheeses (e.g., feta, Brie, Camembert, blue-veined, and Mexican queso fresco cheese). Hard cheeses, processed cheeses, cream cheese, including slices and spreads, cottage cheese, or yogurt need not be avoided;
- cook leftover foods or ready-to-eat foods (e.g., hot dogs) until steaming hot before eating;
- avoid foods from delicatessen counters (e.g., prepared salads, meats, cheeses) or heat/reheat these foods until steaming before eating;
- avoid refrigerated pâtés and other meat spreads, or heat/reheat these foods until steaming if eaten; canned or shelf-stable pâté and meat spreads need not be avoided;
- avoid raw or unpasteurized milk, including goat’s milk, or foods that contain unpasteurized milk or milk products.

**Patients should not drink water directly from lakes or rivers because of the risk of cryptosporidiosis, giardiasis, and toxoplasmosis (AIII).** Waterborne infection might also result from swallowing water during recreational activities. **Patients should avoid swimming in water that is probably contaminated with human or animal waste and should avoid swallowing water during swimming (BII).**

During outbreaks or in other situations in which a community boil-water advisory is issued, boiling water for >1 minutes will eliminate the risk of acquiring cryptosporidiosis (AI). Using submicron,
personal-use water filters (home/office types) or drinking bottled water might also reduce the risk (see text) (CIII). Available data are inadequate to support a recommendation that all HIV-infected persons boil or otherwise avoid drinking tap water in nonoutbreak settings. However, persons who wish to take independent action to reduce their risk of waterborne cryptosporidiosis might choose to take precautions similar to those recommended during outbreaks. Such decisions are best made in conjunction with a health care provider. Persons who opt for a personal-use filter or bottled water should be aware of the complexities involved in selecting the appropriate products, the lack of enforceable standards for destruction or removal of oocysts, product cost, and the difficulty of using these products consistently. Patients taking precautions to avoid acquiring cryptosporidiosis from drinking water should be advised that ice made from contaminated tap water also can be a source of infection (BII). Such persons should be aware that fountain beverages served in restaurants, bars, theaters, and other public places might also pose a risk, because these beverages, as well as the ice they might contain, are made from tap water. Nationally distributed brands of bottled or canned carbonated soft drinks are safe to drink. Commercially packaged, noncarbonated soft drinks and fruit juices that do not require refrigeration until after they are opened (i.e., those that can be stored unrefrigerated on grocery shelves) also are safe. Nationally distributed brands of frozen fruit juice concentrate are safe if they are reconstituted by the user with water from a safe source. Fruit juices that must be kept refrigerated from the time they are processed to the time of consumption might be either fresh (i.e., unpasteurized) or heat treated (i.e., pasteurized); only juices labeled as pasteurized should be considered free of risk from Cryptosporidium and other disease agents. Other pasteurized beverages and beers are also considered safe. No data are available concerning survival of Cryptosporidium oocysts in wine.

Travel-Related Exposures
Travel, specifically to developing countries, might result in substantial risks of the exposure of HIV-infected persons to opportunistic pathogens, especially for patients who are severely immunosuppressed. Health care providers or specialists in travel medicine should be consulted to help patients plan itineraries (BIII).

During travel to developing countries, HIV-infected persons are at a higher risk of foodborne and waterborne infections than they are in the United States. Foods and beverages, specifically raw fruits and vegetables, raw or undercooked seafood or meat, tap water, ice made with tap water, unpasteurized milk and dairy products, and items purchased from street vendors, might be contaminated. Items that are usually safe to consume include steaming hot foods, fruits that are peeled by the traveler, bottled (including carbonated) beverages, hot coffee or tea, beer, wine, and water brought to a rolling boil for ≥1 minutes (AII). Treating water with iodine or chlorine might not be as effective as boiling but can be used, perhaps in conjunction with filtration, when boiling is not practical (BIII).

Waterborne infections might result from swallowing water during recreational activities. To reduce the risk of cryptosporidiosis, giardiasis, and toxoplasmosis, patients should avoid swallowing water during swimming and should not swim in water that might be contaminated (e.g., with sewage or animal waste) (BII).

Antimicrobial prophylaxis for traveler’s diarrhea is not recommended routinely for HIV-infected persons traveling to developing countries (DIII). Such preventive therapy can have adverse effects and can promote the emergence of drug-resistant organisms. Nonetheless, studies (none involving an HIV-infected population) have reported that prophylaxis can reduce the risk of diarrhea among travelers. Under selected circumstances (e.g., those in which the risk of infection is high and the period of travel brief), the health care provider and patient might weigh the potential risks and benefits and decide that antibiotic prophylaxis is warranted (CIII). For those persons to whom prophylaxis is offered, fluoroquinolones (e.g., ciprofloxacin [500 mg daily]) or rifaximin (200 mg daily) can be considered (CIII). Fluoroquinolones should not be administered to pregnant women and increasing resistance of bacterial enteric pathogens to fluoroquinolone may limit their benefit for traveler’s diarrhea. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) (one double-strength tablet daily) also has been
demonstrated to be effective, but resistance to this drug is widespread in many tropical areas. Persons already taking TMP-SMX as prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis jiroveci* pneumonia (PCP) might gain protection against traveler’s diarrhea. For HIV-infected persons who are not already taking TMP-SMX, health care providers should be cautious in prescribing this agent for prophylaxis of diarrhea because of increased rates of adverse reactions and possible need for the agent for other purposes (e.g., PCP prophylaxis) in the future.

All HIV-infected travelers to developing countries should carry a sufficient supply of an antimicrobial agent to be taken empirically if diarrhea occurs (BIII). One appropriate regimen is 500 mg of ciprofloxacin twice daily for 3–7 days. Alternative antibiotics (e.g., TMP-SMX) should be considered as empirical therapy for use by pregnant women (CIII). Travelers should consult a physician if their diarrhea is severe and does not respond to empirical therapy, if their stools contain blood, if fever is accompanied by shaking chills, or if dehydration occurs. Antiperistaltic agents (e.g., diphenoxylate and loperamide) are used for treating diarrhea; however, they should not be used by patients with high fever or with blood in the stool, and their use should be discontinued if symptoms persist >48 hours (AII).

Travelers should be advised concerning other preventive measures appropriate for anticipated exposures (e.g., chemoprophylaxis for malaria, protection against arthropod vectors, treatment with immune globulin, and vaccination) (AII). They should avoid direct contact of the skin with soil or sand (e.g., by wearing shoes and protective clothing and by using towels on beaches) in areas where fecal contamination of soil is likely (BIII).

Typically, live-virus vaccines should be avoided (EII). One exception is measles vaccine, which is recommended for nonimmune persons. However, measles vaccine is not recommended for persons who are severely immunosuppressed (DIII); immune globulin should be considered for measles-susceptible, severely immunosuppressed persons who are anticipating travel to measles-endemic countries (BIII). Another exception is varicella vaccine, which can be administered to asymptomatic nonimmunosuppressed adults who are susceptible to varicella virus infection (BII). Inactivated (killed) poliovirus vaccine should be used instead of oral (live) poliovirus vaccine, which is contraindicated for HIV-infected persons. Persons at risk of exposure to typhoid fever should be administered an inactivated parenteral typhoid vaccine instead of the live-attenuated oral preparation. Yellow fever vaccine is a live-virus vaccine with uncertain safety and efficacy among HIV-infected persons. Travelers with asymptomatic HIV infection who cannot avoid potential exposure to yellow fever should be offered the choice of vaccination. If travel to a zone with yellow fever is necessary and vaccination is not administered, patients should be advised of the risk, instructed in methods for avoiding the bites of vector mosquitoes, and provided with a vaccination waiver letter.

Usually, killed and recombinant vaccines (e.g., influenza, diphtheria-tetanus, rabies, hepatitis A, hepatitis B, Japanese encephalitis, meningococcal vaccines) should be used for HIV-infected persons just as they would be used for non-HIV–infected persons anticipating travel (BIII). Preparation for travel should include a review and updating of routine vaccinations, including diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis, and influenza. The available cholera vaccine, which is not currently sold in the United States, is not recommended for travelers following a routine tourist itinerary, even if travel includes countries reporting cases of cholera (DII).

Travelers should be informed regarding other area-specific risks and instructed in ways to reduce those risks (BIII). Geographically focal opportunistic infections that pose an increased risk to HIV-infected persons include visceral leishmaniasis (a protozoan infection transmitted by the sandfly) and different fungal infections (e.g., *Penicillium marneffei* infection, coccidioidomycosis, and histoplasmosis). Of particular note, many tropical and developing areas, and some developed nations, have high rates of tuberculosis.
CDC maintains a Web site accessible to travelers and their care providers at [www.cdc.gov/travel](http://www.cdc.gov/travel) and regularly publishes recommendations for prevention of disease while traveling (CDC Health Information for International Travel 2008, a.k.a. the Yellow Book). This document can be found at the same Web site. The Web site allows users to locate prevention recommendations according to geographic destination and to find updates on international disease outbreaks that may pose a health threat to travelers. A detailed review of issues faced by immunocompromised persons traveling abroad is available at this Web site and in the Yellow Book (Chapter 9) [10].

References